



CITY of PERTH

Lord Mayor and Councillors,

**NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN** that the next Ordinary Meeting of the Council of the City of Perth will be held in the Council Chamber, Level 9, Council House, 27 St Georges Terrace, Perth on **Tuesday, 19 May 2015 at 6.00pm.**

Yours faithfully

GARY STEVENSON PSM  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

14 May 2015

**VISION STATEMENT**

*Perth is renowned as an accessible city. It is alive with urban green networks that are safe and vibrant. As a global city, there is a diverse culture that attracts visitors. It provides city living at its best. Local and global businesses thrive here. Perth honours its past, while creating a sustainable future.*





CITY of PERTH

# COUNCIL CHAMBERS SEATING LAYOUT



The Right Honourable  
The Lord Mayor  
**Ms Lisa-M. Scaffidi**



Chief Executive  
Officer  
**Gary Stevenson PSM**



Director City Services  
**Garry Dunne**



**Cr Judy McEvoy**



**Cr Janet Davidson**  
OAM JP



Personal Aide to  
the Lord Mayor  
**Paul Anastas**



Director City Planning  
and Development  
**Martin Mileham**



**Cr Reece Harley**



**Cr Rob Butler**  
Deputy Lord Mayor



Director Corporate Services  
**Robert Mianich**



Manager Approval  
Services  
**Margaret Smith**



**Cr Keith Yong**



**Cr Lily Chen**



Manager Governance  
**Mark Ridgwell**



Director City  
Infrastructure and  
Enterprises  
**Doug Forster**



**Cr James Limnios**



**Cr Jim Adamos**



Governance Electoral  
Officer - Minutes  
**Cathryn Clayton**

**Public Gallery**

# BUSINESS

1. **Prayer**
2. **Declaration of Opening**
3. **Apologies**
4. **Question Time for the Public**
5. **Members on Leave of Absence and Applications for Leave of Absence**  
Cr Limnios – Application for Leave of Absence
6. **Confirmation of Minutes:**  
Ordinary Council – 28 April 2015  
Special Meeting – 30 April 2015
7. **Announcements by the Lord Mayor**
8. **Disclosure of Members' Interests**
9. **Questions by Members of which due notice has been given**
10. **Correspondence**
11. **Petitions**
12. **Matters for which the Meeting may be Closed**

In accordance with Section 5.23(2) of the *Local Government Act 1995*, should an Elected Member wish to discuss the content of the confidential schedule/s listed below, it is recommended that Council resolve to close the meeting to the public prior to discussion of the following:

<b>Schedule No.</b>	<b>Item No. and Title</b>	<b>Reason</b>
Confidential Schedule 22	Item 16 - Tender 79 14/15 – Cleaning of City of Perth Car Parks	s.5.23(2)(e)(ii)
Confidential Schedule 25	Item 17 - Tender No: 096-14/15 - Electrical and Lighting Upgrade Works - Barrack Street, Between St Georges Terrace and Wellington Street	s.5.23(2)(e)(ii)
Confidential Schedules 29 & 30	Item 18 - Elizabeth Quay – Asset Ownership and the Provision of Services	s.5.23(2)(e)(ii)

13. **Reports (refer to Index of Reports on the following pages)**
14. **Motions of which previous notice has been given**

**15. Urgent Business**

**16. Closure**



## INFORMATION FOR THE PUBLIC ATTENDING COUNCIL MEETINGS

Welcome to this evening's Council meeting. This information is provided on matters which may affect members of the public. If you have any queries on procedural matters please contact a member of the City's staff in attendance tonight.

### Question Time for the Public

- An opportunity is available at Council meetings for members of the public to ask a question about any issue relating to the City. This time is available only for asking questions and not for making statements. Complex questions requiring research should be submitted as early as possible in order to allow the City sufficient time to prepare a response.
- The Presiding Person may nominate a Member or officer to answer the question and may also determine that any complex question requiring research be answered in writing. No debate or discussion is allowed to take place on any question or answer.
- To ask a question please write it on the white Question Sheet provided at the entrance to the Council Chamber and hand it to a staff member before the meeting begins. Alternatively questions can be forwarded to the City of Perth prior to 3.00pm on the day of the meeting, by:
  - Letter: Addressed to GPO Box C120, Perth, 6839;
  - Facsimile: (08) 9461 3083;
  - Email: [governance@cityofperth.wa.gov.au](mailto:governance@cityofperth.wa.gov.au).
- Question Sheets are also available on the City's web site: [www.perth.wa.gov.au](http://www.perth.wa.gov.au).

### Disclaimer

Members of the public should note that in any discussion regarding any planning or other application that any statement or intimation of approval made by any Member or officer of the City during the course of any meeting is not intended to be and is not to be taken as notice of approval from the City. No action should be taken on any item discussed at a Council meeting prior to written advice on the resolution of the Council being received.

Any plans or documents contained in this agenda may be subject to copyright law provisions (Copyright Act 1968, as amended) and the express permission of the copyright owner(s) should be sought prior to their reproduction.

# EMERGENCY GUIDE

Council House, 27 St Georges Terrace, Perth



CITY of PERTH

The City of Perth values the health and safety of its employees, tenants, contractors and visitors. The guide is designed for all occupants to be aware of the emergency procedures in place to help make an evacuation of the building safe and easy.

## BUILDING ALARMS

Alert Alarm and Evacuation Alarm.

### ALERT ALARM

#### beep beep beep

All Wardens to respond.

Other staff and visitors should remain where they are.

## EVACUATION ALARM/PROCEDURES

### whoop whoop whoop

On hearing the Evacuation Alarm or on being instructed to evacuate:

1. Move to the floor assembly area as directed by your Warden.
2. People with impaired mobility (those who cannot use the stairs unaided) should report to the Floor Warden who will arrange for their safe evacuation.
3. When instructed to evacuate leave by the emergency exits. **Do not use the lifts.**
4. Remain calm. Move quietly and calmly to the assembly area in **Stirling Gardens** as shown on the map below. Visitors must remain in the company of City of Perth staff members at all times.
5. After hours, evacuate by the nearest emergency exit. **Do not use the lifts.**



### EVACUATION ASSEMBLY AREA



 Assembly Area

 Alternate Assembly Area

# INDEX OF REPORTS

Item	Description	Page
<b>PLANNING COMMITTEE REPORTS</b>		
1	22 (LOT 302) DELHI STREET, WEST PERTH – ADDITIONS TO AND REFURBISHMENT OF EXISTING BUILDING	1
2	5 (LOTS 9 AND 10 - PROPOSED) THE ESPLANADE, PERTH – PROPOSED 28 STOREY HOTEL AND APARTMENT BUILDINGS PROVIDING FOR 204 HOTEL ROOMS, 379 APARTMENTS AND 581 CAR PARKING BAYS	11
3	5 (LOT 9000) THE ESPLANADE, PERTH – PROPOSED SINGLE STOREY KIOSK BUILDING ON THE NORTH EAST PROMENADE IN THE ELIZABETH QUAY PROJECT AREA	28
4	566 (LOT 9005) WELLINGTON STREET, PERTH – 43 - 49 STOREY RESIDENTIAL, RETAIL AND CAFÉ/RESTAURANT DEVELOPMENT WITH BASEMENT AND PODIUM LEVEL CAR PARKING ('KS6')	34
5	PROPOSED PERMANENT REGISTRATION OF PHINEAS SEELIGSONS (FMR), 143 BARRACK STREET PERTH, IN THE STATE REGISTER OF HERITAGE PLACES	43
6	ENTRY OF METROPOLITAN SEWERAGE VENTS IN BOTH THE STATE REGISTER OF HERITAGE PLACES (PERMANENT) AND THE CITY PLANNING SCHEME NO. 2 REGISTER OF PLACES OF CULTURAL HERITAGE SIGNIFICANCE	46
7	DEDICATION OF UNALLOCATED CROWN LANDS AS A PUBLIC ROAD - MALCOLM AND HAY STREETS, PERTH	51
8	SWAN RIVER (PERTH WATER) - PROPOSED SEAPLANE LANDING AREA	53
<b>MARKETING, SPONSORSHIP AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS COMMITTEE REPORTS</b>		
9	CORPORATE SPONSORSHIP – SPACECUBED – CREATIVE ON DEMAND – PROFESSIONAL VIDEO CONTENT FOR PERTH STARTUP ECOSYSTEM	60
10	ARTS AND CULTURAL SPONSORSHIP 2015/16 – ROUND ONE ASSESSMENT	66

<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION COMMITTEE REPORTS</b>		
11	PAYMENTS FROM MUNICIPAL AND TRUST FUNDS – APRIL 2015	73
12	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND FINANCIAL ACTIVITY STATEMENT FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 31 MARCH 2015	75
13	MANAGEMENT OF PROJECT FUNDS FOR ROE STREET PRINCIPAL SHARED PATH, FULLY FUNDED BY DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT	77
14	DE VLAMINGH MEMORIAL RELOCATION PROJECT	80
15	NEW LEASES – VODAFONE NETWORK PTY LIMITED – ROOFTOP LANGLEY PARK TOILET BLOCK AND ROOFTOP ROE STREET CAR PARK	84
16	TENDER 79-14/15 – CLEANING OF CITY OF PERTH CAR PARKS	86
17	TENDER NO: 096-14/15 - ELECTRICAL AND LIGHTING UPGRADE WORKS - BARRACK STREET, BETWEEN ST GEORGES TERRACE AND WELLINGTON STREET	91
<b>WORKS AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE REPORTS</b>		
18	ELIZABETH QUAY – ASSET OWNERSHIP AND THE PROVISION OF SERVICES	96
19	MINDARIE REGIONAL COUNCIL – INFRASTRUCTURE OPTIONS ASSESSMENT	101

## PLANNING COMMITTEE REPORTS

### ITEM NO: 1

#### 22 (LOT 302) DELHI STREET, WEST PERTH – ADDITIONS TO AND REFURBISHMENT OF EXISTING BUILDING

**PLANNING COMMITTEE  
RECOMMENDATION:**

**(APPROVAL)**

*That, in accordance with the provisions of the City Planning Scheme No. 2 and the Metropolitan Region Scheme, the Council APPROVES BY AN ABSOLUTE MAJORITY the application for additions to and refurbishment of the existing building at 22 (Lot 302) Delhi Street, West Perth, as indicated on the Metropolitan Region Scheme Form One dated 15 October 2014, and as shown on the plans received on 10 and 24 March 2015, subject to:*

- 1. the proposed development being restricted to a total plot ratio of 1.6:1, incorporating 13.5% bonus plot ratio (equivalent to an additional 567.5m<sup>2</sup> of plot ratio floor area) being granted to the development on the basis of the restoration and conservation of the façade of the existing heritage building on the site in accordance with clause 28 of the City Planning Scheme No. 2;*
- 2. final details, including a sample board, of the materials, colours and finishes for the additions to the building being submitted and approved by the City prior to applying for a building permit;*
- 3. an Interpretation Plan, which is to enhance the public's appreciation of the cultural heritage significance of the place, being prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced heritage professional and being submitted and approved by the City prior to applying for a building permit;*

**(Cont'd)**

4. ***the brise-soliel fixings being repaired in the first instance and only being replaced where they are beyond repair, to the City's satisfaction;***
5. ***the proposed paint colour for the brise-soliel (sunshades) and surrounding external walls matching the original paint colour for the building based on documentary, photographic and physical evidence (paint scrapes) to the City's satisfaction;***
6. ***a Conservation Management Plan, prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced heritage professional, being submitted and approved by the City prior to applying for a building permit. The plan is to outline the on-going maintenance plan for the building's significant heritage fabric including the brise-soliel (sunshades). The conservation works, as detailed in the approved Conservation Plan, shall be carried out as part of the development, prior to the occupation of the additions to the building;***
7. ***prior to applying for a building permit, the owner entering into a Heritage Agreement with the City under clause 33 of the Scheme to provide for the ongoing conservation, interpretation and maintenance of the place.***
8. ***a detailed works strategy, outlining measures to be taken to ensure the protection of the building from damage due to demolition and construction works on-site, being submitted prior to applying for the relevant demolition and / or building permit;***
9. ***the submission of a construction management plan for the proposal prior to applying for a building permit, detailing how it is proposed to manage:***
  - 9.1 ***the removal and delivery of materials and equipment from and to the site;***
  - 9.2 ***the storage of materials and equipment on the site;***
  - 9.3 ***the parking arrangements for the contractors and subcontractors;***
  - 9.4 ***the protection of services and utilities; and***

***(Cont'd)***

## **9.5 other matters likely to impact on surrounding properties.**

### **BACKGROUND:**

SUBURB/LOCATION:	22 Delhi Street, West Perth
FILE REFERENCE:	2014/5332
REPORTING UNIT:	Approval Services
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	City Planning and Development
DATE:	22 April 2015
MAP / SCHEDULE:	Schedule 1 – Location Map Schedule 2 – Coloured Perspectives
LANDOWNER:	Warrington 22 Delhi Street Pty Ltd
APPLICANT:	TPG Town Planning, Urban Design and Heritage
ZONING:	(MRS Zone) Urban Zone (City Planning Scheme Precinct) West Pert (P10) (City Planning Scheme Use Area) Office/Residential
APPROXIMATE COST:	\$1.925 million

The Committee recommendation to the Council for this report was resolved by the Planning Committee at its meeting held on 12 May 2015.

**The Committee recommendation to the Council is the same as that recommended by the Officers.**

### **SITE HISTORY:**

The site is 2,102m<sup>2</sup> in size and currently occupied by the heritage listed Co-operative Bulk Handling building, a six level office building which was completed in 1968. The site has frontage to Delhi Street and Campbell Street and has vehicle access via both streets.

The total plot ratio floor area for the existing building is 2,952m<sup>2</sup>, equating to a plot ratio of 1.40 :1.0 which is 156m<sup>2</sup> plot ratio floor area in excess of the maximum 1.33:1.0 plot ratio currently permitted under the City Planning Scheme No 2 (CPS2) for use groups other than Residential or Special Residential. The additional plot ratio above the allowable limit currently onsite can largely be attributed to change to plot ratio definitions since the building's construction in 1968 and minor previous internal fit outs.

### **DETAILS:**

An application has been received seeking approval to construct two additional office levels on top of the existing heritage listed office building at 22 Delhi Street, West Perth. The application includes other minor alterations and refurbishment works consistent with the conservation of the heritage building. The proposal seeks 13.5% bonus plot ratio (567.5m<sup>2</sup> plot ratio floor area) for the conservation of a heritage

place, which includes the current 156m<sup>2</sup> of excess plot ratio floor area. Details of the proposed development are as follows:

<b>Ground Floor Level</b>	The removal of the entry structure constructed in 2005/2006, which is considered to detract from the heritage and architectural values of the building, and the provision of a new entry, designed to complement the existing building. A new elevated walkway at the ground level to provide a new fire escape route from the existing fire stairs located on the eastern side of the building, as necessitated by the proposed rooftop addition.
<b>First to Fifth Floor Level</b>	The refurbishment of the existing concrete brise-soleil (sunshades) to both the southern and northern elevations, which have fallen in to a state of poor structural repair. The scope of works to repair the brise-soleil will also involve repainting the sunshades, along with the rest of the building, to reflect the original colour scheme.
<b>Sixth and Seventh Floor Level</b>	A double height rooftop pavilion addition to the existing building, providing two separate office tenancies, both over two levels, with a shared entry lobby area and toilets. This involves removing the existing rooftop plant room, with this equipment being relocated into the lift/staircase side core structure, within the unused caretakers dwelling.

#### **LEGISLATION / POLICY:**

##### **Legislation**

City Planning Scheme No. 2  
*Planning and Development Act 2005*  
*Heritage of Western Australia Act 1990*

##### **Policy**

Policy No and Name: 4.6 - Bonus Plot Ratio Policy  
4.11 – Heritage

#### **COMPLIANCE WITH PLANNING SCHEME:**

##### **Land Use**

The subject property is located within the Office/ Residential Use Area of the West Perth Precinct (P10) under the City Planning Scheme No. 2. The precinct provides for a wide range of office and residential activities and will establish a secondary business area adjacent to the city centre. Under the Use Group Table for the West Perth Precinct an office use is a preferred ('P') use.

##### **Development Requirements**

In the Office/Residential Use Area of the West Perth Precinct, buildings shall be set in landscaped surrounds to create an open spacious character quite distinct from the continuous built edge of the primary office district in the city centre. Buildings shall be well set back from boundaries and evoke a sense of prestige which should be



further enhanced by permanent, in-ground landscaping. Buildings having historical, architectural or other significance will be preserved and maintained.

The proposal's compliance with the City Planning Scheme No. 2 development requirements is summarised below:

<b>Development Standard</b>	<b>Proposed</b>	<b>Required</b>
Maximum Plot Ratio:	<b>1.6 :1 (3,363.2m<sup>2</sup>) including 567.5m<sup>2</sup> of bonus plot ratio</b>	2.0 : 1 (4,204m <sup>2</sup> ) (Maximum) with 1.33 : 1.0 (2795.7m <sup>2</sup> ) maximum for uses other than Residential and Special Residential
Building height:		
Delhi Street (Southern Elevation)	<b>31.8 metres</b>	29 metres
Campbell Street (Western Elevation)	<b>30.8 metres</b>	
<b>Setbacks:</b>		
Front (South):		
- Ground Floor Level	<b>3.64 metres to new canopy (1 metre to canopy from the truncation), 5 metres to remainder of building.</b>	4.5 metres
- 1 <sup>st</sup> to 5 <sup>th</sup> storey (existing)	<b>3.7 metres to existing building</b>	
- 6 <sup>th</sup> storey	<b>3.7 metres to terrace balustrade, 5 metres to new building facade</b>	
- 7 <sup>th</sup> storey	10.5 metres to new building facade	
Side (East):		
- Ground Floor Level	<b>3.52 metres to new fire stairs walkway, 7.72 metres to remainder of existing building.</b>	4 metres

Development Standard	Proposed	Required
- 1 <sup>st</sup> to 5 <sup>th</sup> storey (existing)	5.4 metres to existing building	
- 6 <sup>th</sup> storey	13.81 metres to new building facade	
- 7 <sup>th</sup> storey	7.71 metres to new pergola, 13.5 metres to new building facade	
Side (West)		
- Ground Floor Level	<b>3.75 metres to new mesh canopy,</b> 6.1metres to building facade	4 metres
- 1 <sup>st</sup> to 5 <sup>th</sup> storey (existing)	<b>2.2 metres to existing building</b>	
- 6 <sup>th</sup> – 7 <sup>th</sup> storey	10.43 metres to new building facade	
Rear (North)		
- Ground Floor Level	18.7 metres to new fire stairs walkway	3 metres
- 1 <sup>st</sup> to 5 <sup>th</sup> storey (existing)	20.8 metres to existing building	
- 6 <sup>th</sup> – 7 <sup>th</sup> storey	20.1 metres to new canopy, 21.2 metres new to building facade	

In accordance with Clause 47(3) of CPS2, the Council cannot grant planning approval for a non-complying application unless -

- (a) if so required by the Council under clause 41(2), the application has been advertised;
- (b) in respect of an application for an increase in plot ratio above the specified maximum plot ratio -
  - (i) the application complies with clause 28;

Variations to the plot ratio, building height and setback provisions applicable to the development can be granted by an absolute majority decision of the Council, in accordance with Clause 47 of the City Planning Scheme and provided the Council is satisfied that:

*'47(3)(d)(i) if approval were to be granted, the development would be consistent with:*

- (A) the orderly and proper planning of the locality;*
  - (B) the conservation of the amenities of the locality; and*
  - (C) the statement of intent set out in the relevant precinct plan; and*
- (ii) the non-compliance would not have any undue adverse effect on:*
- (A) the occupiers or users of the development;*
  - (B) the property in, or the inhabitants of, the locality; or*
  - (C) the likely future development of the locality'.*

In accordance with the provisions of Clause 28(2) of the CPS2 the Council may permit a bonus plot of up to a maximum of 20% per lot where in the opinion of the Council *"the development would result in the conservation of a place on the lot which under clause 30 has been declared by the Council to be significant and worthy of conservation and the development is located within the area shown on the Heritage Bonus Plot Ratio Plan as being eligible for heritage bonus plot ratio,"*

Furthermore, under 28(5) *"the Council may only permit bonus plot ratio where in addition to the requirements of this clause and clause 47, the Council is satisfied that the development would not –*

- (a) adversely affect the cultural heritage significance of any place declared by the Council under clause 30 or any conservation area; and*
- (b) adversely affect the amenity, streetscape or desired character of the precinct in which the development is located; and*
- (c) have a significant adverse effect on an adjoining property or a property in the general locality."*

## **COMMENTS:**

### **Consultation**

The application was advertised to the owners of adjacent properties for a period of 14 days, due to the non-compliance with plot ratio, setbacks and height provisions as prescribed by the City Planning Scheme No. 2. No submissions were received during this time.

### **Design Advisory Committee**

The proposal was considered by the Design Advisory Committee (DAC) at its meeting held on 2 April 2015 and the DAC advised it:

- "1. supports the awarding of 13.5% bonus plot ratio for the proposed conservation and restoration of the heritage listed building, having regard to the criteria identified under the Bonus Plot Ratio Policy;*
- 2. supports the proposed minor variations to the maximum building height and setbacks, noting the height of the additions in comparison to the existing lift*

*overrun, and that the variations will not have any significant impact on the streetscape or local amenity;*

- 3. acknowledges the rationale and consideration given to the design of the proposed additions and supports the proposal noting that it is intended that there will be further refinement of the materials and design.”*

## **Heritage**

The property is on the State Heritage Office's (SHO) assessment program (Place Number – 03550). As such the application was referred to the SHO for their review in regards to the heritage aspects of the development proposal. The Heritage Council considered the proposal and advised that:

- “1. the removal of the existing rooftop plant room and the addition of a double height rooftop pavilion will not dominate or mimic the structure;*
- 2. the refurbishment of the existing brise-soleil to both the southern and northern elevations is a good conservation outcome for the place;*
- 3. the new entrance and refurbished interior are considered to be of little cultural heritage significance, therefore, the proposed new entry structure raises no concerns; and*
- 4. overall, the proposed development is respectful of the existing structure and will not have an adverse impact on the identified significance of the place.”*

As such the SHO unconditionally supported the proposal.

## **Bonus Plot Ratio:**

Under CPS2, developments proposing additional plot ratio above that specified on the Plot Ratio Plan must incorporate one or more of the eligible bonus plot ratio categories identified within Clause 28 of City Planning Scheme No. 2 and detailed within the Bonus Plot Ratio Policy.

Bonus plot ratio of up to 20% may be awarded for development which involves the conservation of a heritage place where it is located within the area indicated as eligible on the Public Facilities and Heritage Bonus Plot Ratio Plans contained within CPS2. The development must also meet the applicable Essential Criteria and adequately address the applicable Performance Requirements identified in the Bonus Plot Ratio Policy.

The applicant is seeking a total of 13.5% bonus plot ratio (567.5m<sup>2</sup> plot ratio floor area) for conservation works being undertaken to the heritage building and additions to the heritage building in accordance with clause 28 of the CPS2 and the City's Bonus Plot Ratio Policy 4.6.1.

The proposed façade and brise-soliel works to the building seek to restore the original facade and return it to its original state and therefore the proposed development achieves the essential criteria under the Scheme Policy.

The proposal also addresses the performance requirements of the policy with the retention of heritage fabric, consideration of its setting, retention and enhancement of its original use and the provision of an interpretation strategy. The development retains the existing building and involves conservation works to safeguard the building and halt further deterioration.

The applicant has also advised that an interpretive display is proposed in accordance with the performance criteria of the policy in the lobby area of the building is proposed to enhance the public's appreciation of the cultural heritage significance of the place. It is anticipated that interpretative panels comprising a variety of elements including sculptural, written and photographic components will be on display to tell the story of the building and the significance of its architectural style and features. A condition should be placed on any approval granted imposing that an Interpretive Plan is submitted and approved by the City prior to applying for a building permit.

The applicant has not supplied, nor is there currently a Conservation Management Plan as required under the bonus plot ratio policy. Given this, the applicant has advised that the proposed works will not conflict with a future Conservation Plan as the same methodology has been applied to the design of the proposed development as would have been applied to the development of a Conservation Plan. It is recommended that any approval granted impose that a Conservation Management Plan is submitted and approved by the City prior to applying for a building permit.

The Design Advisory Committee recommended approval of the bonus plot ratio due to the beneficial outcome for the conservation of the Cooperative Bulk Handling building and given the extent of conservation works and the sympathetic design of the proposed additions, it is recommended that the 13.5% bonus lot ratio be supported in accordance with clause 47 and clause 28 of CPS2.

### **Other Development Standards**

#### *Setbacks:*

The lobby canopy projects into the front (Delhi Street) setback area and western side setback area (Campbell Street) however the intrusion will be less than the existing canopy. The setback variation is considered to be minor and will add articulation and interest to the front elevation of the building. The canopy will not significantly add to the bulk of the building, and is considered to be appropriate in the context of the streetscape. The proposed reduced setback of the fire stair is also considered to be minor and will not adversely impact on the adjoining property.

The extent of variations to the setback provisions at the upper levels are consistent with the existing building setbacks and are considered to be minor in nature with the additions not resulting in any additional overshadowing of adjoining properties.

Having regard for the above, it is considered that the setback variations can be supported in accordance with Clause 47 of the City Planning Scheme No. 2.

*Building Height:*

The additions to the building will result in a minor variation to the maximum building height being 31.8 metres to Delhi Street and 30.8 metres to Campbell Street in lieu of a 29 metre maximum. The additional building height however will not result in an increase in the overall height of the existing building as a portion of the building that currently houses the servicing already sits at 30.8 metres in height. The additional height of the building is considered to be minor and will not result in the obstruction of any views or additional significant overshadowing of adjoining properties.

Having regard for the above, it is considered that the setback variations can be supported in accordance with Clause 47 of the City Planning Scheme No. 2.

**Conclusion**

The proposed development is considered to be consistent with the intended character and intent for the locality and will result in beneficial conservation works being undertaken to the heritage building. The bulk and scale of the proposed additions is compatible with the surrounding development and the variations proposed to the prescribed development standards are unlikely to have any adverse impact on the amenity of the locality. It is therefore recommended that the application be approved subject to appropriate conditions.

## ITEM NO: 2

**5 (LOTS 9 AND 10 - PROPOSED) THE ESPLANADE, PERTH – PROPOSED 28 STOREY HOTEL AND APARTMENT BUILDINGS PROVIDING FOR 204 HOTEL ROOMS, 379 APARTMENTS AND 581 CAR PARKING BAYS**

**PLANNING COMMITTEE  
RECOMMENDATION:**

**(ADVICE TO THE  
METROPOLITAN  
REDEVELOPMENT  
AUTHORITY)**

**That:**

- 1. the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority be advised that the Council supports the proposed 28 storey hotel and apartment buildings providing for 204 hotel rooms, 379 apartments and 581 car parking bays subject to the following conditions:**
  - 1.1 the entrance to the port cochere being redesigned to ensure safe vehicle access is maintained from Riverside Drive and to prevent any vehicles accessing the port cochere from Barrack Street and Riverside Drive in consultation with the City and to the satisfaction of Main Roads WA, with all modifications required to the roads, cycle path, footpaths and pedestrian crossings being undertaken at the cost of the developer;**
  - 1.2 the exit from the port cochere being redesigned to ensure safe vehicle exit from the port cochere in consultation with the City with no vehicles being allowed to turn right from Geoffrey Bolton Avenue into Barrack Street;**
  - 1.3 the landscaping including water features alongside the port cochere on Barrack Street being modified to be fully within the boundary of the Lot 9 and not encroaching into the Barrack Street road reserve;**

**(Cont'd)**

- 1.4 the vehicle entrance and exit and the port cochere being designed and finished in materials of similar quality as the building lobby including rendering, paving, ceiling and lighting, with no piping, ducting, cabling or other services being visible;**
- 1.5 the fire boosters, switchroom, substation and gas services proposed adjacent to the vehicle entrance fronting Barrack Square being relocated, reduced and re-orientated in consultation with the City to ensure an acceptable aesthetic outcome for the ground level elevation fronting Barrack Square;**
- 1.6 the area accommodating the residential stores on level 2 being redesigned to improve security (perceived or otherwise) by providing permeable screens and natural light in consultation with the City;**
- 1.7 the access to the site and internal manoeuvring areas within the building being designed to provide for vehicles which are required for servicing and waste removal in consultation with the City and to the satisfaction of the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority;**
- 1.8 art and design details to the façade screening proposed to the car parking levels being prepared in consultation with the City and being submitted to the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority for approval prior to applying for a building permit;**
- 1.9 final details and a sample board of the high quality and durable materials, colours and finishes for the proposed building being prepared in consultation with the City and being submitted to the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority for approval prior to applying for a building permit;**
- 1.10 all development and works shown outside of the Lot boundaries including vehicle crossovers and the alfresco areas within the promenade and in Riverside Lane, not forming part of this approval but being the subject of separate applications for approval and lease/licence arrangements where relevant;**

**(Cont'd)**



- 1.11 easements being registered providing for joint access arrangements, services management and other matters to the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority's satisfaction prior to occupation of any portion of the development;**
- 1.12 any music or entertainment within the bar tenancies being restricted in volume to background level music over which normal levels of conversation can occur;**
- 1.13 a management plan detailing control of noise, patron behaviour, waste management and hours of operation, being submitted for approval by the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority prior to any bar/restaurant tenancies commencing operation, with the management plan being implemented by the proprietor / manager of the tenancy on an on-going basis;**
- 1.14 air conditioner condensers and any proposed external building plant, lift overruns, piping, ducting, water tanks, transformers, and fire booster cabinets shall be located so as to minimise any visual and noise impact on the occupants of adjacent properties and being screened from view of the street, including any such plant or services located within the vehicle entrance of the development, with details of the location and screening of such plant and services being submitted and approved by the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority prior to applying for a building permit;**
- 1.15 the proposed floor levels of the pedestrian and vehicle entrances to the building being designed to match the current levels of the immediately adjacent footpaths and promenades, to the City's specifications and to the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority satisfaction;**
- 1.16 on-site stormwater disposal/management being to the City's specifications with details being submitted to the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority for approval prior to applying for a building permit;**

**(Cont'd)**

- 1.17 a maximum of 46 commercial (hotel, restaurant, café, bar) tenant car parking bays provided on site being for the exclusive use of the tenants or occupants of the commercial tenancies within the development and not being leased or otherwise reserved for use of the tenants or occupants of other buildings or sites;**
- 1.18 a maximum of 379 residential car bays being provided on site with all on-site residential car bays being for the exclusive use of the residents of the development or their visitors;**
- 1.19 the dimensions of all car parking bays, aisle widths and circulation areas complying with the Australian Standard AS2890.1, ensuring that vehicles can enter and exit the building in forward gear;**
- 1.20 a Parking Management Plan, identifying the management and maintenance strategies for access to ACROD and other Special Purpose bays and bicycle parking facilities, being submitted and approved by the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority prior to applying for a building permit;**
- 1.21 a Service and Delivery Access Plan for the hotel, restaurants and bars, outlining the management strategies proposed to coordinate the on-site parking and servicing for all facilities, being submitted and approved by the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority prior to applying for a building permit;**
- 1.22 a minimum of one residential store being provided for each residential dwelling;**
- 1.23 a detailed landscaping and reticulation plan being submitted and approved prior to the submission of an application for the relevant building permit, with the approved landscaping being installed prior to the occupation of the building and thereafter maintained to a high standard;**

**(Cont'd)**

**1.24 the proposed development being designed and constructed in such a manner so that existing and possible future noise levels associated with:**

- a) inner city activities including commercial and entertainment uses and activities,**
- b) traffic impacts,**
- c) the Bell Towers, and**
- d) noise generated from within the development,**

**that could potentially affect residents and guests, can be successfully attenuated. Details of such noise attenuation measures shall be prepared by a qualified acoustic consultant and be submitted for approval in consultation with the City prior to the submission of an application for the relevant building permit. The construction specifications detailed in the above acoustic report must be implemented in full to the satisfaction of the Planning authority with the relevant working drawings being certified by an accredited acoustic consultant to confirm compliance with the specifications prior to applying for a building permit;**

**1.25 a suitably qualified Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) consultant confirming the final design of the development is in accordance with CPTED design principles to the satisfaction of the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority, prior to applying for a building permit;**

**1.26 a suitably qualified Wind Impact Consultant confirming that the final design of the development has incorporated the measures required to limit the adverse impact the development has on the adjoining public environment including the Elizabeth Quay promenade, Barrack Square and the adjoining footpaths to acceptable comfort levels for walking and seating where applicable to the satisfaction of the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority, prior to applying for a building permit;**

**(Cont'd)**

- 1.27 details of all proposed public art on site being submitted for approval by the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority in consultation with the City prior to the artwork commencing, with the approved art being installed within an agreed period and thereafter maintained by the owners of the building;**
- 1.28 a section 70A notification, pursuant to the Transfer of Lands Act 1893 being placed on the Strata Title of each residential apartment alerting prospective purchasers that the land is located within an inner-city mixed use precinct and may be affected by high levels of activity, light, noise, traffic and late hours of operation within public and private areas;**
- 1.29 the Waste Management Plan being updated to comply with the City's draft Waste Services Guidelines for New Development 2015 and the WALGA Multiple Dwellings Waste Management Plan Guidelines, including the commercial and residential waste volume calculations and the loading and weekly servicing arrangements;**
- 1.30 any signage for the hotel and facilities being designed as an integral component of the development with details of any signage being subject to a separate application for approval by the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority;**
- 1.31 a construction management plan for the development being prepared in consultation with the City and beng submitted and approved by the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority prior to the submission of an application for the relevant building permit, detailing how it is proposed to manage:-**
- a) delivery of materials and equipment to the site;**
  - b) storage of materials and equipment on the site;**
  - c) parking arrangements for contractors and subcontractors;**
  - d) impacts on the Barrack Square activities and businesses;**
  - e) other matters likely to impact on the surrounding foreshore reserve and properties.**

**(Cont'd)**

- 2. the MRA be requested to provide the City with an updated Transport Assessment for the Elizabeth Quay project area to assess the impact of this development (which differs from the original design guidelines and vehicle numbers and access / exit configuration within the project area on the surrounding road network (and specifically Barrack Street, Riverside Drive, Barrack Square and the proposed Geoffrey Bolton Avenue));**
- 3. the MRA being requested to advise the applicant to consult with the City in regard to the requirements of the Health Act and Regulations for Public Buildings (which includes the hotel) and may differ from the Building Code of Australia provisions prior to applying for a building permit.**

## **BACKGROUND:**

SUBURB/LOCATION:	Elizabeth Quay, Perth
FILE REFERENCE:	DA 2015/5114
REPORTING UNIT:	Approval Services
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	City Planning and Development
DATE:	30 April 2015
MAP / SCHEDULE:	Schedule 3 – Location Plan Schedule 4 – Coloured Perspectives Schedule 5 – Road Diagrams
LANDOWNER:	Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority
APPLICANT:	Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority
ZONING:	(MRS Zone) N/A (City Planning Scheme Precinct) Civic (P7) (City Planning Scheme Use Area) N/A
APPROXIMATE COST:	\$398.1 million

The Committee recommendation to the Council for this report was resolved by the Planning Committee at its meeting held on 12 May 2015.

**The Committee recommendation to the Council is the same as that recommended by the Officers.**

## **SITE HISTORY:**

At its meeting held on **8 November 2011** the Council granted 'in-principle' approval for the acquisition of Lot 79 The Esplanade and Lots 901 and 302 Riverside Drive by the State Government for the Perth Waterfront Project.

The following development applications have been approved for the construction of the public realm at Elizabeth Quay:

Development Application 1 - Forward Works Civil (DA1; Approving Authority: WAPC): Includes external road works, major services, contamination remediation and demolition/deconstruction within the Esplanade Reserve (conditionally approved February 2012).

Development Application 2 - Inlet and Marine Works (DA2; Approving Authority: WAPC): Includes major earthworks associated with the creation of the inlet and island, jetty demolition, jetty extensions and dredging (conditionally approved April 2012).

Development Application 3 - Infrastructure & Services to support the Public Realm (DA3; Approving Authority: WAPC). This principally covered the remaining servicing and infrastructure to support the public realm at Elizabeth Quay (conditionally approved in March 2014).

Development Application 4 - Final Finishes to Public Realm (DA4; Approving Authority: MRA): Covers all remaining public realm finishes for the completion of the Elizabeth Quay project (conditionally approved in July 2014).

Development Application 6 – 9 (DA6; to DA9 Approving Authority: MRA): These development applications related to the food and beverage outlets (FBOs) within the public realm. Those approved under DA6 to DA8 are currently under construction and include the reconstruction of the Flo Hummerston kiosk. DA9 is currently under consideration.

Subdivision 1 - North (SD1; Approving Authority: WAPC): Consisting of 5 northern lots (conditionally approved February 2012).

Subdivision 2 - South (SD2; Approving Authority: WAPC): Consisting of the balance four lots either side of the inlet, including lots 9 and 10 and public domain (conditionally approved April 2012).

Subdivision 3 – (SD3 Approving Authority; WAPC): Consisting of 3 lots in the public realm to accommodate the three food and beverage kiosks (being those in the above DA6 and DA7 and also the proposed DA9). This included a new road reserve (Riverside Lane) to provide access to one of the FBO lots. This is still to be determined.

Lot 9 has a total land area of 3,438m<sup>2</sup>, whilst Lot 10 is 3,389m<sup>2</sup>. The proposed development includes a shared basement level that will continue under Riverside Lane linking the two Lots. The developer (Far East Consortium) is currently seeking a subterranean title arrangement via the subdivision process (SD3) to allow this to occur. Lot 9 is bound by Geoffrey Bolton Avenue to the north, Barrack Street to the east, Riverside Lane to the south, and the Elizabeth Quay inlet and Eastern Promenade to the west. Lot 10 is bound by Riverside Lane to the north, Barrack Square to the east, Barrack Lane to the south, and the Elizabeth Quay Inlet, Island and Eastern Promenade to the west.

**DETAILS:**

A development application for a mixed use development, comprising predominantly a hotel and residential land uses, with active ground floor commercial tenancies on Lots 9 and 10 at Elizabeth Quay has been submitted to the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority (MRA) and has been referred to the City for comment.

Lot 9 is to contain a 6-Star Ritz Carlton Hotel with residential apartments above, whilst Lot 10 will accommodate predominantly residential uses. Both sites include café/restaurant and retail land uses at ground level to promote an active interface with the pedestrian environment. A shared basement will be constructed over the two lots to accommodate car parking and building services.

The applicant states that *“the proposed development will present an architecturally designed landmark of the highest quality, incorporating a striking, contemporary façade design that will contribute positively to the streetscape, skyline and amenity of the locality. The proposal incorporates fine grain podium detailing, providing a high level of visual interest and activation of the public realm.”*

The proposed development has an overall height of 28 storeys (excluding rooftop infrastructure), with a five storey podium level provided for each development site.

A summary of the main features of the proposed development are as follows:

<b>Hotel</b>	The hotel component of the proposed development is to be located at the lower tower levels on Lot 9. A total of 204 hotel rooms of varying sizes are provided, including the Ritz-Carlton suite at level 18. The hotel component also includes a number of high quality guest facilities and event spaces. These include ground floor restaurant and bar tenancies, catering showroom, meeting rooms, main ballroom and junior ballroom, with associated function space and back of house facilities, spa, fitness centre, gym, roof bar, club lounge, swimming pool and landscaped areas. Staff amenities and back of house facilities are also provided at the podium levels, including ancillary offices, meeting rooms, training rooms, cafeteria, uniform store, nursing centre, male and female change rooms, and laundry facilities. A grand triple height foyer and entrance lobby are provided fronting Barrack Street, A valet parking area and porte-cochere are also provided. The port-cochere is accessed from where Barrack Street and Riverside Drive intersect and it will exit north to Geoffrey Bolton Avenue.
<b>Residential</b>	The residential component of the proposed development will be contained in the tower element and podium levels 3 and 4 (for the more affordable dwellings) on Lot 10 and the upper levels of the tower on Lot 9. A total of 379 residential apartments are proposed (inclusive of 38 ‘affordable dwellings’) comprising 110 one-bedroom dwellings, 182 two-bedroom dwellings, 82 three-bedroom dwellings and 5

	<p>four-bedroom dwellings. Of the 379 residential apartments, 104 are provided on Lot 9 and 275 on Lot 10.</p> <p>Communal residential facilities are provided at the podium roof level of both of the proposed buildings, including a gym, lounge and swimming pool, as well as landscaped decked areas in both buildings. A double height entrance foyer is provided on Lot 10, whilst a separate lobby and lifts are provided for the residential component of the proposed development on Lot 9, which is separate from the entrance lobby and lifts for the hotel component.</p>
<p><b>Commercial</b></p>	<p>Development on both Lots 9 and 10 incorporates active ground floor commercial tenancies intended for café/restaurant and retail land uses. The café/restaurant tenancies on Lot 9 form part of the Ritz-Carlton Hotel development whilst the tenancies on Lot 10 are to be run by independent café/restaurant operators. Lot 9 also includes a designated specialty retail tenancy at the corner of Barrack Street and Geoffrey Bolton Avenue. Ground floor tenancies are orientated towards the street and include dining areas to the promenade. Awnings are provided at the lot boundaries to afford increased weather protection for pedestrians and allow for the provision of covered alfresco dining areas to the promenade. Glazing is predominantly used at the ground floor facades with limited blank walls generally with double height foyers and tenancies.</p>
<p><b>Landscaping and Public Art</b></p>	<p>The applicant advises that the plant selection for the proposed landscaping is chosen for their form, seasonal display, texture and colour. As well as their ability to cope with the strong wind conditions and the microclimates formed by the buildings. The public realm 'water droplet' paving pattern and the material of light and dark granite setts continues in the areas adjacent the buildings, linking the development to its waterfront setting. The applicant advises that Public Art will be incorporated within the public realm, in consultation with the MRA.</p>
<p><b>Vehicle/Bicycle Parking and Building Services</b></p>	<p>Car parking for the proposed development is provided within the three shared basement levels proposed and the podium level of the residential tower on Lot 10. A total of 527 car parking bays are proposed along with 99 scooter/motorcycle bays. The hotel has 46 car parking bays whilst 481 car bays are allocated to the residential development.</p> <p>Bicycle parking is provided for both the residential and non-residential component of the proposed development with a total of 180 resident bicycle bays, 91 bays for the Site 10 commercial component and 82 bays for the hotel component. Additional bicycle parking for visitors is provided adjacent to the Geoffrey Bolton Avenue porte-</p>



	<p>cochere exit, at the southern boundary of the site and also between Lots 9 and 10 on Riverside Lane.</p> <p>Building services are located predominantly within the shared basement and podium levels, where these are screened from public view and integrated into the overall design.</p>
--	--

Both building facades will be glazed in a selection of tinted and reflective glass. The applicant advises that the Lot 9 curtain wall is transparent and structurally glazed whilst the Lot 10 curtain wall is more reflective.

The applicant advises that *“both curvaceous forms expand the views from within the apartments. Privacy is maintained between facing apartments with fixed external louvres. In these apartments residents still have a commanding view afforded by the curved building form. While the footprint of each tower slightly encroaches into the 5m setback zone the result of a curved building is that the setbacks on the corners of the building are well within the setback zone. This reduces the visual bulk of the towers and mitigates environmental wind issues by not accelerating wind around the corners of the towers”*.

The applicant further advises that *“the height of the buildings has been increased to transition down from the proposed development on Lot 8 to lift to a heroic height at the southern end of Lot 10. By lowering the building forms either side of Riverside Lane the extent to which they overshadow the northern corner of Barrack Square is reduced to be within the shadow anticipated to be cast by the taller neighbour on Lot 8. Solar access is preserved to the functional open space of Barrack Square.”*

## **LEGISLATION / POLICY:**

### **Legislation**

*Metropolitan Redevelopment Act 2011*  
*Metropolitan Redevelopment Regulations 2011*  
Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority’s Central Perth  
Redevelopment Scheme No. 2

The Elizabeth Quay Project Area was added to the MRA Central Perth Redevelopment Area at the time of creation of the MRA under provisions of the *Metropolitan Redevelopment Act 2011* (MRA Act) and associated *Metropolitan Redevelopment Regulations 2011* (MRA Regulations). Following its establishment, the MRA initiated an amendment to the Central Perth Redevelopment Scheme 2, to extend the Scheme over the Elizabeth Quay Project Area. The amendment was effective 1 August 2012 and transferred planning authority for the project area from the Western Australian Planning Commission (WAPC) to the MRA, with the MRA assuming responsibility for determining planning approvals within the project area.

## **COMPLIANCE WITH PLANNING FRAMEWORK:**

The provisions of the City of Perth City Planning Scheme No. 2 do not apply to the subject site.

Under the provisions of the *Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority Act 2011*, the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority (MRA) is responsible for planning and development control within the Central Perth Redevelopment Area (CPRA). The Elizabeth Quay project area is subject to the Central Perth Redevelopment Scheme No. 2 (CPRS2) and is subject to the Elizabeth Quay Design Guidelines.

The general land use intent of the CPRS2 is to create diverse mixed land use urban environments, including creating high quality spaces for people through an activated and interesting public realm. Commercial, Retail, Residential, and Dining and Entertainment land uses are preferred uses within the Inlet Precinct, whilst Culture and Creative Industry, and Community land uses are contemplated uses within the Precinct.

The Elizabeth Quay Design Guidelines have been prepared to guide the development and use of land within the Elizabeth Quay Project Area. The Guidelines aim to promote high quality and innovative design, whilst recognising and reflecting the heritage significance of the site. The vision of the Elizabeth Quay project under the Guidelines is to: Transform the relationship between the City and the river and enhance the identity of central Perth. Elizabeth Quay will be a highly interactive civic space, accessible to the whole region and within walking distance of all major facilities within central Perth.

The statement of development intent for Lot 9 is as follows:

*“Development will be designed to respond to site levels and maximise visual permeability at ground level with multiple ground floor openings at grade to the east and west elevations, activated edges to the north and south elevations and protection from the sun and prevailing winds through continuous awnings.*

*The tower element above will be of international quality architectural design and positioned to respond to the site context and adjacent buildings, maintaining view lines to and from the Inlet and Riverside Drive and to and from the Landing and the Bell Tower.”*

Similarly, the statement of development intent for Site 10 includes the following:

*“Development will be designed to respond to site levels and maximise visual permeability and connection between Barrack Square and the Promenade with multiple ground floor openings at grade to the east and west elevations, activated edges to the north and south elevations and protection from the sun and prevailing winds through continuous awnings.*

*The tower element above will be of international quality architectural design and positioned to respond to the site context and adjacent buildings, maintaining view lines between the Landing and the Bell Tower spire.”*

The Central Perth Development Policies set out development approval requirements and performance standards for the development of land in the CPRA. The policies relevant to this development include Green Building Design, Heritage, Sound

attenuation, Providing Public Art, Affordable and Divers Housing and Adaptable and Accessible Housing.

## **COMMENTS**

### **Land Use**

The land uses proposed is generally in accordance with the preferred land uses stipulated in the Design Guidelines, with the exception of the bar land use on Lot 9 where two bar tenancies are proposed, one at street level and one at the podium roof level. A bar is considered to be an appropriate use for the site as it promotes activation of the ground floor façade and the podium roofs. Any approval for the bar uses should be supported on the basis of standard conditions regarding management plans for dealing with noise, patrons and waste, to be submitted for approval prior to the use coming into operation.

While the land uses are desirable in this location, it is noted that the potential for land use conflict exists, particularly between the residential apartments and the various entertainment and hospitality uses. The design and management of the development will be critical to its success.

### **Building Height**

#### *Podium Height*

The proposed building on Lot 9 is seeking a 0.7 metre variation to the maximum podium height of 20 metres defined under the Design Guidelines. The podium level provided is 5 storeys, which is in accordance with the provisions of the Design Guidelines. The proposed variation is considered minor in nature and will not have any adverse impact on the public domain and can be supported.

#### *Tower Height*

The Elizabeth Quay Design Guidelines state that development sites are intended to be flexible. Variations to the prescribed building height may be supported where innovation and design quality can be demonstrated to have a positive impact on the project area and the city skyline as a whole. Having due regard to the above the proposed building height for Lots 9 and 10, being 28 storeys above ground in lieu of the designated 20 storeys under the Design Guidelines, is considered appropriate with respect to the prominent nature of the development site and the creation of two new landmark buildings. Further, the proposed development generally maintains view corridors and solar access as required under the Design Guidelines with no additional impact to the overshadowing of the public areas of Barrack Square after midday than a development that is compliant with the height provisions.

### **Setbacks and Building Envelope**

Due to the curvilinear design of the proposed built form there are various minor setback variations sought. The towers also exceed the building envelope provision of 60% coverage, occupying 64% on Lot 9 and 65.5% of Lot 10. It is considered that

averaging the setback provisions and considering the design in terms of bulk and scale and presentation of the podium and towers, these minor variations can be supported as the design meets the intent of the Elizabeth Quay Design Guidelines if not in absolute terms.

### **Access and Parking**

Access to the basement parking area is to be affected from Barrack Street in accordance with the provisions of the Guidelines. Additionally a porte-cochere is proposed for the hotel component at the frontage of Lot 9 to Barrack Street which is intended to provide for pick-up/drop-off services for the Ritz Carlton Hotel, along with 11 short-term parking spaces for use by hotel guests and the valet parking service. The valet parking area and porte-cochere will operate in a northbound direction only, with access from Barrack Street and egress onto Geoffrey Bolton Avenue.

Barrack Street is being constructed with a continuous central median. The applicant advises that the median within Barrack Street will need to be altered to permit a right turn out onto Geoffrey Bolton Avenue from the porte-cochere and a subsequent right turn out onto Barrack Street, which will allow convenient access from the port-cochere to the basement car parking area. Accessing the basement car park via a longer route will impact on hotel operations and will be *“entirely unsuitable for the operation of a high quality hotel and would severely impact on the feasibility of the proposal.”* Refer to the attached Schedule 5 illustrating the approved road network and the modifications proposed by the applicant.

The City’s officers do not support any change to the median of Barrack Street as this would significantly change the Geoffrey Bolton Avenue intersection with Barrack Street and the traffic circulation within Elizabeth Quay with resulting adverse impact on pedestrian movement and convenience in the precinct. Furthermore, there are concerns regarding the entrance to the port-cochere which will have impacts on pedestrians moving between Barrack Street and the Elizabeth Quay promenade along Riverside Lane. The major concern however, is traffic safety due to vehicles, including coaches, moving in a westerly direction, crossing through the intersection directly to the port-cochere and also moving south down Barrack Street and then trying to illegally enter the port-cochere via the intersection rather than via Barrack Square. It is considered that any approval should be made subject to the access and exit being redesigned to ensure these issues are appropriately addressed.

A maximum of 266 residential car bays are permitted for this development in accordance with the Guidelines. The proposed development provides a total of 481 residential car parking bays representing an average of 1.26 bays per dwelling. The applicant advises that *“whilst it is acknowledged that this is in excess of the 0.7 bays per dwelling advocated under the Design Guidelines, the provision of parking is considered appropriate and in line with market demand. The proposed development, in part due to the prominent nature of the development site, will provide a premium residential product that demands a certain level of car parking to be commercially viable. Whilst it is acknowledged that reducing the provision of parking for residential land uses may be desirable from an environmental or traffic congestion point of view, this is simply not feasible when providing residential apartments at the premium end of the market.”*

Car parking in the city has always been controlled and managed to address congestion, pedestrian safety and amenity and environmental quality. If left to 'market demand' unacceptable levels of traffic congestion would result. In this particular location, in such close proximity to train, bus and ferry transport and in walking distance to the city's retail core, the significant variation to the amount of parking proposed should not be supported. Given the expected traffic congestion in the Elizabeth Quay precinct, including Barrack Square, this extent of parking variation should only be supported if car parking is reduced elsewhere in the precinct. Nevertheless, it is considered that a provision of one car parking bay per apartment, while still in excess of the requirement, might be acceptable given the luxury nature of the proposal.

A ground level bicycle storage area accommodating 115 bicycles is proposed on Lot 10, which is to be associated with the ground floor commercial tenancies and available to staff, visitors and paying members of the public who require secure bike storage and change facilities. End-of-trip facilities including lockers and male and female change room facilities are provided at first floor level, with direct lift access from the ground floor bicycle parking area.

In addition, an 82 bay bike storage area is provided for the hotel component, along with 180 residential bicycle parking bays across the shared basement levels. The proposed bike parking facilities exceed the minimum acceptable requirements and while the demand for hotel guest bicycle parking is questioned, the bicycle parking and end of trip facilities are supported.

### **Building and Servicing**

A common loading area is proposed within Basement Level 3 which is to be accessed via the main Lot 10 entry ramp. The applicant has advised that the common loading area has been designed to accommodate appropriately sized loading vehicles and garbage collection vehicles and that the loading area will be managed by the building manager/s and will be shared between the Ritz Carlton Hotel, the commercial tenancies and the residential dwellings.

The proposed development will provide four separate bin storage areas to allow for separate collection of residential waste and recycling from both Lots; hotel waste and recycling from Lot 9; and commercial waste and recycling from Lot 10. A dual chute system is proposed for the residential component to allow for the separate disposal of waste and recyclables.

The Waste Servicing needs to be further clarified including the size of trucks which can access the building and therefore conditions in this regard should be included in any approval.

### **Central Perth Development Policies**

In general terms the proposed development is considered to comply with the requirements under the CPDP2 Policies in terms of Green Building Design, Affordable and Diverse Housing and Adaptable and Accessible Housing. In terms of

Sound Attenuation and Providing Public Art these aspects can be addressed through appropriate conditions of any approval.

### **Acoustic Report**

The development will be located in a mixed-use precinct incorporating bars and restaurants, some with open rooftop facilities, and it is intended that regular events will be held within the public realm. The Bell Tower is also adjacent to the site. To avoid conflict between these activities and residents/hotel guests of the proposed development, the buildings will need to be designed to ameliorate these noise impacts.

The applicant advised that the proposed development will be designed to ensure compliance with the MRA requirements, the *Environmental Protection (Noise) Regulations 1997* and the National Construction Code. In accordance with the MRA's Policy, a further Acoustic Report will be submitted at the working drawings stage addressing all the relevant considerations. Any approval should include a condition requiring that the building be constructed and certified to comply with the requirements.

### **Wind Impact**

Based on the report findings as submitted, the applicant acknowledges that the Wind Impact Assessment has identified issues regarding the proposed development with respect to wind amelioration. These issues have been discussed with the MRA and it was agreed that wind amelioration needs to be considered on a precinct wide basis, as wind impacts will change with the build out of the Project Area and many of the amelioration strategies are required to be undertaken within the public realm.

Notwithstanding the above, the rounded tower elements of the proposed development have been shown to limit the wind flow induced to ground level with the rounded towers having a relatively small influence on wind speed in the surrounding public realm. In addition, the proponent has provided screening and landscaping, along with modified canopies to further mitigate the wind impacts associated with the proposed development within the site boundaries as far as practical.

It is considered appropriate that any support for the development should be conditional that the buildings be constructed incorporating measures to ensure the adjoining public environment, including the promenade, Barrack Square and the adjoining footpaths, provide acceptable comfort levels for walking and seating where applicable.

### **Conclusion**

The proposed development represents the first development of private lots within Elizabeth Quay. The Ritz Carlton development will be a 6 star hotel including high end apartments, however also providing an acceptable mix of affordable, diverse, adaptable and accessible housing. While the proposal falls short of being 'world class architecture' as intended for this site, extensive design review processes have ensured that the development will be of an acceptable standard in this location.

Based on the above it is recommended that the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority be advised that the Council supports the proposed development subject to conditions addressing the matters raised in this report.

## ITEM NO: 3

### 5 (LOT 9000) THE ESPLANADE, PERTH – PROPOSED SINGLE STOREY KIOSK BUILDING ON THE NORTH EAST PROMENADE IN THE ELIZABETH QUAY PROJECT AREA

**PLANNING COMMITTEE  
RECOMMENDATION:**

**(ADVICE TO THE  
METROPOLITAN  
REDEVELOPMENT  
AUTHORITY)**

*That the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority (MRA) be advised that the City supports the application for the proposed single storey kiosk building on the north-east promenade, as indicated on the application form dated 13 March 2015 and as shown on the plans referred to the City on 23 March 2015 by the MRA in its referral letter dated 18 March 2015 subject to:*

- 1. final details of the design, high quality finishes and external lighting for the building being prepared in consultation with the City and being submitted and approved prior to applying for a building permit;*
- 2. the development complying with the Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) and universal access requirements consistent with the Elizabeth Quay Design Guidelines;*
- 3. any proposed external building plant, including air conditioner units, piping, ducting and kitchen exhausts being located or screened to ensure they are not visible from the public realm or surrounding properties and to minimise any noise impact on the surrounding locality;*
- 4. a management plan addressing public access and servicing and delivery access arrangements being submitted and approved in consultation with the City prior to the construction of the building;*

**(Cont'd)**



5. ***a Waste Management Plan, identifying waste storage and collection requirements that comply with the City's draft 'Waste Services Guidelines for New Development 2015', being submitted and approved in consultation with the City prior to occupation of the building;***
6. ***any signage for the building being designed as an integral part of the development with details of any signage being subject to a separate application for approval;***
7. ***the proposed alfresco dining areas surrounding the kiosk being excluded from this application and being subject to a separate application for approval***
8. ***any lease agreements incorporating provisions for the terms to be renegotiated or for the lease to be terminated by the City at the time of the relevant asset handover to the City with the following provisions being considered and included in the terms of any leases:***
  - a) ***the tenancy use complying with the goals and objectives sought for the activation of Elizabeth Quay including daytime catering for families;***
  - b) ***minimum business hours and specific servicing hours being specified;***
  - c) ***access to the site being affected by surrounding events including access closures which may affect servicing, and commercial enterprise;***
  - d) ***advising of unrestricted events taking place in the Elizabeth Quay precinct;***
  - e) ***clear arrangements regarding the conclusion/extension of the lease when asset handover to the City takes place (incorporating advice and comment from the City in this regard);***
9. ***any other matters identified in the on-going negotiations regarding the handover of infrastructure and assets which are to be addressed in the site specific agreement for Elizabeth Quay between the City and the MRA, noting the Council's previous advice that it objects to the creation of separate freehold titles for the food and beverage outlets/kiosks located within the public realm of Elizabeth Quay.***

## **BACKGROUND:**

SUBURB/LOCATION: Elizabeth Quay, Perth  
FILE REFERENCE: DA 2015/5105  
REPORTING UNIT: Approval Services  
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: City Planning and Development  
DATE: 29 April 2015  
MAP / SCHEDULE: Schedule 6 – Location Plan  
Schedule 7 – Coloured Perspectives

LANDOWNER: Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority  
APPLICANT: Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority  
ZONING: (MRS Zone) N/A  
(City Planning Scheme Precinct) Civic (P7)  
(City Planning Scheme Use Area) N/A

APPROXIMATE COST: \$1.8 million

The Committee recommendation to the Council for this report was resolved by the Planning Committee at its meeting held on 12 May 2015.

**The Committee recommendation to the Council is the same as that recommended by the Officers.**

## **SITE HISTORY:**

At its meeting held on **8 November 2011** the Council granted ‘in-principle’ approval for the acquisition of Lot 79 The Esplanade and Lots 901 and 302 Riverside Drive by the State Government for the Perth Waterfront Project and also authorised the Chief Executive Officer to sign the application for the approval to commence development and for the application for sub-division approval.

The following development applications are relevant:

Development Application 1 – Forward Works Civil (DA1; Approving Authority: WAPC): Includes external road works, major services, contamination remediation and demolition/deconstruction within the Esplanade Reserve (conditionally approved February 2012).

Development Application 2 – Inlet and Marine Works (DA2; Approving Authority: WAPC): Includes major earthworks associated with the creation of the inlet and island, jetty demolition, jetty extensions and dredging (conditionally approved April 2012).

Development Application 3 – Infrastructure & Services to support the Public Realm (DA3; Approving Authority: WAPC). This principally covered the remaining servicing and infrastructure to support the public realm at Elizabeth Quay (conditionally approved in March 2014).

Development Application 4 – Final Finishes to Public Realm (DA4; Approving Authority: MRA): Covers all remaining public realm finishes for the completion of the Elizabeth Quay project (conditionally approved in July 2014).

Development Application 6 – (DA6; Approving Authority: MRA): This development application related to the food and beverage outlet (FBO) known as Station Park FBO, which was approved on 22 July 2014 and is currently under construction.

Development Application 7 – (DA7; Approving Authority: MRA): This development application related to the FBO known as Eastern Promenade FBO, which was approved on 21 July 2014 and is currently under construction.

Development Application 8 (DA8; Approving Authority: MRA): This development application related to the reconstruction of the heritage Florence Hummerston FBO and was approved on 21 July 2014 and is currently under construction.

The following subdivision applications are relevant:

Subdivision 1 – North (SD1; Approving Authority: WAPC): Consisting of 5 northern lots (conditionally approved February 2012).

Subdivision 2 – South (SD2; Approving Authority: WAPC): Consisting of the balance four lots either side of the inlet and public domain (conditionally approved April 2012).

Subdivision 3 – Total area (SD3 Approving Authority; WAPC): Consisting of 3 lots in the public realm to accommodate the three food and beverage kiosks (being those in the above DA6 and DA7 and also the kiosk the subject of this application (DA9). This is still to be determined.

#### **DETAILS:**

A development application for a new kiosk building at Elizabeth Quay has been prepared by the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority (MRA) and has been referred to the City for comment.

In accordance with the proposed Subdivision 3 application for the Elizabeth Quay project, the lot on which the kiosk is proposed is 136m<sup>2</sup> and is located in a prominent position within the north-eastern corner of the Elizabeth Quay public realm. It is a key location for pedestrians accessing the precinct from the CBD and from boats entering the inlet from the Swan River.

The proposed kiosk will be a single storey lightweight structure with a floor area of approximately 90m<sup>2</sup> which has the potential to be removed from site at some future stage but is considered by the applicant to be an important addition to the amenity of the precinct, particularly during the construction phase of the lots surrounding the Quay. It has been designed to house a self-contained food and beverage operation with potential adjoining alfresco areas, however no detail of the alfresco dining has been included on the submitted plans. The intention is to find a high quality operator whose product creates a destination in its own right, attracting people to Elizabeth Quay. The internal fit out and furnishing will be undertaken by the future operator.

According to the applicant the proposal *“takes inspiration from the form, colour and quality of the uncut diamonds from the Argyle region of Western Australia and responds to its immediate context and also looks to identify itself as uniquely West Australian. It investigates a number of unique qualities of this precious material and attempts to translate these qualities in an architectural response.”*

Materials such as coloured glass and anodised aluminium will be used representative of cognac, champagne and pink diamonds from the Argyle mine. The walls will be steel clad, pre-fabricated insulated panels (external) and perforated anodised aluminium (corner walls) with glazed foldaway doors whilst the structure will be covered by perforated anodised aluminium roof cladding.

The applicant advises that during the day *“the kiosk will appear as a translucent coloured object that will reflect, distort and reinterpret its surrounding context. Inside the building, the coloured and patterned glass will transform the internal space and create an environment that will change from day to day and throughout the year, depending on the weather and seasons. At night (even when not open to the public), the lighting will transform the building into a glowing object, throwing light, colour and pattern into the adjacent landscape.”*

#### **LEGISLATION / POLICY:**

##### **Legislation**

*Metropolitan Redevelopment Act 2011*  
*Metropolitan Redevelopment Regulations 2011*  
Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority’s Central Perth  
Redevelopment Scheme No. 2

The Elizabeth Quay Project Area was added to the MRA Central Perth Redevelopment Area at the time of creation of the MRA under provisions of the *Metropolitan Redevelopment Act 2011* (MRA Act) and associated *Metropolitan Redevelopment Regulations 2011* (MRA Regulations). Following its establishment, the MRA initiated an amendment to the Central Perth Redevelopment Scheme 2, to extend the Scheme over the Elizabeth Quay Project Area. The amendment was effective 1 August 2012 and transferred planning authority for the project area from the Western Australian Planning Commission (WAPC) to the MRA, with the MRA assuming responsibility for determining planning approvals within the project area.

#### **COMPLIANCE WITH PLANNING FRAMEWORK:**

The provisions of the City of Perth City Planning Scheme No. 2 do not apply to the subject site.

The application is subject to the provisions of the MRA’s Elizabeth Quay Master Plan and Elizabeth Quay Design Guidelines. The previously approved and this proposed Food and Beverage Outlet/Kiosk were late additions to the Elizabeth Quay development and were not included in the Master Plan or Design Guidelines. Therefore, the application is required to be considered on its planning merit without the guidance of adopted design guidelines.

## **COMMENTS:**

The inclusion of the food and beverage outlets was not part of the original master planning for the project area, with the subsequent inclusion of some small scale kiosks. The principle behind these outlets is to provide facilities to assist in activating and adding to the amenity of the precinct, particularly during the construction phase of the surrounding buildings in Elizabeth Quay, which is understood and generally supported. However, the Council has previously expressed some concern about their size and intrusion into the public realm of Elizabeth Quay and has objected to the proposal to create freehold lots for these FBOs. Two approved food and beverage outlets are currently under construction.

The proposed kiosk has the primary function of service to the public as a small café type facility. The kiosk will provide activation while the development of the adjoining lots, including the proposed Chevron office tower, Ritz Carlton Hotel and apartments, is constructed. Once the new buildings have been completed the kiosk will become an alternate option to the multiple cafes and restaurants expected to be provided in the private developments around the inlet.

The proposed use and the design of this kiosk is supported. It is however, important that the kiosk remains in public ownership under leasing arrangements such that it is flexible and acceptable to the City at the time of the relevant asset handover to the City. This would still enable the responsible authority to monitor the performance of the proposed FBO's, public open space and adjoining buildings and make adjustments if necessary. The City therefore previously advised that the permanent privatisation of portions of the public realm is not supported and retention as part of the public open space under fixed term leases, is considered to be the most suitable way to enhance future flexibility as described.

Standard conditions relating to design, lighting, finishes, screening of plant equipment and signage should be included as part of any recommendation as would be the requirement for any new building within the City.

## **Conclusion**

The approved Food and Beverage Outlets were a late addition to the Elizabeth Quay development to assist in providing interim activation of the public realm whilst the private development of the major development Lots is being awaited.

It is therefore recommended that the MRA be advised of the Council's conditional support for the application, however reiterating that the kiosk should not be established on separate title.

## ITEM NO: 4

### **566 (LOT 9005) WELLINGTON STREET, PERTH – 43 - 49 STOREY RESIDENTIAL, RETAIL AND CAFÉ/RESTAURANT DEVELOPMENT WITH BASEMENT AND PODIUM LEVEL CAR PARKING ('KS6')**

**PLANNING COMMITTEE  
RECOMMENDATION:**

**(ADVICE TO METROPOLITAN  
REDEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY)**

***That:***

***1. the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority (MRA) be advised that Council supports the proposed 43-49 storey residential, retail and café/restaurant development with basement and podium level car parking ('KS6'), as indicated on the application form dated 2 April 2015 and as shown on the plans referred to the City on 7 April 2015, subject to the following design review considerations and conditions of approval:***

***1.1 the design of the building being modified to increase the height differentiation between the western and eastern towers in order to achieve the visual transition to Wellington Gardens and the variety in building form envisaged under the Perth City Link Design Guidelines for KS6;***

***1.2 the design of the upper building levels being revised to improve sunlight access between the towers, reducing the extent of the development's overshadowing impact;***

***1.3 the recommendations contained in the Acoustic Report prepared by Gabriels Environmental Design on 26 March 2015 regarding the noise amelioration construction specifications and other noise management measures, being implemented in full and on completion of the building construction a test or inspection report, undertaken at the developer's cost, being submitted and approved verifying that the building complies with the recommendations, standards and objectives contained in the Acoustic Report, prior to the issue of an Occupancy Permit for the development;***

***(Cont'd)***

- 1.4 a section 70A notification, pursuant to the Transfer of Lands Act 1893 (as amended) being placed on the Strata Title of each residential apartment alerting prospective purchasers that the land is located in close proximity to the city's premier entertainment venue (Perth Arena) and entertainment district (Northbridge) and may be affected by high levels of noise; activity; light; vibration; traffic and late hours of business operations within public and private areas;**
- 1.5 the recommendations contained in the Cundall Wind Assessment CFD report dated 26 March 2015 being incorporated into the detailed design including mitigation measures such as overhead coverings, vertical screens and landscaping between the towers at the level 8 communal outdoor area to extend the periods in which this space can comfortably be used for passive recreational use;**
- 1.6 the Waste Management Plan being updated to comply with the City's draft Waste Services Guidelines for New Development 2015 and the WALGA Multiple Dwellings Waste Management Plan Guidelines, including the commercial and residential waste volume calculations as well as the loading and weekly servicing arrangements;**
- 1.7 the on-site stormwater disposal/management being designed to the City's specifications with details being submitted to the satisfaction of the MRA in consultation with the City, prior to applying for a building permit;**
- 1.8 any temporary or permanent dewatering of the site which is proposed to discharge into the City's stormwater drainage system requiring a separate approval from the City;**
- 1.9 the proposed floor levels of the pedestrian and vehicle entrances to the building being designed to match the immediately adjacent footpath levels to the satisfaction of the MRA and in consultation with the City, prior to applying for a building permit;**

**(Cont'd)**

- 1.10 the dimensions of all car parking bays, loading bays, vehicle entrance, aisle widths and circulation areas complying with the Australian Standard AS2890.1;**
  - 1.11 a 2m x 2m sightline truncation being provided at the intersection of the crossover and the front boundary with all sightlines being maintained clear of obstructions above a height of 0.75m;**
  - 1.12 the new crossover complying with the City's Design and Construction Notes 5.8a and 5.10 for standard crossovers to the satisfaction of the MRA and in consultation with the City, prior to applying for a building permit;**
  - 1.13 the ground floor commercial tenancies being restricted to 'retail' and 'dining and entertainment' use with any other land uses requiring a separate application for approval; and**
  - 1.14 a construction management plan for the proposal being submitted for approval prior to applying for a building permit, detailing how it is proposed to manage:
    - (a) the delivery of materials and equipment to the site;**
    - (b) the storage of materials and equipment on the site;**
    - (c) the parking arrangements for the contractors and subcontractors;**
    - (d) any dewatering of the site; and**
    - (e) any other matters likely to impact on the surrounding properties;****
- 2. the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority be advised that the Council requests an updated Transport Assessment for the Perth City Link project area. The Transport Assessment should consider the impacts of KS6 and all other approved developments within the project area on the surrounding road network (that is Wellington Street and Roe Street between Barrack Street and Milligan Street).**



## **BACKGROUND:**

SUBURB/LOCATION: 556 (Lot 9005) Wellington Street, Perth  
FILE REFERENCE: DA 2015/5118  
REPORTING UNIT: Approval Services  
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: City Planning and Development  
DATE: 28 April 2015  
MAP / SCHEDULE: Schedule 8 – Location map  
Schedule 9 – Coloured perspectives

LANDOWNER: Seven Entertainment Pty Ltd  
APPLICANT: TPG Town Planning, Urban Design and Heritage  
ZONING: (MRS Zone) N/A  
(MRA Central Perth Redevelopment Scheme  
Precinct) King-Lake Street (P34)

APPROXIMATE COST: \$190 million

The Committee recommendation to the Council for this report was resolved by the Planning Committee at its meeting held on 12 May 2015.

**The Committee recommendation to the Council is the same as that recommended by the Officers.**

## **SITE HISTORY:**

The KS6 site is located in the King Square Precinct of Perth City Link. Under the Masterplan the site was intended to be developed as two separate developments and has therefore been referred to as sites KS6 and KS7. There are currently four commercial development sites under construction within the precinct at KS1, KS2, KS3 and KS4 which are due for completion in mid-2015. Given the other sites within the precinct have been developed for commercial purposes the KS6 site has been earmarked for residential use.

## **DETAILS:**

A development application for a new residential, retail and café/restaurant building in the Kings Square Precinct of Perth City Link ('KS6') has been lodged with the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority (MRA) and has been referred to the City for comments.

The development application proposes a podium element with two towers above of 43 and 49 storeys, comprising of predominately residential apartments with food and beverage and retail uses at the ground floor level. The building at KS6 will be the only residential development within the King Square Precinct, providing a total of 563 residential apartments.

A summary of the main features of the proposed development are as follows:

<b>Residential</b>	A total of 563 residential apartments will be provided at the podium and tower levels. The development will comprise of a mixture of dwelling types including 113 studio apartments, 128 one bedroom apartments, 99 two bedroom one bathroom apartments, 206 two bedroom and two bathroom apartments and 17 three bedroom two bathroom apartments. A storeroom will be provided for each of the residential apartments.
<b>Commercial</b>	Five commercial tenancies for retail or food and beverage uses will be provided at the ground floor level along the southern, eastern and western frontages of the site.
<b>Vehicle Parking</b>	506 car parking bays will be provided at the basement, ground, mezzanine and levels 2 to 7. The car parking levels will be sleeved behind the commercial tenancies to the ground floor and landscaping and apartments to the podium levels above.
<b>Communal Facilities</b>	Landscaped terraces, outdoor seating areas and lounges will be provided at level 6. A landscaped terrace with pool and barbecue area will be provided at level 8. Landscaped areas will be provided to levels 32 and 37.
<b>Other Facilities</b>	Separate mail rooms for each of the towers, end of trip bicycle storage facilities (104 bicycle racks) at the mezzanine floor level. Building service facilities including substations, switch rooms, fan rooms, fire tank and pump rooms, stormwater tanks and pumps, bin storage and wash down areas, fire booster and control rooms will also be provided.

## LEGISLATION / POLICY:

### Legislation

*Metropolitan Redevelopment Act 2011*  
*Metropolitan Redevelopment Regulations 2011*  
Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority's Central Perth  
Redevelopment Scheme No. 2

## COMPLIANCE WITH PLANNING FRAMEWORK:

### Land Use and Development Standards

The provisions of the City of Perth City Planning Scheme No. 2 do not apply to the subject site.

The site is located within the MRA area and is therefore subject to the provisions of the MRA's Central Perth Redevelopment Scheme No. 2 ('CPRS2'). More specifically the site is located within King-Lake Street Precinct of the Link Project Area of CPRS2. The King-Lake Street Precinct will provide an active vibrant mix of land uses which will build on the already well-established retail and commercial uses of the central city area. A mixture of retail and dining opportunities will further support an

active connection between the city centre and Northbridge and will provide opportunities for street activation. Above street level, residential development will be home to a permanent residential population which will help bring the critical mass to revitalise the city centre.

The revised Perth City Link Design Guidelines ('guidelines') specifies shops, offices and restaurants/cafes as the preferred land uses at the ground floor level with residential as the preferred use at the upper floor levels at KS6. The proposed development includes retail and food beverage tenancies at the ground floor level with residential apartments at the podium and upper floor levels. The proposed development is therefore consistent with the statement of intent for the King-Lake Street Precinct.

The revised guidelines also sets out specific development standards including maximum heights and setbacks which will be discussed in further detail under building heights and setbacks section of this report. It is noted that there are no applicable plot ratio controls for KS6 (or any other developments within the Perth City Link project area) to control building scale.

## **COMMENTS**

### **Building Design**

In accordance with CPRS2, buildings within Perth City Link project area will achieve a high standard of architectural design, offering a contemporary aesthetic through a variety of distinctive forms. Buildings should respond positively to the environment, creating a unique sense of place and generating interest in the city skyline. The proposed KS6 development is considered to result in a high quality and distinct landmark building for the precinct. The following elements of the architectural design are to be commended in terms of achieving a high standard of building design as envisaged for the Perth City Link project area:

- The design of the car parking levels which will be discreetly located at the basement level and sleeved behind retail and food and beverage tenancies at the ground floor level and the residential apartments in the podium levels above;
- The high levels of ground floor level activation with five retail and food and beverage tenancies proposed adjacent to Telethon Avenue, Wellington Gardens and Little Milligan Street;
- The internal design and orientation of the residential apartments, particularly in terms of maximising opportunities to solar access, outlook and natural cross ventilation;
- The generously sized and functional private open space balconies at the podium and tower levels;

- The diversity in dwelling types and sizes including studio, one bedroom, two bedroom and three bedroom apartments; and
- The general aesthetic and architectural expression of the building that will add interest and contribute to a unique sense of place within the King Square Precinct.

### **Building Heights and Setbacks**

Under the revised guidelines applicable to this site, the architecture of site KS6 is envisaged to take the form of a podium element with two towers above. The podium element will incorporate a fine grain detail and human scale, with activated podium roofs overlooking Telethon Avenue to the south, 'Wellington Gardens', 'Little Milligan Street' to the west and the access road reserve to the north-east of the site. The tower height is to be designed to step down in height from the western to eastern tower to provide a visual transition towards Wellington Gardens and provide greater variation in built form.

The revised guidelines stipulate a podium height of four storeys to Wellington Gardens and Telethon Avenue and six storeys to the Milligan Bridge Plaza with a nil setback to all lot boundaries. The proposed podium level departs from these requirements, comprising of 9 storeys (including mezzanine level) with varying setbacks resulting from the sculptured form of the building at each level. The upper two levels of the podium (Levels 6 and 7) are recessed from the eastern, western and southern boundaries to reduce the impact of the height variations by giving the appearance of a lower podium to Wellington Gardens, Telethon Avenue and Milligan Street. The sculptured form of the podium together with the recessed upper levels, landscaping and activated frontages are considered to meet the objectives of the revised guidelines in terms of achieving a fine grain detail, activation and human scale. It is noted that the revised guidelines require the northern development site (Site 6) to have a southern façade podium with a closed parapet and nil lot boundary setback to KS6. On this basis the non-activated frontage along the northern boundary of the podium at KS6 can be supported.

In terms of the tower elements, the revised guidelines stipulate a maximum height of 27 storeys for the western tower adjacent to the Milligan Bridge Plaza and 22 storeys height for the eastern tower adjacent to Wellington Gardens. A minimum 6 metre setback of the towers is required to Wellington Gardens, Telethon Avenue and Milligan Street and 1.5 metre to the northern boundary. The proposed tower heights, which are 43 storeys for the eastern tower and 49 storeys for the western tower, are therefore a significant variation from the maximum heights specified in the revised guidelines. As KS6 is the only site earmarked for residential development within the King Square Precinct it is also noted that the building should meet the requirement of the revised guidelines to provide a minimum residential dwelling threshold of 520 dwellings for the Precinct.

The applicant considers that the increased height and slender form of the towers has many design advantages in comparison with the compliant envelope specified in the revised guidelines. The slender tower design, for example, enables the towers to be further setback from the edges of the site, reducing the perception of building bulk

from the public realm and the impact of overshadowing to the adjacent Wellington Gardens. The increased height also allows for smaller, well designed tower floor plates, providing more flexibility in terms of dwelling orientation with habitable rooms facing to the north or south, improving the outlook from the apartments as well as winter sunlight and natural ventilation opportunities. The proposed setbacks of the towers are generally compliant with the exception of the reduced setbacks to the Milligan Bridge (3.5 metres) and the southern corner of the eastern tower to Telethon Avenue (3 metres).

Some concerns however have been raised regarding the transition in height between the two towers. Under the revised guidelines the towers are to be designed to step down in height, providing a visual transition towards Wellington Gardens and variation in built form. Whilst the proposed towers step down in height to Wellington Gardens with the western tower being 49 storeys in height and the eastern tower 43 storeys height, it is considered that there is insufficient height differentiation between the two towers to provide the visual transition and variety in the built form envisaged under the revised guidelines. It is recommended that further consideration be given to increasing the height differentiation between the two towers to achieve the objectives of the revised guidelines.

In terms of solar access the revised guidelines require all developments to be designed to minimise overshadowing impacts on the adjacent public realm and maximise sky views for pedestrians. As mentioned previously, the slender form of the towers enables the towers to be further setback from the edges of the site, reducing the appearance of building bulk from the public realm and the impact of overshadowing to the adjacent Wellington Gardens. Whilst the development will maintain the minimum level of solar access required to the adjacent Wellington Gardens (50% solar access at 12pm 1 September) there are further opportunities to increase solar access between the towers. This could be achieved by redesigning the inner tower corners without impacting on the structural core of the building itself. It is recommended that the design of the upper level towers be reviewed as a condition of any approval to allow for increased solar access opportunities and a reduced overshadowing impact.

In terms of the building's impact on wind conditions the Cundall CFD Wind Assessment Report dated 26 March 2015 notes the development has been designed to mitigate the effects of strong upper levels winds on the pedestrian levels. This includes the incorporation of a podium, overhangs, awnings as well as the sculptured form of the towers, which are considered to represent best practice responses for providing pedestrian level wind comfort. The recommendations contained in the report to improve the comfort and usability of the level 8 entertainment and communal barbecue area between the towers, including landscaping, vertical screens and overhead coverings, should be incorporated into the detailed final design and can be addressed as a condition of any approval.

### **Car Parking**

The revised guidelines requires all new developments to provide a maximum of one car bay per dwelling. The development proposes 506 residential car parking bays however six of the apartments will be allocated with an additional tandem car parking

bay. The proposed total numbers of car parking bays across the development will however be less than the maximum requirement of 563 bays and therefore can be supported. No commercial tenant car parking bays are proposed for the development. This complies with the Perth Parking Management Act which does not require any commercial tenant car parking to be provided at the site.

In terms of the traffic impact it is noted that the Council is still awaiting an updated Transport Assessment for the Perth City Link project area. The Transport Assessment should consider the impacts of KS6 and all other approved developments within the project area on the surrounding road network, particularly Wellington and Roe Street between Barrack Street and Milligan Street. This should be requested as an advice note to the MRA.

### **Noise Impacts**

The KS6 site is located in close proximity to city's premier entertainment venue, Perth Arena and the Northbridge entertainment district. The site is also in close proximity to significant road and public transport infrastructure including the Perth to Fremantle underground railway line and Wellington Street underground bus port. The application includes the submission of an acoustic report identifying the major acoustic requirements for the project. The assessment concludes that the development can be designed to meet the requirements of the BCA, Environmental Noise Regulations and Australian Standards in terms of Noise Intrusion and Vibration. Notwithstanding the above it is recommended that prospective purchasers be made aware of the developments close proximity to noise generating activities including high levels of noise, activity, light, vibration, traffic and late hours of business operating within public and private areas.

### **Conclusion**

The proposed development will contribute to increasing the number of residents required to add vitality and sustainability to the city centre as envisaged under the MRA's Perth City Link Design Guidelines and CPRS2 Statement of Intent for the King-Lake Street Precinct. The significant variations proposed, particularly in relation to building height, can be supported in this location as the design of the building enables the principles of the revised design guidelines to still be achieved. However, further revisions to the tower elements are recommended to achieve an appropriate level of visual transition and variety in the built form between the towers and to maximise opportunities for solar access to the public realm.

Based on the above it is recommended that the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority be advised that the Council supports in principle the proposed residential, retail and café/restaurant development subject to further design review considerations and conditions of approval.

## ITEM NO: 5

### PROPOSED PERMANENT REGISTRATION OF PHINEAS SEELIGSONS (FMR), 143 BARRACK STREET PERTH, IN THE STATE REGISTER OF HERITAGE PLACES

**PLANNING COMMITTEE  
RECOMMENDATION:**

**(ADVICE TO HERITAGE  
COUNCIL OF WESTERN  
AUSTRALIA)**

***That Council advises the Heritage Council of Western Australia that it supports the permanent registration of the Phineas Seeligsons (fmr), 143 Barrack Street, Perth [1894], in the State Register of Heritage Places.***

#### **BACKGROUND:**

FILE REFERENCE: P1021248  
REPORTING UNIT: Sustainable City Development  
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: City Planning and Development  
DATE: 9 April 2015  
MAP / SCHEDULE: Schedule 10 – Map and Photo  
Schedule 11 – Heritage Council's Documentation of Places for Entry in the Register of Heritage Places

The Committee recommendation to the Council for this report was resolved by the Planning Committee at its meeting held on 12 May 2015.

**The Committee recommendation to the Council is the same as that recommended by the Officers.**

At its meeting on **29 January 2008** the Council resolved that all nominations for properties to be included in the Heritage Council's State Register of Heritage Places (State Register) are to be referred to the Council for consideration.

At its meeting on **16 September 2014** the Council considered the Heritage Council's proposal to include Phineas Seeligson (fmr), 143 Barack Street, Perth [1984] in the State Register on an interim basis. The Council resolved the following:

***That the Council advises the Heritage Council of Western Australia that it supports the interim registration of the Phineas Seeligsons (fmr), 143 Barrack Street, Perth, in the State Register of Heritage Places."***

At the Minister's direction, the place has now been entered in the State Register on an interim basis. After a six week public advertising period, the Minister will decide whether the place will be permanently entered in the State Register. For all practical

purposes there is no difference between interim and permanent registration in terms of protecting what the heritage significance of a place.

The State Heritage Office (the SHO), on behalf of the Heritage Council, is now seeking comments from the Council on the proposal to include the place in the State Register on a permanent basis. The SHO has also invited the Council to nominate a person to attend the Heritage Council Register Committee meeting at which proposal will be considered. On the **22 October 2013** the Council resolved that Councillor Adamos be the Council's nominated representative at all Heritage Council Register Committee meetings.

The subject property is currently included in the City Planning Scheme No. 2 *Register of Places of Cultural Heritage Significance* (CPS2 Heritage Register) both individually (1985) and as part of the Barrack Street Conservation Area (2006). The property is also classified by the National Trust (1988) and included in the Register of the National Estate (1991).

#### **LEGISLATION / STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY:**

**Legislation** Part 5, Division 2 and Part 8 of the *Heritage Act of Western Australia 1990*  
Clause 30 of the City Planning Scheme No. 2

<b>Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications</b>	<b>Corporate Business Plan</b> Council Four Year Priorities: Healthy and active in Perth. S15 Reflect and celebrate the diversity of Perth. 15.3 Review and further develop the City's approach to the conservation, management and celebration of its cultural heritage.
---	--

#### **DETAILS:**

The assessment documentation prepared by the SHO largely reflects that previously considered by the Council at its meeting on **16 September 2014**. The only changes are minor in nature and comprise the inclusion of additional historical information in the 'Documentary Evidence' section of the Document (shown as highlighted in the document at Schedule 11).

The assessment documentation includes the following Statement of Significance.

*The place is fine example of Federation Romanesque architecture and has a high degree of aesthetic value with its ornamental façade and high pitched gable, a distinctive and striking addition to the eclectic northern end of the Barrack Street streetscape;*

*The place is the only purpose-built pawnbroker building known to exist in Western Australia;*

*The place was designed by Henry (Harry) Stirling Trigg, the first architect born and trained in Western Australia;*



*The place was constructed for pawnbroker Phineas Seeligson, a philanthropist and prominent leader in the Jewish community in Western Australia.*

In addition, the place is considered to be rare as a purpose-built pawnbroker in Western Australia. The place is also considered to be a representative example of the flamboyant architectural styles of gold rush era in the Perth CBD. The place is also considered to be in good condition with a moderate to high level of integrity.

Inclusion of a place in the State Heritage Register on an interim and permanent basis has the same effect on development approvals. In accordance with Part 8 of the *Heritage Act of Western Australia 1990*, all applications shall be referred to the State Heritage Office for advice and the determination shall not be inconsistent with the advice received.

### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS:**

Given that the property is currently included in the CPS2 Heritage Register the owner is already eligible to apply for the City's Heritage Incentives. Therefore there are no financial implications associated with this report.

For noting, the owner of the property has received Heritage Rate Concession for six consecutive years since 2008 (total value \$3,288). In 2011 the owner received a City of Perth heritage grant of \$40,000 towards the conservation and restoration of the front façade. In 2013 the owner received an Economic Development Matched Funding grant of \$13,500 for activation of the upper floor as offices.

In 2014 the owner of the property received a City of Perth Heritage Award Merit for the conservation and restoration of the heritage building.

### **COMMENTS:**

The Council has previously acknowledged the heritage significance of the place at a local level by way of including it in the CPS2 Heritage Register, and at a State level by previously supporting the proposed interim State registration.

It is noted that interim and permanent State registration provide the same level of protection of a place, and that the permanent State registration has no management implications for the City of Perth.

## ITEM NO: 6

### ENTRY OF METROPOLITAN SEWERAGE VENTS IN BOTH THE STATE REGISTER OF HERITAGE PLACES (PERMANENT) AND THE CITY PLANNING SCHEME NO. 2 REGISTER OF PLACES OF CULTURAL HERITAGE SIGNIFICANCE

**PLANNING COMMITTEE  
RECOMMENDATION:**

**(APPROVAL)**

***That Council;***

- 1. notes that the Metropolitan Sewerage Vents have been entered into the State Register of Heritage Places on an interim basis;***
- 2. advises the Heritage Council of Western Australia that it supports the entry of the Metropolitan Sewerage Vents in the State Register of Heritage Places on a permanent basis;***
- 3. in accordance with sub-clause 30(5) of the City Planning Scheme No. 2 notes that, given Part 1 above, the Metropolitan Sewerage Vents located within the City of Perth boundary (Schedule 12) are deemed the subject of a declaration under sub-clause 30(1) of the City Planning Scheme No. 2;***
- 4. in accordance with sub-clause 30(3) of the City Planning Scheme No. 2, gives notice of Part 3 above to the owner, the State Heritage Office and the Western Australian Planning Commission; and***
- 5. in accordance with sub-clause 32(1) of the City Planning Scheme No. 2 records the Metropolitan Sewerage Vents in the City Planning Scheme No. 2 Register of Places of Cultural Heritage Significance.***

## **BACKGROUND:**

FILE REFERENCE: P1021248  
REPORTING UNIT: Sustainable City Development  
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: City Planning and Development  
DATE: 20 April 2015  
MAP / SCHEDULE: Schedule 12 – Map and Photos  
Schedule 13 – Heritage Council's 'Documentation of Places for Entry in the Register of Heritage Places

The Committee recommendation to the Council for this report was resolved by the Planning Committee at its meeting held on 12 May 2015.

**The Committee recommendation to the Council is the same as that recommended by the Officers.**

At its meeting on **29 January 2008** the Council resolved that all nominations for properties to be included in the Heritage Council's State Register of Heritage Places (State Register) be referred to the Council for consideration.

The Metropolitan Sewerage Vents (the group) comprises a group of six vents constructed c.1911 and located within metropolitan Perth. The following three vents are located within the City of Perth boundary (Schedule 12):

- Cook Street Vent, Portion of Cook Street Road Reserve, West Perth;
- Arthur Street Vent, Portion of Arthur Street Road Reserve and Portion of Railway Reserve; and
- Royal Street Vent, Portion of Lot 55 and Portion of Lot 9.

The vents located within the City of Perth boundary are the asset of the Water Corporation.

At its meeting on **26 August 2014** the Council considered the Heritage Council's proposal to include the Metropolitan Sewerage Vents in the State Register on an interim basis. At this meeting the Council also considered the City's proposal to include the Metropolitan Sewerage Vents in the City Planning Scheme No. 2 (CPS2) *Register of Places of Cultural Heritage Significance* (CPS2 Heritage Register). The Council resolved the following:

*That Council:*

1. *advises the State Heritage Office that it supports the Interim listing of the Metropolitan Sewerage Vents referenced as P23992, in the Register of Heritage Places maintained under the Heritage of Western Australia Act 1990;*
2. *in accordance with Clause 30 of the City Planning Scheme*

- 2.1. *states its intention to declare the three Metropolitan Sewerage Vents located within the City of Perth and identified in Schedule 4 to be of cultural heritage significance and worthy of conservation;*
- 2.2. *provides the Water Corporation with details of the proposal and a period of 14 days to make a written submission to the Council about the proposal;*
- 2.3. *requests that the outcome of the above consultation be presented to the Council when it considers the proposal to declare the place to be of cultural heritage significance and worthy of conservation.*

At the Minister for Heritage's direction, the group has now been entered in the State Register on an interim basis. After a six week public advertising period, the Minister will decide whether the place will be permanently entered in the State Register. For all practical purposes there is no difference between interim and permanent registration in terms of protecting the heritage significance of a place.

In accordance with CPS2 sub-clause 30(5) any place which is included in the State Register is automatically included in the CPS2 Heritage Register. The CPS2 Provisions also require that the Council to give notice of CPS2 Heritage Registrations to the owner and occupier of the place, the Heritage Council of Western Australia and the Western Australian Planning Commission.

The State Heritage Office (SHO), on behalf of the Heritage Council, is now seeking comments from the Council on the proposal to include the group in the State Register on a permanent basis. The SHO has also invited the Council to nominate a person to attend the Heritage Council Register Committee meeting at which proposal will be considered. On the **22 October 2013** the Council resolved that Councillor Adamos be the Council's nominated representative at all Heritage Council Register Committee meetings.

The Water Corporation has advised the City in writing that it has no objection to the proposal to include the Metropolitan Sewerage Vents in both the State and CPS2 Heritage Registers.

#### **LEGISLATION / STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY:**

<b>Legislation</b>	Part 5 Division 2 of the <i>Heritage of Western Australia Act 1990</i> Clause 30 of the City Planning Scheme No.2
<b>Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications</b>	<b>Corporate Business Plan</b> Council Four Year Priorities: Healthy and active in Perth S15 Reflect and celebrate the diversity of Perth. 15.3 Review and further develop the City's approach to the conservation, management and celebration of its cultural heritage.

## **DETAILS:**

The assessment documentation prepared by the SHO (Schedule 13) reflects that previously considered by the Council at its meeting on **13 August 2014**.

The assessment documentation includes the following Statement of Significance:

*The group provides rare evidence of the earliest establishment of a deep sewerage system for Perth (operational from 1911), a significant milestone in the development of Perth as a modern city;*

*The group is a small sample of a surviving c.1911 – 1930 sewerage ventilation shafts, a once-common piece of infrastructure that appears to have largely been removed and/or forgotten across the country; and,*

*The group comprises six representative examples of the standard natural ventilation shafts erected for the Perth and Fremantle sewerage systems from 1911 to 1930, when decorative but functional cast iron work was used for these items of public infrastructure*

In addition, the group is considered to be rare as and a representative example of the only known surviving evidence of the Perth and Fremantle sewerage scheme. The group is also considered to be in good condition with a moderate degree of integrity and authenticity. The majority of original fabric associated with the vents remains and their function is discernible from the form and appearance of the individual elements.

The Water Corporation has confirmed that the Arthur Street Vent is non-operational, the Cooke Street Vent is operational and that the status of the Royal Street Vent is currently unknown.

Inclusion of a place in the State Heritage Register on an interim and permanent basis has the same effect on development approvals. In accordance with Part 8 of the *Heritage Act of Western Australia 1990*, all applications shall be referred to the State Heritage Office for advice and the determination shall not be inconsistent with the advice received.

As noted above, the Water Corporation has advised the City in writing that it is supportive of the proposal to include the group in both the State and CPS2 Heritage Registers.

Separate to this, the Water Corporation has requested that the City take ownership of the Arthur Street Vent given that it is no longer in use. The request has yet to be considered the City, and will be resolved independent of the heritage registration process.

## **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS:**

The group of sewerage vents is not rateable and therefore the Water Corporation is not eligible to apply for any of the City's Heritage Incentives, including Heritage Rate Concession or Heritage Grants.

**COMMENTS:**

The Council has previously acknowledged the State heritage significance of the group by supporting the proposed entry of it in the State Register on an interim basis.

The Minister for Heritage has also acknowledged the State heritage significance of the group by entering it in the State Register on an interim basis. Given this, and in accordance with the CPS2 provisions, the group is automatically included in CPS2 Heritage Register.

It is recommended that the Council advise the Heritage Council that it is supportive of the proposal.

## ITEM NO: 7

### DEDICATION OF UNALLOCATED CROWN LANDS AS A PUBLIC ROAD - MALCOLM AND HAY STREETS, PERTH

**PLANNING COMMITTEE  
RECOMMENDATION:**

**(APPROVAL)**

***That Council:***

- 1. in accordance with Section 56 of the Land Administration Act 1997, requests the Minister for Lands to dedicate Lot 1289 Malcolm Street and Lot 1275 Hay Street, West Perth, as a Public Road;***
- 2. advises the Minister that the City indemnifies the Minister against any claim for compensation for all costs and expenses incurred by the Minister in considering and granting the request.***

#### **BACKGROUND:**

FILE REFERENCE: P1004984-2  
REPORTING UNIT: Approval Services  
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: City Planning and Development  
DATE: 4 May 2015  
MAP / SCHEDULE: Schedule 14 - Location Map of Lot 1275 & Lot 1289

The Committee recommendation to the Council for this report was resolved by the Planning Committee at its meeting held on 12 May 2015.

**The Committee recommendation to the Council is the same as that recommended by the Officers.**

#### **LEGISLATION / STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY:**

**Legislation** Section 56 of *Land Administration Act 1997*

**Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications** **Organisational Development Plan:**  
G6 Asset Management

## **Policy**

Policy No and Name: 9.12 – Asset Management Policy

## **DETAILS:**

The Department of Lands has requested the Council to formally submit a request to the Minister for Lands to dedicate portions of Lot 1289 Malcolm Street and Lot 1275 Hay Street as a public road and include the land within Malcolm and Hay Streets road reserves respectively. Lot 1289 is located within Malcolm Street and is situated at the junction of Elder Street, Malcolm Street and St Georges Terrace. Similarly Lot 1275 is located on the south side of Hay Street, forming truncations at Harvest Terrace and Mitchell Freeway off ramp. Both Lot 1289 and Lot 1275 are currently designated as Unallocated Crown Land.

## **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS:**

There are no financial implications related to this report. The Department of Lands has confirmed that there are no expected costs attributable to the City. The City is currently maintaining this land and has done so since this section of the Mitchell Freeway works were completed in 1968.

## **COMMENTS:**

The Department of Lands has identified Lot 1275 in Hay Street and Lot 1289 in Malcolm Street should be under the care and control of the City to rationalise the local tenure in that area. A site inspection and examination of survey plans has concluded that both Lot 1289 and Lot 1275 are currently utilised as a road and footpath.

These parcels of land are remnants from the various acquisitions of land for the construction of the Mitchell Freeway.

Section 56 of the *Land Administration Act 1997*, provides for a local authority to resolve to request the Minister for Lands to dedicate land as a public road. The Act also requires that the Council indemnifies the Minister against any claim for compensation for all costs and expenses incurred by the Minister in considering and granting the request. The Department has now confirmed that there are no expected costs attributable to the City. Nevertheless the Act requires indemnification for the Minister.

These parcels of land are currently being used as either a roadway or footpath and are maintained by the City. It is therefore considered that the lands should be dedicated as public roads.



## ITEM NO: 8

### SWAN RIVER (PERTH WATER) - PROPOSED SEAPLANE LANDING AREA

**PLANNING COMMITTEE  
RECOMMENDATION:**

**(ADVICE TO SWAN RIVER  
TRUST)**

***That:***

- 1. the Swan River Trust be advised that Council is not in a position to support the proposed seaplane landing areas on the Swan River, Perth on the basis of the lack of site specific acoustic information provided in relation to the proposal's potential adverse impact on noise sensitive uses within the area;***
- 2. should the Swan River Trust consider approving the seaplane landing area the Council recommends the following be imposed as conditions of any approval:***
  - 2.1 the seaplane only utilising the landing areas labelled "B" and "C" on the plan submitted;***
  - 2.2 the seaplane operator ensuring the safety of all other users of the Perth Water in terms of the seaplane activities;***
  - 2.3 the proposed landing areas are to be marked to be clearly identifiable by all marine traffic and occasional informal river users;***
  - 2.4 the seaplane operations will be restricted to accommodate events and activities (for example Skyworks) from time to time on notice provided by the relevant authorities;***
  - 2.5 operating hours being restricted to 8am to 5pm Monday to Saturday, and 10am to 5pm Sunday and public holidays;***

***(Cont'd)***

- 2.6 a maximum of 18 flights per day, other than in respect to emergency use of the facility, unless otherwise approved by the relevant authority in consultation with the City;**
- 2.7 the approval being valid for a twenty-four month trial period from the date of commencement of the use of Perth Water as a landing area for the seaplanes, after which the proposed landing areas are to cease being used and the seaplane and any associated structures, are to be removed, unless prior approval is obtained from the relevant planning authority for an extension of the approval period;**
- 2.8 the environmental impacts of the seaplane operations, including the impacts of noise and refuelling, being monitored and a complaints register being maintained by the relevant planning authority over the two year trial period, with this information being made available to the City in the event an application is subsequently made for an extension to the trial period or for a permanent seaplane landing area in this location;**
- 2.9 prior to commencement of seaplane operations, a detailed passenger management plan being prepared in consultation with the City that includes, but is not limited to:**
- a) passenger pick-up and drop-off locations;**
  - b) location of waiting areas and passenger shelter;**
  - c) passenger access to toilet facilities; and**
  - d) any parking and servicing;**
- 2.10 no refuelling of the seaplane being undertaken on the river;**
- 2.11 an acoustic report being undertaken to the City's specifications in accordance with the methodology outlined in Australian Standard 2363-1999, 'Acoustics – Measurement of noise from helicopter operations' and the methodology and criteria in the NSW EPA Environmental Noise Control Manual (with the application of a 5dB(A) reduction) detailing the noise impacts of the seaplane on nearby noise sensitive uses being submitted for consideration of the City with any mitigation measures identified in the report being implemented;**

**(Cont'd)**

**2.12 all flight paths being planned to minimise noise impacts on sensitive uses;**

**3. the Swan River Trust be advised that a centralised mooring facility providing for seaplane and helicopter activities be considered to address the demand in a coordinated manner.**

**BACKGROUND:**

SUBURB/LOCATION: Swan River abutting Langley Park, Perth  
FILE REFERENCE: DA-2015/5134  
REPORTING UNIT: Approval Services  
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: City Planning and Development  
DATE: 23 April 2015  
MAP / SCHEDULE: Schedule 15 – Map of Proposed Seaplane Landing Area

LANDOWNER: The Crown  
APPLICANT: Catalina Airlines  
ZONING: (MRS Zone) Waterways Reserve  
(City Planning Scheme Precinct) P12 Langley  
(City Planning Scheme Use Area) No Use Area  
Applicable

APPROXIMATE COST: Nil

At the Planning Committee meeting held on 12 May 2015 the Committee agreed to amend Part 1 of the Officer Recommendation as follows:

*That:*

- 1. the Swan River Trust be advised that Council ~~does not support~~ is not in a position to support the proposed seaplane landing areas on the Swan River, Perth on the basis of the lack of site specific acoustic information provided in relation to the proposal's potential adverse impact on noise sensitive uses within the area;*

**DETAILS:**

The Swan River Trust has referred an application to the City for comment to relocate the landing area for a seaplane from Melville Waters to Perth Waters within the Swan River. It is proposed that two areas within the Swan River be used for take-off and landing which will allow for different approaches dependent on wind directions. An east/west land area running parallel to Riverside Drive is proposed to utilise an existing channel which runs between Barrack Square and the Causeway. This area is currently not utilised for marine traffic and has an average depth of 1.2 metres and is wider than the current seaplane landing area in Melville Waters (labelled "A" on attached map). The applicant has advised that if this landing location is not acceptable an alternative area further from shore running in an east/west direction parallel to Riverside Drive south of the above stated channel could be used as an alternative (labelled "B" on attached map).

A north/south landing area parallel to the channel between Barrack Street and Mends Street Jetties (South Perth) is proposed to also be utilised to provide an alternative approach dependent on wind direction (labelled "C" on map). By utilising two separate landing areas in these locations it leaves the majority of Perth water open and available for other commercial and private recreation marine craft.

The applicant has requested that in the case of unusual wind conditions the seaplane being able to land outside the above stated areas within Perth waters. This would only be used at the pilot's discretion to ensure passenger safety and compliance with manufacturer recommendation for safe use of the seaplane in question.

It is not proposed at this stage for the proposed landing areas to be marked with marker buoys as the pilot can clearly identify them by the existing abutting channel markers. It has been suggested by the applicant that commercial vessels such as the "Funcats" sailing craft operating from the South Perth Foreshore are currently not permitted to enter into the channels. The applicant has argued that due to the proximity of the landing areas to the channels in question it should not be an issue for the commercial operators to avoid entering the landing areas. The applicant has advised that if required they are willing to mark the landing areas.

The Swan River Trust has advised that the Department of Transport will be providing a temporary mooring pontoon for the seaplane to provide for transferring passengers to and from the seaplane to a support vessel. The support vessel will transfer passengers to the pontoon from Barrack Street Jetty. The applicant has advised in their submission that a seaplane and pontoon mooring anywhere on Perth water is acceptable as the seaplane will be able to be serviced by a jet boat.

Operating hours are proposed to be 7 days a week between 8:00am and 5:00pm. Jandakot Airport or Perth Airport will be used as bases for refuelling, emptying and cleaning of sullage tanks and disposal of rubbish. No details of the nature of the flights and the type of plane to be used has been provided at this stage.

#### **LEGISLATION / POLICY:**

##### **Legislation**

*Planning and Development Act 2005;*  
*Metropolitan Region Scheme;*  
*City Planning Scheme No 2;*  
*Swan and Canning Rivers Management Act 2006.*

#### **COMPLIANCE WITH PLANNING SCHEME:**

##### **Proposed Use**

Due to the proposal being located within a Waterways reserve under the Metropolitan Region Scheme there is no land use permissibility guidance under the City's Planning Scheme No 2. Given this, the objectives of the Scheme and the precinct statement of intent should be given consideration when providing a recommendation on the proposal.

The provision of a seaplane within the city will assist in meeting the following general objectives of the City's Planning Scheme No 2 by:

- reinforcing the role of Perth as the capital of Western Australia and the administrative, financial and political centre of the State; and
- catering for the diversity of demands, interest and lifestyles by facilitating and encouraging the provision of a wide range of choice in leisure, visitor attractions, transport and access opportunities.

In considering any application any approval granted for the proposal will need to ensure that the proposal:

- protects and enhances the health, safety and general welfare of the City's inhabitants and the social, physical and cultural environment of the City;
- is carried out in an efficient and environmentally responsible manner which respects the natural environment; and
- delivers a high level of amenity within the public realm by minimising adverse impacts due to the potential for the wind and water spray generated by the seaplane.

The subject site adjoins the Langley Precinct (P12) under the City Planning Scheme No. 2. The precinct will be predominantly maintained as an area of expansive public open space providing a dramatic setting for the city. It will continue to develop as a major focus for sporting, recreational and leisure events and activities and be promoted as one of the city's principal visitor and tourist attractions. Passive recreational opportunities in the Precinct should be expanded, and better integrated with surrounding spaces, to take full advantage of this picturesque river bank and parkland setting in close proximity to the city centre.

The City's Planning Scheme No. 2 also states that the use of the water for intensive motor powered leisure craft will be discouraged in favour of manual and wind propelled craft. Given this, the intent of this statement would be considered to relate to water based vehicles rather than air transport and is not considered to be relevant in this assessment.

## **COMMENTS:**

### **Consultation**

The Swan River Trust has overall planning, protection and management responsibility for the Swan and Canning river system under the Swan and *Canning Rivers Management Act 2006*. A permit application has been referred by the Swan River Trust to the City for comment on the proposal.

### **Issues**

Given the proximity of the proposed seaplane landing area to residences within Terrace Road there is concern regarding potential noise impacts of the seaplane. The referral from the Swan River Trust does not include consideration of the potential

noise impact that the relocation of the operations may have on noise sensitive premises or businesses within the City of Perth.

Currently no specific legislation exists in Western Australia (WA) for control of seaplane noise. However, as per the Department of Environment Regulation's advice (which advised that there is no other relevant legislation relating to aeroplane noise that can be used for assessment of the proposal), the City currently supports an approach of using the criteria outlined in Australian Standard 2363-1999, 'Acoustics – Measurement of noise from helicopter operations' and the criteria and methodology in the NSW EPA Environmental Noise Control Manual, however applying a further reduction of 5dB(A) to the criteria to reflect the 'quieter' WA conditions. There is no relevant legislation within the state that can be used.

It is suggested that prior to any recommendation for approval being provided to the Swan River Trust the City first be provided with information on the proposed operations including frequency of flights and further detail on the potential noise impacts. Therefore, a detailed acoustic assessment using the appropriate methodology and criteria is required prior to the Council being in a position to make an informed assessment of the proposal.

Whilst commercial operators may be aware of the areas proposed to be used concern is raised in relation to recreational vessels and other river users entering the landing areas. If the Swan River Trust chooses to support the proposal it is recommended a condition be imposed requiring the landing area to be clearly identified.

The potential water spray and noise generated by the seaplane could be detrimental to the use of the dual use paths and the amenity of the reserve within the vicinity. Also the proximity of the landing area to the foreshore could be a safety issue in the unlikely event of a catastrophic landing. Due to the above it is considered that landing area "A" as per Schedule 15 would not produce acceptable amenity outcomes. As such, if the Swan River Trust chooses to support the proposal it is recommended that a condition be imposed requiring only the areas marked as "B" and "C" as per Schedule 15 being utilised by the plane as to reduce any amenity impacts the proposal may have on the use of the reserve.

The visual amenity of the area could also be diminished, especially if a number of seaplane moorings, helipads or similar commercial uses are established along the foreshore. It is considered appropriate in the long term that consideration be given to the establishment of an appropriately located combined facility for all aircraft to operate from to minimise these impacts.

## **Conclusion**

The concept of seaplane access to Perth Water, providing additional transport options and tourist attractions for the capital city is supported. To assess the potential impact the proposal may have to make an informed recommendation on the proposal further details on the acoustic impacts and passenger movement and servicing is required, having regard of the cumulative impacts of the proposed helicopter operations in close proximity to the proposed landing area. However, should the

Swan River Trust consider supporting the proposal in its current form the Council should provide recommended conditions of approval to mitigate the potential impacts.

## MARKETING, SPONSORSHIP AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS COMMITTEE REPORTS

### ITEM NO: 9

#### CORPORATE SPONSORSHIP – SPACECUBED – CREATIVE ON DEMAND – PROFESSIONAL VIDEO CONTENT FOR PERTH STARTUP ECOSYSTEM

**MARKETING, SPONSORSHIP (APPROVAL)  
AND INTERNATIONAL  
RELATIONS COMMITTEE  
RECOMMENDATION:**

***That Council:***

- 1. approves corporate sponsorship of \$20,000 (excluding GST) to Spacecubed to coordinate, schedule and plan approximately eighteen high quality professionally developed videos featuring upcoming Spacecubed workshops, lectures and events;***
- 2. notes that in exchange for funding, Spacecubed will provide acknowledgement of the City's support through the inclusion of a message of support and the City's logo at the end of the videos; and***
- 3. notes that a detailed acquittal report, including measurements of success such as video views, channel subscriptions, video shares and clicks through to events and websites, will be submitted to the City by October 2015;***
- 4. authorises the Chief Executive Officer to negotiate a stronger acknowledgment of Council's sponsorship with Spacecubed and to report back to Elected Members prior to the Council meeting scheduled to be held on Tuesday, 19 May 2015.***



## **BACKGROUND:**

FILE REFERENCE: P1010627-23  
REPORTING UNIT: Economic Development  
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: City Planning and Development  
DATE: 20 April 2015  
MAP / SCHEDULE: N/A

At the Marketing, Sponsorship and International Relations Committee meeting held on 5 May 2015 the Committee agreed to amend the Officer Recommendation by including a new part 4 as follows:

4. *authorises the Chief Executive Officer to negotiate a stronger acknowledgment of Council's sponsorship with Spacecubed and to report back to Elected Members prior to the Council meeting scheduled to be held on Tuesday, 19 May 2015.*

**Reason:** The Committee requested additional information regarding Spacecubed's acknowledgment of Council's sponsorship in the videos that are to be produced as a part of this project. Accordingly, the Committee considered that it was appropriate to include the new part 4 to the recommendation.

Spacecubed is a 1,000 square metre co-working space on St Georges Terrace with resident desks, team space, meeting rooms and event space open to a mix of social, environmental, technological and creative entrepreneurs and innovators. Teams and individuals can grow their businesses in a supportive, collaborative environment. The spaces have been co-designed by members, which is comprised of a mix of entrepreneurs, innovators and change makers who want to get their ideas off the ground.

Spacecubed now has over 550 members from a range of industries all working on building new businesses to tackle social, environmental and economic challenges. Spacecubed is run by a board of directors and is a company limited by guarantee (not for profit) where all money made is reinvested into supporting WA entrepreneurs and innovators.

In this collaborative workspace, Spacecubed have conducted over 100 workshops, lectures, as well as "hackathons" (events in which computer programmers and others involved in software development collaborate intensively on software projects intended for educational or social purposes, or to create usable software, usually over a few days). These events have attracted participants and visitors into the city to learn, collaborate and move their ideas and projects forward.

Spacecubed believe there is an opportunity to deliver additional benefits from the workshops, lectures and events far more broadly across Perth, nationally and internationally via the use of YouTube videos to disseminate the content / events listed above. The high value events are currently only of value to the attending audience, thus sharing content online would broaden the reach of the events that are taking place.

## Summary of videos

Spacecubed will coordinate, schedule, record and edit high quality, professionally developed videos featuring Spacecubed's workshops, lectures and hackathons. They will be professionally produced in conjunction with video production company 90 Seconds.

The core objective of the YouTube video series is to broaden the market and increase awareness of Spacecubed's events, workshops and lectures that are being generated by Perth entrepreneurs, business people and those in the creative industries.

The program will include a range of different types of videos such as:

- interviews, such as lessons learned and / or inspirational people;
- "hackathon" events such as Startup Weekend, Unearthed, GovHack, Rails Girls and Hack the Festival;
- workshops such as Perth Startup Ecosystem 101 and Learning to Code 101; and
- conferences such as OzApps Awards and West Tech Fest.

Spacecubed has requested cash sponsorship totalling \$20,000 (excluding GST) to produce approximately eighteen videos, with all YouTube videos highlighting the City's support at the conclusion of the video.

The City has supported Spacecubed via corporate sponsorship as follows:

<b>Recipient</b>	<b>Financial Year</b>	<b>Approved Amount</b>
Spacecubed	2011/12	\$40,000
Spacecubed	2012/13	\$20,000
<i>Spacecubed</i>	<i>2014/15</i>	<i>\$20,000 (pending)</i>

Furthermore, the City has supported the following events which are supported by Spacecubed and held at the Spacecubed premises:

<b>Recipient</b>	<b>Financial Year</b>	<b>Approved Amount</b>
Founder Institute	2012/13	\$12,000
GovHack	2012/13	\$ 2,000
Startup Weekend	2012/13	\$10,000
Founder Institute	2013/14	\$12,000
Startup Weekend	2013/14	\$10,000
Founder Institute	2014/15	\$15,000
Startup Weekend	2014/15	\$10,000
Unearthed	2014/15	\$10,000

**LEGISLATION / STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY:**

**Integrated Planning  
and Reporting  
Framework  
Implications**

**Corporate Business Plan**

Council Four Year Priorities: Perth as a capital city  
S6 Maintain a strong profile and reputation for Perth  
as a city that is attractive for investment  
S20 Meaningful and contemporary community  
engagement and communications

**Strategic Community Plan**

Council Four Year Priorities: Community Outcome  
Perth as a Capital City  
The City is recognised internationally as a city on the move  
and for its liveability, talented people, centres of excellence  
and business opportunities.

**Policy**

Policy No and Name: 18.8 – Provision of Sponsorship and Donations

**DETAILS:**

**Eligibility for Sponsorship:**

<b>Criterion</b>	<b>Satisfied</b>
Supports for promotional material (such as publications and films) which positively position the City of Perth	Yes
Support for the activities of organisations or individual which provide positive positioning for the City of Perth	Yes

**Markets / audiences who will be exposed to sponsorship information:**

Local, national and global entrepreneurs, small businesses and those in creative industries or those looking to enter these industries.

**Promotion of City of Perth to markets / audiences:**

YouTube video content will feature “Supported by the City of Perth” at the conclusion and there is also the opportunity to feature marketing campaigns such as the City’s “Get to know me” destination marketing campaign, therefore enhancing the City of Perth brand. It will also allow for the City of Perth to be viewed as a supporter of new business and new industries.

**Assessment of Application (Corporate):**

**1. The opportunity the sponsorship provides to enhance the image of the City of Perth.**

The opportunity will allow for the City of Perth’s brand to be enhanced through providing global online reach via YouTube. YouTube videos will feature a “Supported by the City of Perth” as the conclusion of content.

This video content will be available internationally and present Perth as a place to startup your technology business and show the capability of Perth startups and entrepreneurs.

Through raising the profile of Perth Entrepreneurs and the Startup Community, Spacecubed expect increased investment and understanding of the investment opportunities in Perth towards early stage ventures.

**2. The value of the increased good will from markets / audiences exposed to the sponsorship by the City of Perth.**

The City of Perth will continue to promote its role as a supporter of businesses and the creative industries in Perth. This sector is recognised as integral to the development of a modern economy and sponsorship of this event will help to strengthen industry networks and attract creative industry businesses to the city.

**3. Contributes towards the achievement of one or more of the City's marketing objectives.**

- to position the city as a city of regional and international significance;
- to increase economic investment in the city;

This video content will be available internationally and present Perth as a place to startup your technology business and show the capability of Perth startups and entrepreneurs.

Though raising the profile of Perth Entrepreneurs and the Startup Community, Spacecubed expect increased investment and understanding of the investment opportunities in Perth towards early stage ventures.

**4. Benefits to be provided to the City.**

The benefits provided to the City are detailed in the recommendation section of this report.

**FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS:**

ACCOUNT NO:	CL 43 793 000		
BUDGET ITEM:	Economic Services – Other Economic Services – Economic Development		
BUDGET PAGE NUMBER:	13		
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$1,850,008	\$120,259	(This component – Creative Industries)
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:		\$46,359	
PROPOSED COST:		\$20,000	
BALANCE:		\$53,900	

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

**COMMENTS:**

It is recommended that Council approves sponsorship of \$20,000 (excluding GST) to cover costs associated with the production of these promotional videos.

As guided by the City's *Economic Development Strategy 2010 - 2029* and the *Strategic Community Plan 2029+*, the video initiative supports entrepreneurship, innovation and creative industries and allows Perth to be recognised internationally for its talented people, centres of excellence and business opportunities.

## ITEM NO: 10

### ARTS AND CULTURAL SPONSORSHIP 2015/16 – ROUND ONE ASSESSMENT

**MARKETING, SPONSORSHIP AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATION: (APPROVAL)**

***That Council:***

**1. *subject to approval of Council's 2015/16 budget, approves Round One funding of Arts and Cultural Sponsorship for 2015/16 as follows:***

**1.1 *Arts Projects:***

- a. *Mr Jed Handmer – \$10,000;***
- b. *Australasian Photographic Association – \$4,000;***

**1.2 *Creative Community Projects:***

- a. *Nulsen Association Inc. – \$8,000;***
- b. *Let's Make Games Inc. – \$7,500;***
- c. *Arts Radio Limited – \$3,000;***
- d. *St George's Cathedral Foundation for the Arts – \$5,000;***
- e. *WA Poets Inc. – \$5,128;***
- f. *Youth Affairs Council of WA Inc. – \$3,000;***

**1.3 *Arts and Cultural Sponsorship:***

- a. *Yirra Yaakin Theatre Company – \$12,150;***
- b. *Contemporary Dance Company of Western Australia – \$10,000; and***
- c. *Revelation Perth International Film Festival Inc. – \$11,000.***

***(Cont'd)***

2. ***approves the applicants listed in part 1 above being required to provide the benefits to the City of Perth as outlined in the Cultural Sponsorship Assessment Report as detailed in Schedule 16;***
  
3. ***declines Round One funding of Arts and Cultural Sponsorship for 2015/16 as follows:***
  - 3.1 ***Oh Hey WA – \$4,665;***
  
  - 3.2 ***Mr Bishop Beshop – \$15,000;***
  
  - 3.3 ***Propel Youth Arts WA – \$20,000.***

**BACKGROUND:**

FILE REFERENCE: P1031291  
REPORTING UNIT: Community Services  
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: City Services  
DATE: 15 April 2015  
MAP / SCHEDULE: Schedule 16 – Arts & Cultural Sponsorship Round One 2015/16 Assessment Report

At the Marketing, Sponsorship and International Relations Committee meeting held on 5 May 2015 the Committee agreed to amend part 1.2 (b) of the Officer Recommendation as follows:

1.2 *Creative Community Projects:*

- a. *Nulsen Association Inc. – \$8,000;*
- b. *Let's Make Games Inc. – ~~\$5,000~~ \$7,500;*
- c. *Arts Radio Limited – \$3,000;*
- d. *St George's Cathedral Foundation for the Arts – \$5,000;*
- e. *WA Poets Inc. – \$5,128;*
- f. *Youth Affairs Council of WA Inc. – \$3,000;*

**Reason:** The Marketing, Sponsorship and International Relations Committee considered it appropriate to increase the recommended funding to Let's Make Games Inc. for the Perth Games Festival project to \$7,500 because it would further support and promote the games development community of Western Australia.

A proposed budget allocation of \$1,437,634 (excluding GST) for the Arts and Cultural Sponsorship Program is included in the 2015/16 Draft Budget. This amount is inclusive of \$221,226 to be administered within two distinct six-month project rounds for project grants and project sponsorship with a target of 50% of the allocation reserved for the second round of the year.

The Arts and Cultural Sponsorship program supports innovative, city-based arts and cultural activities. The City encourages cultural activity, thereby enhancing quality of life, increasing vitality of the city and contributing to the economy.

The City of Perth invites applications in January and July each year from organisations, performing arts companies, individuals and community groups that propose innovative cultural activities for which arts and culture is the primary purpose.

Arts and Creative Community Project Grants assist community groups, not for profit organisations and small businesses to produce and present high quality arts and cultural activities to the public.

All proposals are considered on the merit of each application. Applicants that have successfully received support in the past are advised that they should have no expectation that future projects will also be supported.

This project rounds considers:

- Arts and Cultural Sponsorship (Project/Program) for a once-off single project or program series;
- Arts Projects Grants for high quality local arts projects that encourage creative development;
- Creative Communities Grants for arts and cultural projects that facilitate the public's access to and participation in the city's cultural life.

#### **LEGISLATION / STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY:**

##### **Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications**

##### **Corporate Business Plan**

Council Four Year Priorities: Healthy and Active in Perth

S15 Reflect and celebrate diversity in Perth.

15.1 Support and deliver events that reflect and celebrate cultural diversity.

##### **Policy**

Policy No and Name: 18.1 – Arts and Culture  
18.8 – Provision of Sponsorship and Donations

#### **ELIGIBILITY:**

Policy 18.1 establishes the principles for the City of Perth supporting Arts and Culture and these principles are used to determine the level of consistency with the program or event proposed for sponsorship funding.

Policy 18.8 establishes the criteria for the City's assessment of sponsorship applications requiring the applicant to demonstrate alignment with the policy's objectives and selection criteria as follows:



**DETAILS:**

This report summarises the assessment of applications received in round one and provides recommendations for funding.

**Application Assessment**

Panel assessment meetings were conducted on Wednesday, 18 March 2015 and Wednesday, 8 April 2015. The Round One 2015/16 Assessment Report provides an evaluation of each project in the context of the entire program and the degree to which the application meets the selection criteria detailed in the application form and program guidelines.

The proposed activities are presented to Council for consideration as detailed Schedule 16 and outlined in the following table.

**2015/16 – Round One Recommendation**

<b>Arts Projects –Total Annual Budget \$106,266</b>			
<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Amount Requested</b>	<b>Amount Recommended</b>
<i><b>Proposed</b></i>			
<i><b>Mr Jed Handmer</b></i>	<i><b>The Dripping Chin</b></i>	<i><b>\$10,000</b></i>	<i><b>\$10,000</b></i>
<i><b>Australasian Photographic Association</b></i>	<i><b>Perth Cup 2015</b></i>	<i><b>\$6,000</b></i>	<i><b>\$4,000</b></i>
<i><b>Oh Hey WA</b></i>	<i><b>PERTHiAM</b></i>	<i><b>\$4,665</b></i>	<i><b>\$0</b></i>
<i><b>Mr Bishop Beshop</b></i>	<i><b>When We Curve the Wild Boer</b></i>	<i><b>\$15,000</b></i>	<i><b>\$0</b></i>
<b>Total Proposed Arts Projects – Round One</b>		<b>\$35,665</b>	<b>\$14,000</b>

<b>Creative Community Projects –Total Annual Budget \$55,000</b>			
<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Amount Requested</b>	<b>Amount Recommended</b>
<i><b>Proposed</b></i>			
<i><b>Nulsen Association Inc.</b></i>	<i><b>2015 As We Art Award</b></i>	<i><b>\$10,000</b></i>	<i><b>\$8,000</b></i>

<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Amount Requested</b>	<b>Amount Recommended</b>
<b>Proposed</b>			
<i>Let's Make Games Inc.</i>	<i>Perth Games Festival</i>	<i>\$10,000</i>	<i>\$5,000</i>
<i>Arts Radio Limited</i>	<i>Live Film Series – The View From Here</i>	<i>\$19,000</i>	<i>\$3,000</i>
<i>St George Foundation for the Arts</i>	<i>St George's Art</i>	<i>\$5,000</i>	<i>\$5,000</i>
<i>WA Poets Inc</i>	<i>Perth Poetry Festival</i>	<i>\$6,762</i>	<i>\$5,128</i>
<i>Youth Affairs Council</i>	<i>Home Is Where My Heart Is</i>	<i>\$9,000</i>	<i>\$3,000</i>
<b>Total Proposed Creative Community - Round One</b>		<b>\$59,762</b>	<b>\$29,128</b>

<b>Arts &amp; Cultural Sponsorship –Total Annual Budget \$60,000</b>			
<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Amount Requested</b>	<b>Amount Recommended</b>
<b>Proposed</b>			
<i>Yirra Yaakin Theatre Company</i>	<i>Guddir Guddir, Yirra Yaarnz &amp; Songbird</i>	<i>\$20,000</i>	<i>\$12,150</i>
<i>Contemporary Dance Company of WA</i>	<i>McGowann, Webber, Hill CSCWA Launch Season</i>	<i>\$20,000</i>	<i>\$10,000</i>
<i>Revelation Film Festival</i>	<i>Revelation Perth International Film Festival</i>	<i>\$20,000</i>	<i>\$11,000</i>
<i>Propel Youth Arts</i>	<i>kickstART and MOSAIC</i>	<i>\$15,000</i>	<i>\$0</i>
<b>Total Proposed Arts Projects – Round One</b>		<b>\$75,000</b>	<b>\$33,150</b>

**SUMMARY:**

The City of Perth received 14 applications in Round One, including six applications from new applicants. The total amount requested was \$170,427, with estimated total project costs of \$1,171,786. The average contribution requested by applicants was

25% of the total project cost. Based on the recommendation for each supported project the average City of Perth funding contribution is 19%.

Round One was advertised in Guardian Express, The West Australian and Voice News newspapers and through the City's social media channels. The round was also advertised on the City's website and included an invitation for interested parties to attend one of two Arts & Cultural Sponsorship information sessions.

In Round One, there was a trend for applications that provided insufficient project information or did not adequately meet the objectives of one of the two categories available. In some instances the project proposals were underdeveloped and required further planning.

The round includes applications from applicants that did not discuss their project with the appropriate officer prior to submitting the application. Arranging a meeting or time to discuss the project ensures familiarity with the program objectives and assists the applicant in determining the project's suitability and eligibility.

The City of Perth received more requests for support than it was able to support. Eleven applications are recommended for support and three applications are recommended for decline in this round which represents a success rate of 79%.

#### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS:**

ACCOUNT NO:	CL15724000
BUDGET ITEM:	Recreation and Culture – Other Culture – Donations and Sponsorship
BUDGET PAGE NUMBER:	TBA
	<b>BUDGET ITEM</b>
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$1,437,634
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$85,000
PROPOSED COST:	\$76,278
BALANCE:	\$1,276,356

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST

#### **COMMENTS:**

The City of Perth's Arts and Cultural Sponsorship Program provides an effective means of engaging Western Australia's peak art bodies, community groups and individual artists to present high quality and diverse cultural activities that encourage people to visit and enjoy the city.

The Arts and Cultural Funding Rounds ensure that small to medium size organisations and individual artists are encouraged to present arts and cultural activities across a diverse range of art forms, in particular for support of once-off projects that encourage creative exploration or community engagement.

The proposed projects are representative of a broad range of arts and cultural activity and appeal to diverse audiences many of which encourage non-artists to creatively

engage with art form. These projects include games festival, a photography exhibition, a contemporary dance work, two art exhibition, a poetry festival, a live music film launch, aboriginal theatre production, and an international film festival.

## FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION COMMITTEE REPORTS

### ITEM NO: 11

#### PAYMENTS FROM MUNICIPAL AND TRUST FUNDS – APRIL 2015

**FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION (APPROVAL)  
COMMITTEE  
RECOMMENDATION:**

*That in accordance with Regulation 13(1) of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996, the list of payments made under delegated authority for the month ended 30 April 2015, be received and recorded in the Minutes of the Council, the summary of which is as follows:*

<b>FUND</b>	<b>PAID</b>
<i>Municipal Fund</i>	<i>\$ 15,537,203.45</i>
<i>Trust Fund</i>	<i>\$39,350.17</i>
<b>TOTAL:</b>	<b><u><u>\$ 15,576,553.62</u></u></b>

#### **BACKGROUND:**

FILE REFERENCE: P1031101-14  
REPORTING UNIT: Finance  
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: Corporate Services  
DATE: 30 April 2015  
MAP / SCHEDULE: TRIM ref. 69221/15

The Committee recommendation to the Council for this report was resolved by the Finance and Administration Committee at its meeting held on 12 May 2015.

**The Committee recommendation to the Council is the same as that recommended by the Officers.**

**LEGISLATION / STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY:**

<b>Legislation</b>	Regulation 13(1) of the <i>Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996</i>
<b>Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications</b>	<b>Strategic Community Plan</b> Council Four Year Priorities: Community Outcome Capable and Responsive Organisation A capable, flexible and sustainable organisation with a strong and effective governance system to provide leadership as a capital city and deliver efficient and effective community centred services.

**COMMENTS:**

Payments for the month of April 2015 included the following significant items:

- \$1,278,162.56 to the Western Australian Treasury Corporation for loan payments of \$563,101.38 for the PCEC Carpark and \$715,061.18 for the City of Perth Library and Public Plaza Project.
- \$1,123,729.95 to Doric Contractors Pty Ltd for the March 2015 progress claim in relation to the Perth City Library and Public Plaza project.
- \$405,552.54 to Ertech Pty Ltd for the Harold Boas Park Lake refurbishment.

## ITEM NO: 12

### FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND FINANCIAL ACTIVITY STATEMENT FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 31 MARCH 2015

**FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION (APPROVAL)  
COMMITTEE  
RECOMMENDATION:**

***That Council approves the Financial Statements and the Financial Activity Statement for the period ended 31 March 2015 as detailed in Schedule 17.***

#### **BACKGROUND:**

FILE REFERENCE: P1014149-25  
REPORTING UNIT: Finance  
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: Corporate Services  
DATE: 24 April 2015  
MAP / SCHEDULE: Schedule 17 – Financial Statements and Financial Activity Statement for the period ended 31 March 2015

The Committee recommendation to the Council for this report was resolved by the Finance and Administration Committee at its meeting held on 12 May 2015.

**The Committee recommendation to the Council is the same as that recommended by the Officers.**

#### **LEGISLATION / STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY:**

**Legislation** Section 6.4(1) and (2) of the *Local Government Act 1995*  
Regulation 34(1) of the *Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996*

**Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications** **Strategic Community Plan**  
Council Four Year Priorities: Community Outcome  
Capable and Responsive Organisation  
A capable, flexible and sustainable organisation with a strong and effective governance system to provide leadership as a capital city and deliver efficient and effective community centred services.

**DETAILS:**

The Financial Activity Statement is presented together with a commentary on variances from the revised budget.

**FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS:**

There are no direct financial implications arising from this report.

**COMMENTS:**

The Financial Activity Statement commentary compares the actual results for the nine months to 31 March 2015 to the February Revised Budget 2014/15 adopted by Council on 17 March 2015.



## ITEM NO: 13

### MANAGEMENT OF PROJECT FUNDS FOR ROE STREET PRINCIPAL SHARED PATH, FULLY FUNDED BY DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

**FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION (APPROVAL)  
COMMITTEE  
RECOMMENDATION:**

***That Council:***

- 1. approves BY AN ABSOLUTE MAJORITY the new funds of \$200,000 required to commence design work for the Roe Street Principal Shared Path Project, between Fitzgerald St & Thomas Street;***
- 2. notes that:***
  - 2.1 funding in Part 1 above is to be sourced from funds identified in the February Review;***
  - 2.2 the total project value is estimated to be \$2.8 million and will be fully funded by the Department of Transport; and***
  - 2.3 the City of Perth is carrying out the design and project management for the project, also funded under this agreement by the Department of Transport.***

#### **BACKGROUND:**

FILE REFERENCE: P1031268  
REPORTING UNIT: City Design Unit  
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: City Planning and Development  
DATE: 23 April 2015  
MAP / SCHEDULE: N/A

The Committee recommendation to the Council for this report was resolved by the Finance and Administration Committee at its meeting held on 12 May 2015.

**The Committee recommendation to the Council is the same as that recommended by the Officers.**

The provision of a Principal Shared Path (PSP) on Roe Street, between Fitzgerald Street and Thomas Street has been discussed by the State Government for several years. This would provide a critical link in the cycling infrastructure across the City.

The City has recently taken a lead role in delivering the project – agreeing to provide design and project management services to implement the project, noting that all costs are to be covered by the State Government.

#### **LEGISLATION / STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY:**

<b>Legislation</b>	Section 3.53 of the <i>Local Government Act 1995</i>
<b>Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications</b>	<b>Corporate Business Plan</b> Council Four Year Priorities: Getting Around Perth S4 Enhanced accessibility in and around the City including parking S3 Provide planning for an integrated transport system, including light rail, that meets community needs and makes the sustainable choice the easy choice

#### **DETAILS:**

This project has been defined, and will be funded through, a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU). This MOU specifies the conduct of the completion of all project management, design and construction for the shared path. These tasks will be undertaken in full by the City and paid for by Department of Transport.

The MOU specifies \$300,000 in 2014/15 for development and design works in 2014/15 although it is anticipated that a lesser amount of \$200,000 will be required this financial year. The MOU also allows for an additional \$2,500,000 for the shared path construction in 2015/16, which has already been included in the City of Perth draft budget for 2015/16.

The purpose of this report is to seek Council approval of funding of \$200,000 in the current financial year to enable the design work to be completed. It is noted that this expenditure, together with all other capital expenditure on the project next year, will be reimbursed by the Department of Transport.

**FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS:**

The Roe Street PSP project, between Fitzgerald Street and Thomas Street, has been budgeted next year 2015/16 for any outstanding design works, traffic management, construction works, communications and project management.

There is no current approved funding in 2014/15 to enable the project to commence.

ACCOUNT NO:	N/A
BUDGET ITEM:	Roe Street PSP
BUDGET PAGE NUMBER:	
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$ 0
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$ 0
PROPOSED COST:	\$200,000 for 2014/15
BALANCE:	\$ 0

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

**COMMENTS:**

The City of Perth has taken a leading role in the design of the realignment of the principal shared path in order to ensure the best possible outcome for Roe Street. A MOU is in place between the City of Perth and the Department of Transport that secures full funding for the project by the State Government.

This report seeks a funding adjustment in the 2014/15 budget to enable the design work for the project to commence.

## ITEM NO: 14

### DE VLAMINGH MEMORIAL RELOCATION PROJECT

**FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION (APPROVAL)  
COMMITTEE  
RECOMMENDATION:**

***That Council approves the reconstruction of the de Vlamingh Memorial Sundial on Crown Land at Reserve 36167, Lot 502, subject to obtaining the necessary approvals, noting that all associated costs are to be borne by the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority, as per the Elizabeth Quay Development Condition.***

#### **BACKGROUND:**

FILE REFERENCE: 7000422-2  
REPORTING UNIT: Community Services  
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: City Services  
DATE: 30 April 2015  
MAP / SCHEDULE: Schedule 18 – Aerial Photograph of proposed location  
Schedule 19 – Willem de Vlamingh Memorial  
Reinstatement Report 1 August 2014

The Committee recommendation to the Council for this report was resolved by the Finance and Administration Committee at its meeting held on 12 May 2015.

**The Committee recommendation to the Council is the same as that recommended by the Officers.**

In September 2005, 'Australia on the Map' contacted the City of Perth suggesting that a work of commemorative public art relating to Willem de Vlamingh was commissioned to commemorate the 400<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the first recorded European landing on the Western Australian coast. On 15 November 2005 Council approved a total sum of \$147,500 to proceed with the public art project.

Following an extended competitive selection process, WA artists the Smith Sculptors were commissioned for the project. The de Vlamingh Memorial Sundial was created and installed in September 2007 and officially launched by the Lord Mayor on 16 October 2007. The Memorial's original location on the Swan River foreshore to the West of Barrack Square marked de Vlamingh's arrival and naming of the Swan River.

The installation of the artwork incurred a project over-run of 30% which Council approved on 5 August 2008 to meet additional artist costs.

Quoted Cost	Over Run Cost	Total Project
\$125,000	\$38,140	\$163,140

Council at its meeting held **21 February 2012** considered under referral, the Stage 2 Subdivision application for Elizabeth Quay (formerly titled Perth Waterfront Project). The report included detail relevant to the de Vlamingh Sundial memorial and recommended approval subject to 19 Conditions, which included the following condition relevant to this report:

*“15. confirmation being provided that the proposed location of the de Vlamingh memorial will not impact on the accurate functioning of the sundial, having consideration for the existing surrounding built environment and the future development of the area;”*

The Development Application for Elizabeth Quay was also conditioned in relation to the memorial’s relocation as follows:

<b>DEVELOPMENT APPLICATION 2 - CONDITIONS</b>	
CONDITION	22: The proposed future location of the de Vlamingh Memorial sundial being the satisfaction of the Western Australia Planning Commission on advice of the Heritage Council of Western Australia in consultation with the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority and the City of Perth
ISSUING / APPROVING AUTHORITY	SOH, MRA and CoP
RESPONSIBILITY	MRA

As part of the Elizabeth Quay foreshore development (within the MRA Project Area) the Memorial was removed by the MRA’s Main Contractor late in 2012. The salvaged components of the City’s public art asset have since been stored at the MRA warehouse in East Perth WA, along with other items of significance removed from the site and intended for reinstatement and conservation.

Elizabeth Quay has a Practical Completion date of 13 November 2015. The reinstatement of this artwork has now become urgent to achieve clearance of the above-mentioned Condition on the Development Application 2 by/before 13 November 2015.

The City has also been advised that the MRA warehouse will be closed at the end of the Elizabeth Quay project. If agreement and approval on a location is not finalised the MRA will have little option but to deliver the art piece (in parts) to a nominated City of Perth storage location, which may impact on the opportunity to have the MRA reinstate the artwork within the MRA project budget.

## LEGISLATION / STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY:

### **Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications**

### **Corporate Business Plan**

Council Four Year Priorities: Healthy and Active in Perth

S15 Reflect and celebrate the diversity of Perth.

15.3 Review and further develop the City's approach to the conservation, management and celebration of its cultural heritage.

## DETAILS:

The de Vlamingh Memorial was originally located on land which is now being removed to create the inlet which is an integral part of the Elizabeth Quay foreshore development. The Department of Planning commissioned Hocking Heritage Studios to prepare a relocation strategy for the memorial, which proposed a new site for the memorial, to the south of the Bell Tower in Barrack Square. On 9 May 2012 the City received a request from Brett Lovett of Appian Group, on behalf of the MRA, that the Memorial be relocated outside of the Elizabeth Quay development area altogether for design reasons.

Since this time, City officers investigated three other possible sites in some depth, including Riverside Drive near Governor's Avenue, Riverside Drive near Victoria Avenue and Riverside Drive on Reserve 36167, Lot 502 (Crown Land), near the large flag pole close to the Narrows Interchange. Of these three sites, only the latter proved to be suitable and practical and this was communicated to and acknowledged by all parties in late October 2013.

The attached report (Schedule 19), prepared by the Smith Sculptors details the relocation project and notes on page 34 that the proposed site was unanimously agreed upon by the all parties involved. A geotechnical survey of this site was undertaken at the City's expense in January 2014 which confirmed the suitability of the site. Since the Smith Sculptors prepared this report, the relocation project has been further delayed by discussions over costs and the location.

MRA have now confirmed in a 13 March 2015 communication that the "MRA will pay all costs of relocation/rebuild of the de Vlamingh Memorial to a new location within the Perth CBD."

Renewed discussion over the proposed location resulted in an approach being made to the Board of the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority (BGPA), suggesting that the Memorial be accommodated in Kings Park. On 24 March 2015, the A/CEO of the BGPA advised that the board did not support the relocation of the Memorial to Kings Park.

At a meeting held on 15 April 2015 Dr Nonja Peters from Australia on the Map was advised that the location near the Narrows Interchange was the only viable option for the reinstatement of the memorial. Following this meeting, a site meeting was arranged with Dr Peters, who still has concerns that the proposed location is not in a prominent or central position in the City and that pedestrian traffic and public interaction will be more limited than in its previous location.

At the present time Council has yet to approve the proposed site for the relocation of the memorial. Necessary applications have yet to be prepared and lodged seeking approval for this proposed development on Crown Land. There are currently no contractual arrangements in place with the artists to refabricate the unsalvageable components of the artwork.

The relocation project is financially dependent on the MRA resourcing the project as the City of Perth has indicated that it is unwilling to contribute additional funds for the re-installation of this artwork. The Smith Sculptors' report (Schedule 19) includes two quotations for the reinstallation of this artwork which is anticipated to cost in the vicinity of \$210,000. These quotations are no longer current and so only provide an indicative costing for the relocation project.

The City has also requested that the MRA appoint a Public Art Consultant to manage the relocation/reconstruction project, which is appropriate for a work of public art and is consistent with advice given to the MRA in November 2012.

**FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS:**

There are no financial implications as the full costs of the reinstallation of this piece of public art is to be met by the MRA.

**COMMENTS:**

It is recommended that Council approves the reconstruction of the de Vlamingh Memorial Sundial on Crown Land at Reserve 36167, Lot 502, subject to obtaining the necessary approvals. A number of sites have now been considered in depth, and the proposed site is considered the only viable option. It is noted that Dr Peters still has reservations regarding the proposed site and is aware of the constraints and the urgency informing this decision. Council's approval will enable a Development Application to be prepared and prevent further delays to the relocation project that may jeopardise this work being completed by the MRA within the scope of the Elizabeth Quay development.

## ITEM NO: 15

### NEW LEASES – VODAFONE NETWORK PTY LIMITED – ROOFTOP LANGLEY PARK TOILET BLOCK AND ROOFTOP ROE STREET CAR PARK

**FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION (APPROVAL)  
COMMITTEE  
RECOMMENDATION:**

***That Council:***

- 1. approves the advertising of two new leases for mobile telecommunication facilities at Langley Park Toilet Block and the City of Perth Roe Street Car Park at 68 Roe Street, Northbridge to Vodafone Network Pty Limited under the terms and conditions contained in Schedule 20; and***
- 2. notes that in the event that no submissions are received, in accordance with Delegation 1.10 – Disposing of Property, the Chief Executive Officer has the authority to finalise the disposition without further consideration by the Council.***

#### **BACKGROUND:**

FILE REFERENCE: P1016295  
REPORTING UNIT: Property Management Services  
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: City Services  
DATE: 15 April 2015  
MAP / SCHEDULE: Schedule 20 – Lease terms and conditions  
Schedule 21 – Map

The Committee recommendation to the Council for this report was resolved by the Finance and Administration Committee at its meeting held on 12 May 2015.

**The Committee recommendation to the Council is the same as that recommended by the Officers.**



## **LEGISLATION / STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY:**

<b>Legislation</b>	Section 3.58 of the <i>Local Government Act 1995</i>
<b>Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications</b>	<b>Corporate Business Plan</b> Council Four Year Priorities: Capable and responsive organisation S19 Improve the customer focus of the organisation 19.1 Enhance customer service including call centre management

## **DETAILS:**

Vodafone has approached the City of Perth to lease two sites for the installation of mobile telecommunications to provide improved mobile depth of coverage and mobile data capacity to Perth CBD and surrounds.

Both sites are 'Low Impact' which means they meet certain criteria under the Low Impact Determination (1997) rendering them exempt from planning approval.

## **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS:**

The City holds a current market rental valuation indicating a commencement rental of \$20,000 would be a fair and reasonable result for the City.

There is no budgeted income in the 2014/15 budget. The proposed rental for each of the sites is \$20,000 per annum for the first year.

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

## **COMMENTS:**

The installation of the facilities will enhance the mobile telecommunications network coverage for Vodafone.

It is recommended that Council give endorsement to proceed with the advertising of disposal under Section 3.58 of the *Local Government Act 1995*, and notes that in the event that no submissions are received, in accordance with Delegation 1.10 – Disposing of Property, the Chief Executive Officer has the authority to finalise the disposition without further consideration by the Council.

## ITEM NO: 16

### TENDER 79-14/15 – CLEANING OF CITY OF PERTH CAR PARKS

**FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION (APPROVAL)  
COMMITTEE  
RECOMMENDATION:**

***That Council accepts the most suitable tender, being that submitted by G.J. & K Cleaning Services Pty Ltd for the Cleaning of City of Perth Car Parks (Tender 079-14/15) for a period of one (1) year with an option to extend for a further period of 12 months as per the Schedule of Rates detailed in attached Schedule 23 including CPI increases.***

#### **BACKGROUND:**

FILE REFERENCE: P1031369  
REPORTING UNIT: City of Perth Parking  
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: Director City Infrastructure & Enterprises  
DATE: 29 April 2015  
MAP / SCHEDULE: Confidential Schedule 22 – Tender Evaluation Matrix  
Schedule 23 – Schedule of Rates  
Schedule 24 – Pricing Analysis

The Committee recommendation to the Council for this report was resolved by the Finance and Administration Committee at its meeting held on 12 May 2015.

**The Committee recommendation to the Council is the same as that recommended by the Officers.**

Tender 79-14/15 Cleaning of City of Perth Car Parks was advertised in the West Australian on Wednesday, 18 March 2015. Tenders closed at 2.00pm on Tuesday, 14 April 2015, with the following tenders received:

- G.J. & K Cleaning Services Pty Ltd t/a GJK Facility Services
- Quad Services Pty Ltd
- Office Cleaning Experts Pty Ltd t/a OCE Corporate
- DMC Cleaning Corporation Pty Ltd AFT Panich Family Trust t/a DMC Cleaning
- Golden West Corporate Total Management Pty Ltd
- Flawless Services Pty Ltd
- Mission Impossible Cleaning

The tender invited for suitably qualified and experienced organisations to make tender submissions for the provision of professional cleaning services to City of Perth car parks for a period of one year with the option to extend for a further period of 12 months.

The City operates 35 car parks consisting of 16 under cover car parks (of which 12 are multi-story) and 19 open air ground level car parks. The scope of the services covers daily and weekly cleaning activities as well as periodic monthly and half yearly tasks.

The current contract with G.J. & K Cleaning Services Pty Ltd t/a GJK Facility Services is due to expire on 30 June 2015.

### **LEGISLATION / STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY:**

<b>Legislation</b>	Section 3.57 of the <i>Local Government Act 1995</i> , Part 4 of the <i>Local Governance (Functions and General) Regulations 1996</i>
<b>Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications</b>	<b>Corporate Business Plan</b> Council Four Year Priorities: Community Outcome Capable and Responsive Organisation S19 Improve the customer focus of the organisation 19.1 Enhance customer service including call centre management

### **Policy**

Policy No and Name: 9.7 - Purchasing

### **DETAILS:**

Tenderers were required to respond to the selection criteria provided in the tender specification, complete the Form of Tender and the attached pricing schedules.

The tender evaluation comprised of a three stage process as follows:

1. Compliance assessment
2. Qualitative evaluation and shortlisting
3. Pricing evaluation

### **Compliance assessment**

The submissions were assessed for compliance. All seven submissions were found to have met the material compliance requirements of the tender and progressed to the qualitative evaluation stage.

### **Qualitative evaluation**

The qualitative evaluation entailed assessing each of the submissions against the selection criteria followed by shortlisting for price evaluation only those tenderers that would have met all the selection criteria.

The criteria were as follows:

- Organisational resources & capacity
- Past experience in providing similar services
- Quality control procedures and reporting
- Environment management system

The results of the qualitative assessments were as follows:

#### **G.J. & K Cleaning Services Pty Ltd t/a GJK Facility Services**

G.J. & K demonstrated it had the adequate resources and capacity to provide the services under the contract. It provided a detailed list of past and current contracts in Western Australia and profiles of key personnel. It showed a good quality management system and samples of reporting templates. It holds a number of accreditations including AS/ANSO 14001:2004 Environment management system certification. The tender evaluation panel (Panel) found the submission met all criteria.

#### **Quad Services Pty Ltd**

Quad submitted a comprehensive and well detailed submission. It demonstrated it had adequate resources and capabilities. It provided a list of current contracts in WA. The panel found the response on Quality control procedures and reporting adequate. Quad received a number of awards and achievements which included AS/ANS ISO 14001 -2004 Environmental management systems certification. Panel found the submission met all criteria.

#### **Office Cleaning Experts Pty Ltd t/a OCE Corporate**

The panel found OCE Corporate had a good history and level of experience. It is a Perth based company with a good portfolio of clients including government and local government contracts. It demonstrated good management and reporting systems and has ISO accreditations. Panel found OCE had met all the qualitative criteria.

#### **Mission Impossible Cleaning**

The panel found the response to the all the criteria adequate. Mission Impossible demonstrated it had capacity and resources to undertake the services. It provided a list of clients which included local government and government agencies. Mission Impossible demonstrated it had a good quality management and reporting system. Their achievements includes a Green stamp Certificate of Environmental Accreditation as well conformance to AS/NZS 9001:2008 Quality Management.

#### **Golden West Corporate Total Management Pty Ltd (GWC)**

The panel found GWC had demonstrated that it has good resources and had the relevant experience. Its clients include local government and government agencies. GWC was however, scored slightly low on Quality control and reporting procedures. The panel found the response to this criterion limited and below the criteria requirements.

### **DMC Cleaning Corporation Pty Ltd AFT Panich Family Trust t/a DMC Cleaning**

DMC is a WA based company with good experience in providing cleaning services to government and councils. The panel however, found DMC had not structured their tender response well to address the specifics of the tender. They did not adequately demonstrate reporting procedures and provided limited details on Environment management systems. The panel were in agreement that DMS had not met all criteria.

### **Flawless Services Pty Ltd**

The panel found that Flawless is a fairly new company with very limited past experience. The nominated key personnel were however, found to have good experience. The panel was in agreement that Flawless had failed to adequately address all criteria and their submission could not be pursued further.

The panel shortlisted four tenderers that had met all the criteria.

The four companies shortlisted for price evaluation were as follows:

G.J. & K Cleaning Services Pty Ltd (GJK)

Quad Services Pty Ltd (QUAD)

Office Cleaning Experts Pty Ltd (OCE)

Mission Impossible Cleaning

### **Pricing Evaluation**

The panel found the price submission by Mission Impossible exceedingly over budget and agreed to exclude it from the pricing analysis.

The tender required tenderers to complete separate pricing schedules for each car park and provide the number of cleaners, duration of clean, cost of each clean and total annual price for cleaning each car park.

It was noted that the pricing and cleaning durations for each car park varied widely between the companies. The panel agreed that in order to compare like for like, the comparison is done using the effective hourly rate calculated from the total annual price submitted by each tenderer and the total annual cleaning hours. It was noted that whilst QUAD had the lowest total annual cleaning price, its total cleaning hours were significantly lower than that of OCE and GJK. It also provided the least number of cleaners per clean than that of OCE and GJK. GJK whilst it had the second lowest total annual price to QUAD, it provided the largest number of cleaners per clean and had allocated the highest number of cleaning hours which gave it the least average cleaning cost per hour. OCE had the highest total price of the three, however, it allowed for more cleaning hours per clean and had the second lowest average rate per hour. (See attachment Schedule 24 – Pricing Analysis)

The panel concluded that whilst GJK Facility Services total price was higher than that of QUAD, it provided the City with good value for money as it had the highest average number of cleaners per clean, allowed for more cleaning hours per clean and afforded the City with the lowest average cleaning cost per hour .

The results in order of ranking cheapest to highest were as follows:

1. G.J. & K Cleaning Services Pty Ltd
2. Office Cleaning Experts Pty Ltd
3. Quad Services Pty Ltd

**FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS:**

ACCOUNT NO:	CL09B130007228		
BUDGET ITEM:	15/16 Budget		
BUDGET PAGE NUMBER:	15/16 Budget		
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$770,000		
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$ 0		
PROPOSED COST:	\$722,820		
BALANCE:	\$ 47,180	(To be used for unscheduled cleaning requirements)	

ANNUAL MAINTENANCE: N/A

ESTIMATED WHOLE OF LIFE COST: N/A

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

**COMMENTS:**

Based on a combination of qualitative factors and pricing to ascertain the best value for money, it is recommended that G.J. & K Cleaning Services Pty Ltd t/a GJK Facility Services be awarded the tender for the cleaning of City of Perth car parks as per the Schedule of Rates outlined in Schedule 23.

## ITEM NO: 17

### TENDER NO: 096-14/15 - ELECTRICAL AND LIGHTING UPGRADE WORKS - BARRACK STREET, BETWEEN ST GEORGES TERRACE AND WELLINGTON STREET

**FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION (APPROVAL)  
COMMITTEE  
RECOMMENDATION:**

***That Council:***

- 1. accepts the most suitable tender, being that submitted by Civcon for a lump sum \$1,475,372, as the head contractor for the electrical and lighting upgrade works – Barrack Street, between St Georges Terrace and Wellington Street;***
  
- 2. notes that:***
  - 2.1 the draft annual budget for 2015/16 has been adjusted up by \$325,000 in response to a full project budget review recently completed;***
  
  - 2.2 appropriate communication and signage about city works in Barrack Street will be undertaken with Stakeholders prior to works commencing on site; and***
  
  - 2.3 this forward package of works is fully coordinated with other Barrack Street two-way conversion and enhancement works.***

#### **BACKGROUND:**

FILE REFERENCE:	P1027553
REPORTING UNIT:	City Design
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	City Planning and Development
DATE:	23 April 2015
MAP / SCHEDULE:	Confidential Schedule 25 - Tender Evaluation Matrix Schedule 26 – Schedule of Rates Matrix Schedule 27 – Construction Staging Diagram

The Committee recommendation to the Council for this report was resolved by the Finance and Administration Committee at its meeting held on 12 May 2015.

**The Committee recommendation to the Council is the same as that recommended by the Officers.**

The enhancement of Barrack Street has the overall aim of significantly improving the function and role of Barrack Street.

The plan proposes:

- Enhancement of the pedestrian environment through the provision of high level amenity.
- Creation of a safer and more cycle-friendly environment with the introduction of on-road cycle lanes, as per the City Cycle Plan 2029.
- Conversion of Barrack Street to two-way traffic to allow more choice of movement and greater street legibility within the City, as part of the City's Two-way Program.

The electrical and lighting upgrade works form an integral part of the enhancement works. Tendering this package of work early will enable certain aspect of the overall project to commence in a timely manner, ahead of major civil works and the two-way conversion.

#### **LEGISLATION / STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY:**

##### **Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications**

##### **Corporate Business Plan 2013/14 to 2017/18**

Council Four Year Priorities: Getting Around Perth

S4 Enhanced accessibility in and around the City including parking.

4.1 Advocate and work in partnership with others to provide safe and convenient ways to get around Perth, including cycling, light rail and CAT buses. Continue two-way street conversion program.

S9 Promote and facilitate CBD living.

9.3 Enhance and maintain public spaces and streets to high standards to ensure the City centre is an attractive place for people.

##### **Policy**

Policy No and Name: 9.7 – Purchasing Policy.

##### **DETAILS:**

Tenders were called for the Electrical and Lighting Upgrade Works in March 2015. Six contractors attended the site briefing meeting held on Tuesday, 7 April 2015. Submissions were received from the following companies by close of tender on Thursday, 21 April 2015:



- Civcon. \$1,687,712.00
- Gillmore Electrical Services. \$1,692,298.00
- Downer. \$1,859,972.40

All tenders have been assessed in accordance with the selection criteria and were deemed conforming tenders.

Each of the tenders were initially assessed and scored against the qualitative criteria listed below:

- Project appreciation and methodology;
- Demonstrated relevant experience with similar works in the City;
- Quality assurance and experience/ qualifications of project personnel; and
- Capacity to meet the City's Capital Works Program.

Following the assessments of tenders against the qualitative criteria, the tenders were ranked as follows:

Ranking of Tenders	Tenderer
1	Civcon
2	Gillmore Electrical Services
3	Downer

### Assessment of Pricing

Prior to tendering this project, the City employed a quantity surveyor, Ralph Beatty, Bosworth (RBB) and an Electrical Consultant, ETC, to assist in the design and documentation of the electrical component and provide a cost estimate for the works.

ETC's Opinion of Probable Cost (OPC), dated 26 March 2015, was \$1,146,390. The gap between the consultant's estimate and the tenders received is notable. However, the close grouping of prices received from the industry represents a mean value of \$1,746,660 with maximum variance of only  $\pm 3.4\%$ . This indicates that the submitted prices were very competitive between tenders.

### Adjustment (Reduction) in Tendered Prices

Following the close of tenders, it was identified that the following costed items would not be required by the lighting contractor and would be included in the overall works package to be managed in-house :

- a Provisional Sum (for lighting demolition);
- a Provisional Sum for City of Perth approvals; and
- Traffic Management.

All tenderers were asked to review their pricing and confirm their adjusted tender prices if these items were removed. It is noted that these items were identified as separate costs on the original tender form and were clearly quantifiable. The table below illustrates the original tendered sums and the adjusted prices based on the removal of these items:

	Civcon	Gillmore E.S.	Downer
<b>Original Tendered Sum</b>	<b>\$1,687,712.00</b>	<b>\$1,692,298.00</b>	<b>\$1,859,972.40</b>
Value of removed items	- \$212,340	- \$216,211	- \$396,425.40
<b>Adjusted Tendered Sum</b>	<b>\$1,475,372</b>	<b>\$1,476,087</b>	<b>\$1,463,547</b>

### Evaluation of Value for Money

Civcon specialise and are experienced in working within the confines of the City of Perth. They understand the parameters of the project and deliver projects within time and budget to exacting standards. Their tender submission was comprehensive, indicated experienced staff allocation, and a depth of understanding of this complex city project. Their price was second lowest and their overall tender was considered to offer best value for money.

Gillmore Electrical Services demonstrated experience in working in the City of Perth with excellent references regarding quality of workmanship, and delivering within time and budget. Their tender submission was comprehensive, indicated experienced staff allocation, and a depth of understanding of this complex city project. Their price was the highest.

Downer submitted a basic Form of Tender with no addition information, consequently scoring poorly against all qualitative criteria. Although their price was the lowest, the submission lacked any detail to enable a full assessment to be made, which consequently represents a significant increase in risk.

### Overall Project Budget

Upon receipt of tenders, the project team has taken this opportunity to review the overall project budget, noting that the level of detailed design - and subsequently reduction in design risk - now allows for more accurate total project estimating. This work is reflected in the financial table below.

### FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS:

ACCOUNT NO:	CW0172
BUDGET ITEM:	2-Way Street Conversion Programme - Barrack Street
BUDGET PAGE NUMBER:	19
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	
PREVIOUS YEARS	\$ 131,651
2014/15	\$1,460,223
2015/16	\$3,520,000
<u>TOTAL PROJECT BUDGET</u>	<u>\$5,111,874</u>
EXPENDITURE 2013/14:	\$ 131,651
EXPENDITURE 2014/15:	\$ 430,375
TOTAL SPEND TO DATE:	\$ 562,026
PROPOSED COST:	
<b>TENDER 096-14/15</b>	<b>\$1,487,712</b>
FUTURE CIVIL & OTHER WORKS	\$3,200,000
<u>OTHER COSTS</u>	<u>\$ 419,957</u>
<b>CURRENT BALANCE:</b>	<b>\$ - 325,000</b>

It is noted that the draft annual budget for 2015/16 has been adjusted to reflect an overall budget increase requirement of \$325,000 for the Barrack Street Project. If adopted by Council, the overall project budget will be \$5,436,874.

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

**COMMENTS:**

Civcon submitted the best value for money tender and should be awarded the contract for electrical and lighting works for Barrack Street.

Acceptance of this tender represents a significant milestone in commencing works associated with the two-way conversion of Barrack Street and associated improvements to the public realm. It is anticipated that the City's works on Barrack Street will commence as soon as practicable after Water Corporation have completed their major upgrade of services. It is further noted that stakeholder communication and site signage will be erected in Barrack Street prior to city works occurring.

## WORKS AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE REPORTS

### ITEM NO: 18

#### ELIZABETH QUAY – ASSET OWNERSHIP AND THE PROVISION OF SERVICES

**WORKS AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE** (APPROVAL)  
**RECOMMENDATION:**

*That Council, on the understanding that the revenue raising assets in the public realm at Elizabeth Quay will transfer to the City of Perth at a time acceptable to the City of Perth:*

- 1. approves application of funding in 2015/16 – 2020-21 to provide operational services to Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority (MRA) areas not “owned” by the City within the Elizabeth Quay project;*
- 2. notes that Geoffrey Bolton Drive and the extensions to Sherwood Court and Howard Street are likely to be taken over by the City in the second quarter of the 2015/16 year and that funds to service those assets will be incorporated into the budget accordingly; and*
- 3. notes that MRA are exploring additional income for place activation and an exclusive level of service to some aspects of Elizabeth Quay.*

#### BACKGROUND

FILE REFERENCE: P1029777-02  
REPORTING UNIT: City Infrastructure & Enterprises  
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: City Infrastructure & Enterprises  
DATE: 23 April 2015

MAP / SCHEDULE: Schedule 28 – Allotments and Major Infrastructure  
Confidential Schedule 29 – Transferred Asset value  
and Depreciation  
Confidential Schedule 30 – Income – Expenditure –  
10 Year Projection  
(Confidential Schedules are distributed to Elected  
Members under separate cover)

At the Works and Urban Development Committee meeting held on 5 May 2015 the Committee agreed to amend the preface of the Officer Recommendation as follows:

That Council, on the understanding that the revenue raising assets in the public realm at Elizabeth Quay will transfer to the City of Perth at a time acceptable to the City of Perth:

The Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority (MRA) will be progressively transferring newly constructed assets to the City from its three main project sites: Elizabeth Quay, Perth City Link and Riverside; however will be holding back some assets for other purposes.

This report relates primarily to the Elizabeth Quay development in relation to the asset transfers; and the City providing servicing of infrastructure assets within the precinct. It summarises the program for asset handover, the services likely to be required and the funding implications for the City.

#### **LEGISLATION / STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY:**

<b>Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications</b>	<b>Corporate Business Plan</b>
	Council Four Year Priorities: Major strategic investments
	S1 Ensure that major development effectively integrate into the city with minimal disruption and risk
	1.1 Coordination of interface with major projects and new precincts currently under construction (Elizabeth Quay, Perth City Link & Riverside) including logistics planning.

#### **DETAILS:**

Discussions have been ongoing with the MRA in relation to the ultimate takeover of infrastructure and other public realm assets being built as part of the Elizabeth Quay development.

As part of its Place Activation Strategy, the MRA has proposed that a number of public realm areas and assets not be immediately transferred to the City as anticipated and be owned and held by the MRA for up to 10 years (November 2025) . Although the assets may not be “owned” by the City, there is an expectation by the MRA that regular operational maintenance and cleaning activities will be undertaken by the City and paid for from the rates collected.

In essence, areas of Elizabeth Quay will be place activated by the MRA to create a vibrant development on the 10 hectares of river-front land as it is progressively built out on the Lots identified in Schedule 28. The Elizabeth Quay incorporates commercial, residential, retail and cultural attractions set around the 2.7 hectare inlet. When complete it is estimated that Elizabeth Quay will provide 800 new residential dwellings, 400 hotel rooms, 200,000 square metres of office and commercial space and 25,000 square metres of retail space.

The proposal by the MRA is to manage the precinct for a number of years fulfilling a role as “place maker”. In this capacity the MRA advocates that it will be responsible for activation, presentation, maintenance and public services. Furthermore the MRA will retain responsibility for coordinating the sale and development of the eight private lots for an extended period during which time the MRA will continue to own many of the public realm assets.

In operational terms Elizabeth Quay will be open 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year with notional operational hours being 7.00am to 11.00pm Sunday through to Thursday; and 7.00am to 1.00am Friday and Saturday. This operational model will be reflected in the activation and the facilities management program. The latter will be responsive to the requirements of place making, activation and precinct management by ensuring a high standard of presentation, alignment of works and events and providing operational services to enable activation.

Proposed operational services to be provided and paid for by the City currently under discussion may cover a wide range of tasks including:

- Presentation; green space and pavements;
- Street and Path cleaning;
- Waste management and removal;
- Preventative and reactive maintenance;
- Minor works and a range of landscape services; and
- Ranger functions and CCTV.

In the discussions underway, the MRA has outlined expectations to maintain the area to a very high standard of presentation, which may be in excess of current City standards or practices. The discussions have also moved to a point of how the services might be provided by the City and more importantly, how they will be funded. A two-tiered funding approach is advocated as follows:

1. Rate income collected by the City to fund ‘normal’ levels of service to be provided by the City; and
2. MRA are exploring avenues to fund any extraordinary or additional services required for the precinct.

It is also understood that the MRA will be utilising income from the Food and Beverage Outlets, Venue Hire and sponsorships to fund its ongoing Place Activation Strategy.

The concept of a Specified Area Rate method of raising revenue has also been mooted. Investigations are continuing to ascertain if this method is plausible.

### **Assets to be retained by the MRA**

Schedule 28 provides a plan view of the eight allotments and major infrastructure within Elizabeth Quay. Current discussions have indicated that the MRA wish to retain ownership of all assets except for the new roads and CCTV network. The MRA also proposes for the City to service all public realm assets even if not owned by the City. It is understood that the service quality the MRA is expecting equates to that of the City's malls and landscaping of the same quality as Stirling Gardens.

To give some indication of the quantum of assets to be retained by MRA but serviced by the City there will be in excess of 10,000 square metres of granite paving, 102 light poles, 36 litter bins, 1,384 metres of storm water pipeline, 3,470 square metres of laneways along with approximately 7,500 square metres of road surface under the possible ownership of the City. However, the newly constructed roads of Geoffrey Bolton Drive and the extensions of Howard Street and Sherwood Court are likely to be taken over by the City once all land Titles are issued.

The timing for the introduction of these services will be as close as is practicable to the dates when asset construction is completed. The expected service commencement dates (refer to Confidential Schedule 29) but are fluctuating and cannot be confirmed as yet. These dates are critical in that the City's operational units need to forward plan any additional resources which may be required, recruit additional staffing requirements if needed and purchase specialised equipment.

There remains however a number of policy and jurisdictional issues still needing to be explored and resolved between the City and the MRA in relation to assets to be retained by the Authority.

A joint Executive meeting was held recently and the meeting outcomes are nearing clarification.

The issues requiring clarity centre upon actual timing and period of asset ownership; maintenance versus servicing responsibilities and funding; asset renewal and replacement programs and funds; regulatory and compliance regimes and responsibilities; and event approvals and heads of power arrangements.

At this point in time discussions are ongoing and no final positions have been determined for consideration by Council.

### **Assets to be transferred to the City**

Confidential Schedule 29 provides a detailed breakdown of the assets likely to be transferred to the City and their values; based on the City's cost estimations in the absence of updated cost estimates from the MRA. The timing of asset transfers has been anticipated for third quarter 2015/16 and is also detailed on Confidential Schedule 29 and the details outlined have been used in the compilation of the 10 year financial plan together with the operating budget for 2015/16.

Once transferred to the City the assets and facilities will become a normal part of the infrastructure and service responsibilities including not only the physical assets but also Ranger and Compliance services and the oversight of the closed-circuit television system. MRA are proposing to maintain operational control of the closed-circuit television system as it applies to Elizabeth Quay however that network will be wired in and monitored from the City's surveillance centre at Ozone reserve.

### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS:**

The draft long term financial plan incorporates projected estimates for purposes of depreciating assets taken over by the City and the ramifications on costs associated with servicing and maintenance.

Confidential Schedule 29 summarises the assets to be taken up by the City and the accompanying dates together with the annual depreciation.

Confidential Schedule 30 provides a projected income stream over the next 10 years as a result of the application of rates on both vacant land and new buildings as they are occupied. The schedule provides an overview of the impact of Elizabeth Quay on the City's Financial Statements noting that it is not until 2024/25 that the projected income from Rates will surpass the costs of maintaining and depreciating the new assets, that is, in 10 years' time.

Confidential Schedule 30 also estimates Rate income from vacant land as Titles are issued when the City can levy an appropriate Rate, through to when the building is completed and occupied, then the Rate calculation will change. As can be seen from the table the rate income over the first 6 years is considerably less than the cost of services to be provided by the City.

One question which arose was, "*can the City legally spend municipal funds on land other than which that it has control over*"? Advice is the City can spend municipal funds on Crown land which the Elizabeth Quay public realm will be even if under the care and management of the MRA.

There is a consideration which would be essential to the service provision to Elizabeth Quay and that is - is the City prepared to debit fund services for a period of time given the income from the land will not match the cost of service provision?

### **COMMENTS:**

The discussions surrounding asset transfers, asset ownership and respective asset servicing and maintenance requirements are ongoing with the MRA and not yet finalised.

It is important however for the City to be cognizant of the possible impacts of the Elizabeth Quay Project as it is completed late in 2015 and is activated as a new precinct within the capital city of Western Australia.



## ITEM NO: 19

### MINDARIE REGIONAL COUNCIL – INFRASTRUCTURE OPTIONS ASSESSMENT

**WORKS AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE** (APPROVAL)  
**RECOMMENDATION:**

***That Council adopts the Hyder report titled “Mindarie Regional Council – Infrastructure Options Assessment” dated 21 April, 2015 as a guide to future decisions on the management of solid municipal waste in conjunction with the City of Perth Waste Strategy 2014-2024+.***

#### BACKGROUND:

FILE REFERENCE: P1029803-2  
REPORTING UNIT: City Infrastructure & Enterprises  
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: City Infrastructure & Enterprises  
DATE: 21 April 2015  
MAP / SCHEDULE: Schedule 31 – Mindarie Regional Council – Infrastructure Options Assessment, Hyder Consulting report (TRIM reference 36976/15)

The Committee recommendation to the Council for this report was resolved by the Works and Urban Development Committee at its meeting held on 5 May 2015.

**The Committee recommendation to the Council is the same as that recommended by the Officers.**

The Mindarie Regional Council (MRC) is a legally constituted Regional Council formed under the provisions of the *Local Government Act 1995*. The mission of the Mindarie Regional Council is to provide effective and cost efficient waste disposal consistent with safeguarding all environmental elements for the benefit of the constituent local governments and their residents, which form the regional district.

Constituent local governments include City of Joondalup, City of Wanneroo, City of Perth, City of Stirling, City of Vincent, Town of Victoria Park, and Town of Cambridge.

The Regional Council comprises 12 Councillors, with one representative from the City of Perth, the City of Vincent, the Town of Cambridge, the Town of Victoria Park and two representatives from the Cities of Joondalup and Wanneroo and four representatives from the City of Stirling.

The City of Perth's representative on the MRC is Councillor Janet Davidson. The Technical Officer representative is the Director City Infrastructure and Enterprises, Doug Forster.

Technical representatives of Member Councils of the MRC have been working through the Strategic Working Group and Hyder Consultants to fashion a strategy to address the needs of the needs of the region over the next 20 years. Incumbent in that strategy is the consideration of the recycling diversion targets based on the State Government's strategies waste objectives, together with community expectations.

#### **LEGISLATION / STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY:**

##### **Legislation**

*Local Government Act 1995*  
*Health Act 1911*

##### **Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications**

##### **Corporate Business Plan 2013/14 – 2017/2018**

Council Four Year Priorities: Living in Perth

S9 Promote facilitate CBD living

S11 Increase Community awareness of environmentally sustainable ways of living

##### **Organisational Development Plan:**

IP19 Enhance and maintain public spaces and streets to high standards to ensure the city centre is an attractive place for people.

IP21 Develop and implement a range of Community awareness and partnership programs in relation to environmental sustainability.

#### **DETAILS:**

There have been two major reviews of regional waste management options in 2010 and more recently in 2014/15. Since the 2010 study, a number of influential State Government policy changes have occurred as follows:

- significant increases to the landfill levy;
- proposed local government amalgamations (which did not eventuate);
- the Better Bins program encouraging collection of organics in a third bin;
- the Waste to Energy Policy; and
- review of the *Waste Avoidance and Recovery Act 2007*.

Hyder Consultants were engaged by the MRC to review and update the original 2010 modelling and factor in alternative scenarios. Hyder worked closely with the MRC members who provided raw data and contributed to the final conclusions.

In essence, the aims of the study were to:

1. Identify scenarios that would assist the region in reaching the State Government's set waste diversion targets of 65% of municipal solid waste diverted from landfill by 2020;
2. Determine high level cost implications;
3. Identify necessary infrastructure and capacity required to process waste;
4. Establish agreed waste streams, identify possible ownership, and enunciate operating options for each facility;
5. Identify optimal regional locations for infrastructure including transport modelling;
6. Propose a practical and staged timeframe for infrastructure implementation; and
7. Provide detail on the existing energy to waste providers in the Western Australian market.

As described in the Executive Summary of the report, a number of scenarios were evaluated including business-as-usual, a series of combinations of bin systems, and waste to energy possibilities.

The City of Perth's technical representative advocated on behalf of the City that applying a third bin into the service was not practical, given that the bulk of residential occupancy is in high rise buildings with existing bin storage rooms. These bin rooms are limited in size. With the existing two bin system cross contamination occurs between general waste and recycling. Introducing a third bin for green waste organics would be impractical.

The report contains creditable detail and valuable information on how municipal solid waste is collected, transported, treated and disposed of. Furthermore, it analyses the waste streams of the individual Member Councils providing waste fractions and quantities on which various treatment processes can be based.

In summary, the work concluded that extracting as much material as possible from the waste stream at the front-end through recycling techniques followed by disposing of the remainder through a waste to energy plant is the best medium term solution. It is the most cost effective and environmentally acceptable solution of those modelled.

Waste Energy Plants are now based on sophisticated technology with little or no deleterious emissions to the environment. Northern Europe in particular is very skilful in this regard.

From a City of Perth perspective, recycling rates warrant greater effort. Public education is imperative to increase the volume of recyclable materials extracted at the front-end of the collection process.

Since the verge collection of household waste undertaken in the city in September 2014, volumes have continued to grow in terms of material collected. Currently verge clean-up material is taken directly to landfill. The MRC is proposing to construct a large sorting shed whereby materials collected from verge pickups will be dumped and sorted into recyclables.

It needs to be borne in mind that the Cities of Perth, Vincent, Cambridge and the City of Victoria Park generate in the order of 15,000 - 18,000 tonnes per year each. On the other hand, the three larger members of City of Joondalup – 87,000 tonnes, City of Stirling – 80,000 tonnes and City of Wanneroo – 86,000 tonnes are the larger generators of municipal solid waste given their sizable residential population.

The modelling undertaken by Hyder is dependent on a range of assumptions as follows:

- Collection systems
- Project population
- Waste composition
- Processing locations
- Gate fees; and
- Landfill levy increases all impacted on the conclusions reached.

The raw data enabling work to be undertaken was provided by each of the Member Councils.

The Hyder report is recommended to be adopted as a guiding document as to each Member Council's future consideration of its solid waste management systems.

While nearing completion at the time the City of Perth's own Waste Strategy was being considered, the Hyder report data and recommended priorities were taken into account and many of the actions in the City of Perth's Waste Strategy 2014-2024+ reflects those considerations.

MRC has requested that the Hyder report is referred to the Council for endorsement and adopted as a reference document when considering future waste management options. A combination of extraction of recyclable materials and waste to energy of the balance is the most likely beneficial solution for waste treatment and disposal in the region.

#### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS:**

The City's Waste Strategy 2014-2024+ includes cost estimates for various activities. The recent consideration of Council's 2015/16 Waste Management Fees and the underlying assumptions contained within the report's recommendations included allocations of monies for future capital upgrades and new technologies as they are developed and proven. Waste to energy is the most likely future solution for waste in the region however, applying costing \$500 to \$600 million will require detailed assessment and evaluation and sources of funding. It will also be dependent on the volume of feed stock available.

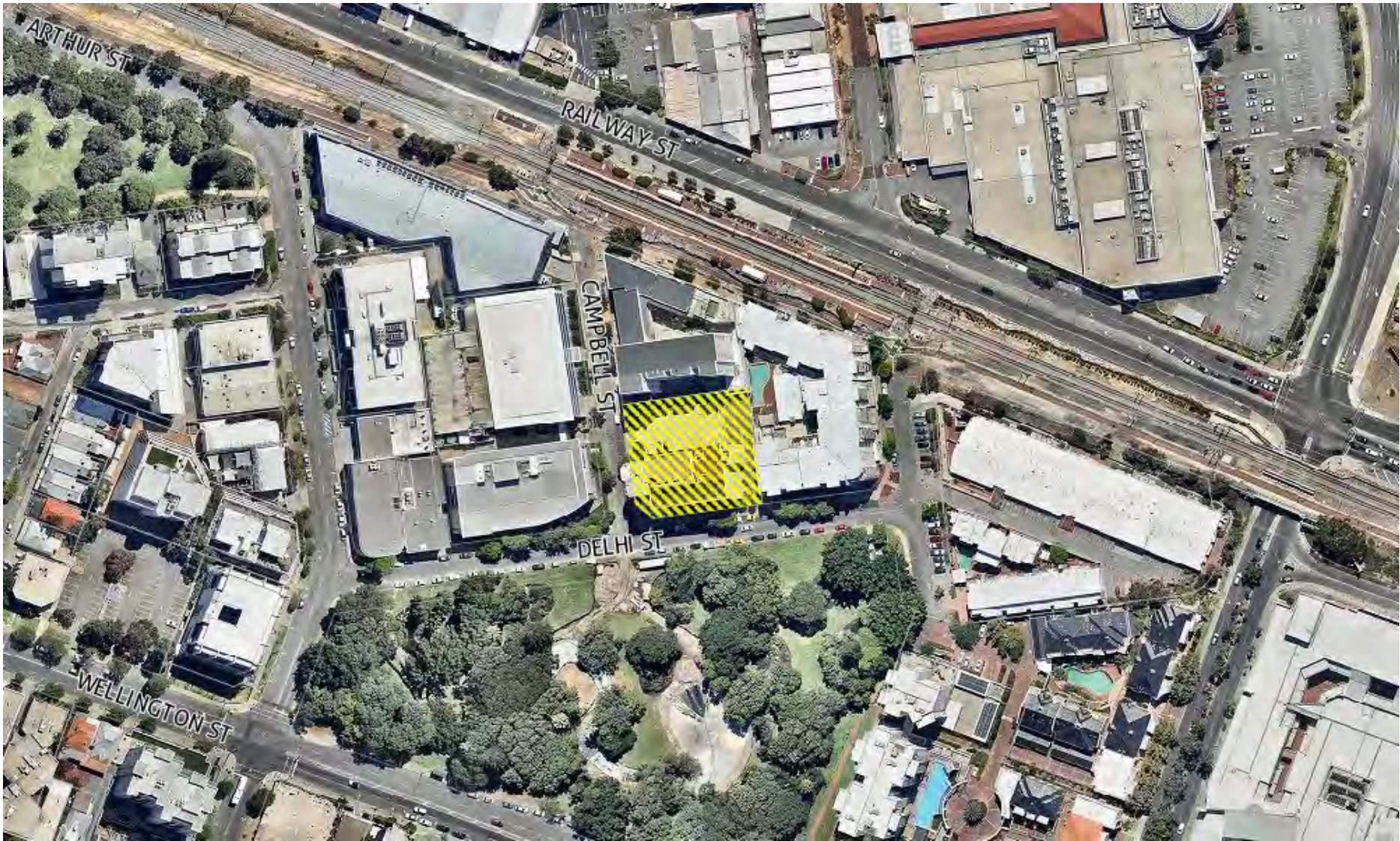
A Waste to Energy Plant is operating in Port Hedland and another is being built and will shortly be commissioned in the City of Kwinana. It might be recalled that a recent report was considered to allow a proportion of the MRC's received waste to be diverted to the plant in order to guarantee the performance and output of the process.

**COMMENTS:**

The Hyder Report is presented for endorsement as a reference document however it is noted that the contents of the research was largely incorporated into the City of Perth's Waste Strategy 2014-2024+.

**SCHEDULES FOR THE  
COUNCIL MEETING  
TO BE HELD ON  
19 MAY 2015**





**14/5332; 22 (LOT 302) DELHI STREET, WEST PERTH**



SCHEDULE 2



**14/5332; 22 (LOT 302) DELHI STREET, WEST PERTH**



## SCHEDULE 2



**14/5332; 22 (LOT 302) DELHI STREET, WEST PERTH**

## SCHEDULE 2



**14/5332; 22 (LOT 302) DELHI STREET, WEST PERTH**



**2015/5114: LOTS 9 AND 10 ELIZABETH QUAY, PERTH**



SCHEDULE 4



**2015/5114: LOTS 9 AND 10 ELIZABETH QUAY, PERTH**

## SCHEDULE 4



**2015/5114: LOTS 9 AND 10 ELIZABETH QUAY, PERTH**



## SCHEDULE 4



**2015/5114: LOTS 9 AND 10 ELIZABETH QUAY, PERTH**

## SCHEDULE 4



**2015/5114: LOTS 9 AND 10 ELIZABETH QUAY, PERTH**



SCHEDULE 4



**2015/5114: LOTS 9 AND 10 ELIZABETH QUAY, PERTH**



SCHEDULE 5



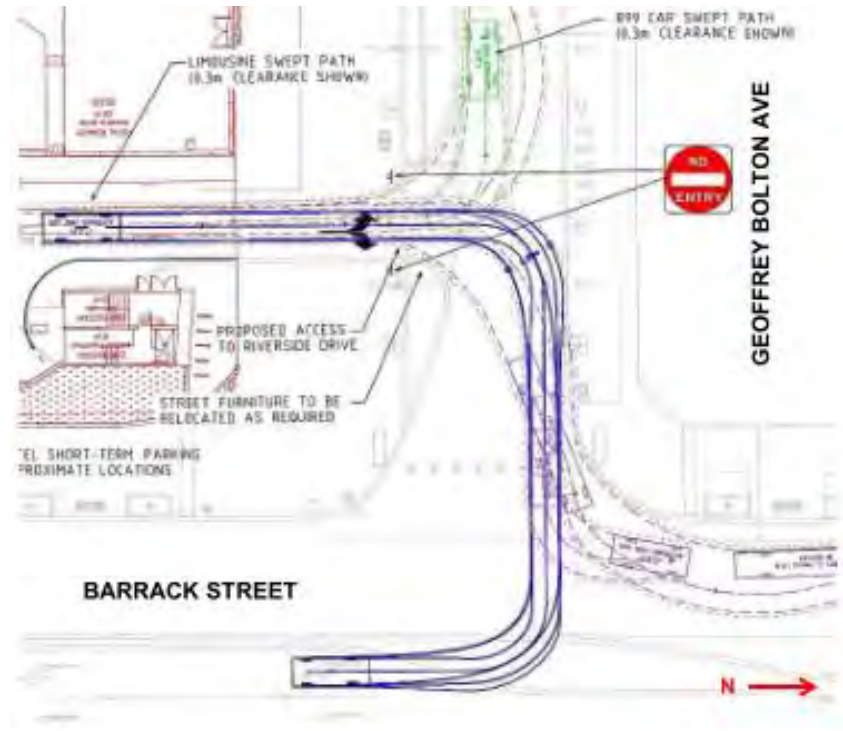
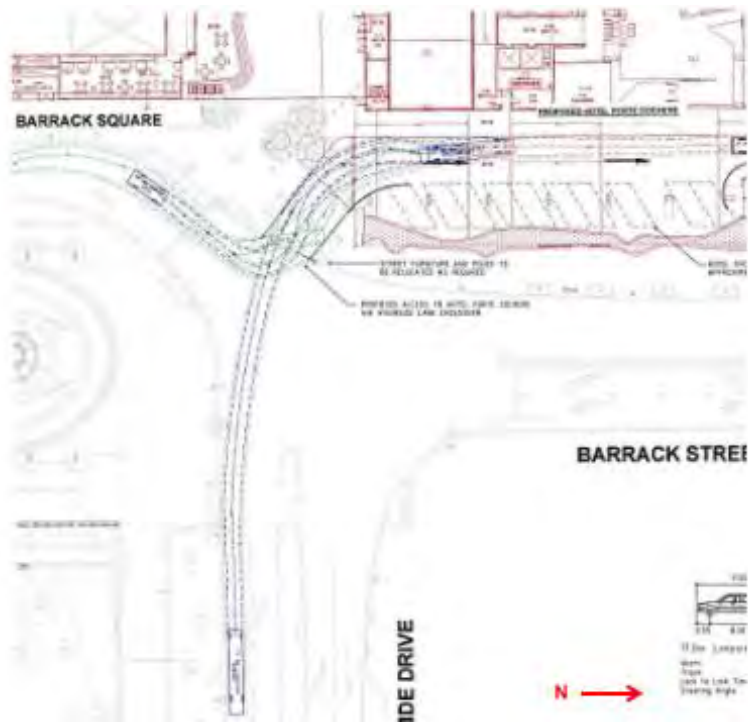
2015/5114: LOTS 9 AND 10 ELIZABETH QUAY, PERTH Original Master Plan Road Network (Source Cardno)

SCHEDULE 5



2015/5114: LOTS 9 AND 10 ELIZABETH QUAY, PERTH – Proposed entry/exits (Source Cardno)

## SCHEDULE 5



**2015/5114: LOTS 9 AND 10 ELIZABETH QUAY, PERTH Port cochere entry requirements and exit requirements: 1) 24hr and 365dpy exit; 2) right turn (south) from G Bolton Ave t down Barrack St. (Source Cardno)**





**2015/5105: NORTH EAST PROMENADE KIOSK, ELIZABETH QUAY, PERTH**



SCHEDULE 7



SCHEDULE 7

**2015/5105: NORTH EAST PROMENADE KIOSK, ELIZABETH QUAY, PERTH**



SCHEDULE 7



**2015/5105: NORTH EAST PROMENADE KIOSK, ELIZABETH QUAY, PERTH**



SCHEDULE 7



**2015/5105: NORTH EAST PROMENADE KIOSK, ELIZABETH QUAY, PERTH**





**2015/5118; KS6, 566 (LOT 9000) WELLINGTON STREET, PERTH**



SCHEDULE 9



**2015/5118: KS6, 566 (LOT 9000) WELLINGTON STREET, PERTH**



## SCHEDULE 9



**2015/5118: KS6, 566 (LOT 9000) WELLINGTON STREET, PERTH**



## SCHEDULE 9



**2015/5118: KS6, 566 (LOT 9000) WELLINGTON STREET, PERTH**

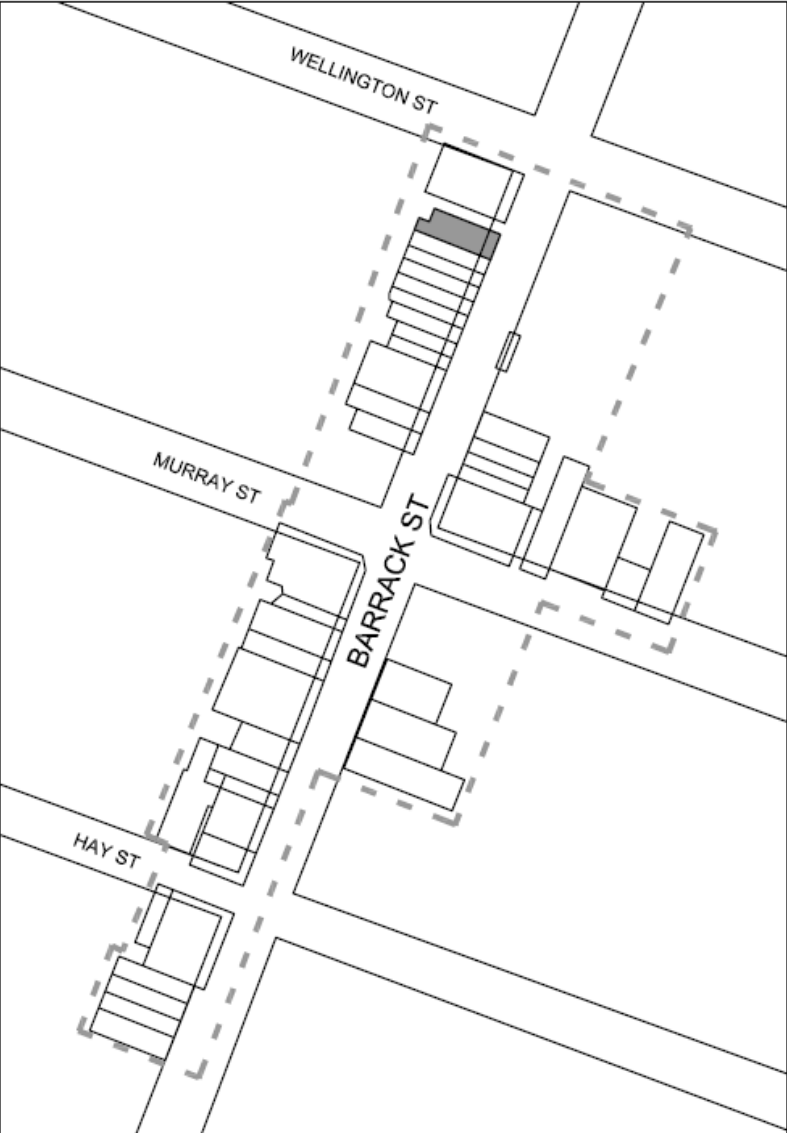


## SCHEDULE 9



**2015/5118: KS6, 566 (LOT 9000) WELLINGTON STREET, PERTH**

Schedule X Map and Photograph





# SCHEDULE 11

## DOCUMENTATION OF PLACES FOR ENTRY IN THE REGISTER OF HERITAGE PLACES

1. **DATA BASE No.** 1961
2. **NAME** Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth [1894]  
**FORMER NAME (or OTHER NAMES)** City Loans Office, Commercial Building
3. **LOCATION** 143 Barrack Street, Perth
4. **DESCRIPTION OF PLACE INCLUDED IN THIS ENTRY**
1. Lot 8 on Deposited Plan 452, being the whole of the land contained in Certificate of Title Volume 1421 Folio 936;
  2. Portion of Barrack Street road reserve, as to the portion labelled "M" on Interest Only Deposited Plan 404045.
5. **LOCAL GOVERNMENT AREA** City of Perth
6. **OWNER AT INTERIM REGISTRATION**
1. Peter Alan Rossdeutscher
  2. State of Western Australia  
(Responsible agency: Main Roads Western Australia)
7. **HERITAGE LISTINGS**
- |                                    |                             |                   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| • Register of Heritage Places:     | <u>Interim Registration</u> | <u>27/01/2015</u> |
| • National Trust Classification:   | Classified                  | 05/02/1988        |
| • Town Planning Scheme:            | Yes                         | 20/12/1985        |
| • Municipal Inventory:             | Category 1                  | 13/03/2001        |
| • Register of the National Estate: | Nominated                   | 17/05/1991        |
8. **ORDERS UNDER SECTION 38 OR 59 OF THE ACT**  
-----
9. **HERITAGE AGREEMENT**  
-----
10. **STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE**
- Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* a three storey tuck-pointed brick building with a basement and corrugated iron roof, constructed in the Federation Romanesque architectural style, and displaying an ornamented façade and many of its original internal architectural features, has cultural heritage significance for the following reasons:
- the place is a fine example of Federation Romanesque architecture and has a high degree of aesthetic value with its ornamental façade and high

## SCHEDULE 11

pitched gable making a distinctive and striking addition to the eclectic northern end of the Barrack Street streetscape;

the place is the only purpose-built pawnbroker building known to exist in Western Australia;

the place was designed by Henry (Harry) Stirling Trigg, the first architect born and trained in Western Australia; and,

the place was constructed for pawnbroker Phineas Seeligson, a philanthropist and prominent leader in the Jewish community in Western Australia.

The modern brick addition to the rear (west end) of the building is of no significance.

# SCHEDULE 11

## 11. ASSESSMENT OF CULTURAL HERITAGE SIGNIFICANCE

The criteria adopted by the Heritage Council in November 1996 have been used to determine the cultural heritage significance of the place.

### PRINCIPAL AUSTRALIAN HISTORIC THEME(S)

- 2.4.2 Migrating to seek opportunity
- 3.18.2 Banking and lending
- 3.19 Marketing and retailing
- 8.6.3 Founding Australian religious institutions

### HERITAGE COUNCIL OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA THEME(S)

- 308 Commercial & service industries
- 404 Community services and utilities
- 603 Local heroes & battlers

#### 11.1 AESTHETIC VALUE\*

*Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* is a fine example of Federation Romanesque architecture. (Criterion 1.2)

*Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* has a high degree of aesthetic value with its ornamental façade and high pitched gable making a distinctive and striking addition to the eclectic northern end of the Barrack Street streetscape. (Criterion 1.3)

*Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* has a high degree of aesthetic value internally due to the retention of many of its original fittings including a decorative timber staircase, cast-iron fireplaces, gas light fittings and pressed metal ceilings. (Criterion 1.2)

#### 11.2. HISTORIC VALUE

*Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* is the only purpose-built pawnbroker building known to exist in Western Australia. (Criterion 2.2)

*Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* was constructed for its namesake, a philanthropist and prominent leader in the Jewish community in Western Australia. (Criterion 2.3)

*Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* was designed by Henry (Harry) Stirling Trigg, the first architect born and trained in Western Australia. (Criterion 2.3)

#### 11.3. SCIENTIFIC VALUE

*Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* is likely to contain archaeological deposits in its sub-floor spaces with the potential to provide important information about the

---

\* For consistency, all references to architectural style are taken from Apperly, R., Irving, R., Reynolds, P. *A Pictorial Guide to Identifying Australian Architecture. Styles and Terms from 1788 to the Present*, Angus and Robertson, North Ryde, 1989.

For consistency, all references to garden and landscape types and styles are taken from Ramsay, J. *Parks, Gardens and Special Trees: A Classification and Assessment Method for the Register of the National Estate*, Australian Government Publishing Service, Canberra, 1991, with additional reference to Richards, O. *Theoretical Framework for Designed Landscapes in WA*, unpublished report, 1997.



# SCHEDULE 11

pawnbroker business and the people that plied this trade in the late nineteenth and early twentieth century. (Criterion 3.2)

## 11. 4. SOCIAL VALUE

*Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* contributes to the community's sense of place as a remnant of gold rush era architecture of the Perth CBD. (Criterion 4.2)

## 12. DEGREE OF SIGNIFICANCE

### 12. 1. RARITY

*Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* is rare as a purpose-built pawnbroker in Western Australia. (Criterion 5.2)

### 12. 2 REPRESENTATIVENESS

*Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* is a representative example of the flamboyant architectural styles of the gold rush era in the Perth CBD. (Criterion 6.1)

### 12. 3 CONDITION

*Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* is in good condition overall. Some deterioration is evident in parts of the building due to it having been vacant at various times over the last century but the conservation works recently undertaken by the current owner have stabilised fabric that was under threat.

### 12. 4 INTEGRITY

*Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* has a moderate to high degree of integrity. Although some fabric has been removed or replaced, the place retains a large proportion of its original fabric.

### 12. 5 AUTHENTICITY

*Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* no longer functions as a pawnbrokers or residence. However, the commercial functions it is currently used for are compatible with its original use.

# SCHEDULE 11

## 13. SUPPORTING EVIDENCE

The documentation for this place is based on 'Conservation Plan, 143 Barrack Street, Perth' by Philip Griffiths Architects with Historian Eddie Marcus, completed in February 2009, with amendments and/or additions by the State Heritage Office and the Register Committee.

### 13.1 DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

For a full discussion of the documentary evidence refer to the 'Conservation Plan, 143 Barrack Street, Perth' by Philip Griffiths Architects with Historian Eddie Marcus, completed in February 2009. The following provides a brief summary based on that document, with some additional information added by State Heritage Office staff.

Built in 1894 for pawnbroker Phineas Seeligson the place is a three storey, tuck-pointed brick, stucco and iron building in the Federation Romanesque style located on the west side of Barrack Street in Perth.

Founded in 1829, the Perth townsite steadily grew throughout the early nineteenth-century, consolidating its position in the 1870s. Further development occurred throughout the 1880s, but it was not until the population increases experienced during the gold rush era, which commenced in the 1890s, that the city saw substantial growth. Between 1885 and 1895 Western Australia's non-Aboriginal population increased from 35,000 to 101,000.<sup>1</sup> This massive increase in population was accompanied by increased construction and Barrack Street was amongst those areas developed for commercial purposes.<sup>2</sup> By 1900 a tramway provided transport between Barrack Street and suburbs to the north of the city and by 1905 the development of Barrack Street was largely complete.<sup>3</sup>

Phineas Seeligson's father Henry was born in 1829 in a town on the Polish-German border. The family migrated to England in 1845 where Henry married Julia van Weerden c.1851. After the birth of their four children (Phineas was the oldest) the family moved to Sydney Australia, relocating to Fremantle in the 1870s.<sup>4</sup>

Henry Seeligson established a jewellery business and was a prominent individual in the Jewish community, being involved in the foundation of both the Fremantle and Perth Jewish congregations.

In 1887 Phineas Seeligson became a licenced pawnbroker operating his business from Murray Street, and like his father he was a prominent member of the Jewish community.<sup>5</sup>

In Western Australia pawnbroking was regulated by *The Pawnbrokers Act 1860* but the practice of securing cash by pledging belongings remained expensive.<sup>6</sup> With the increased reliance on a cash based economy seen in the industrialised

---

1 'Conservation Plan, 143 Barrack Street, Perth' by Philip Griffiths Architects with Historian Eddie Marcus, February 2009, p. 2.

2 *ibid.* p. 3.

3 *ibid.* p. 3.

4 *ibid.* p. 7.

5 *ibid.* p. 8.

6 *ibid.* p. 5.

## SCHEDULE 11

era, the role of women in particular as 'consumers' in the domestic sphere was solidified. This resulted in working-class women in particular being dependent on credit agencies to perform their role as housewife. It was during this period that the growth of pawnbrokers was seen in England and other urban centres. Although initially associated with criminal activity and working-class drunkenness, the industry modernised during the nineteenth-century becoming more like banks where property was deposited as security for cash loans. The often inadequate resources of working class families during this period made the pawnbroker an essential element for working-class housewives in solving frequent domestic crises.<sup>7</sup>

In 1865 Alfred Davies was operating as a pawnbroker in Fremantle with others plying the trade throughout the 1870s and 1880s.<sup>8</sup> In 1893 two pawnbrokers are listed in Perth, one of which is Phineas Seeligson, located at 201-03 Murray Street. The number of pawnbrokers increased with the growing population, with five operating in Perth and further pawnbrokers listed in Geraldton and Coolgardie. The number decreased from the inter-war period onwards with the rise of the major banks and State assistance programs.<sup>9</sup>

Phineas opened another branch of his pawnbroker business in Barrack Street c.1894 and it is understood the current building at 143 Barrack Street was purpose built for Phineas around this time.<sup>10</sup> The designer of the place was prominent Western Australian architect Henry (Harry) Stirling Trigg.<sup>11</sup>

Henry (Harry) Stirling Trigg was the 'first architect born and trained in Western Australia.'<sup>12</sup> Born in Perth in 1860, Henry Trigg trained with convict engineer-architect Thomas Browne.<sup>13</sup> Receiving further training in the eastern colonies in the 1880s, he returned to Perth in 1884 and became one of a small number of architects practicing in the Colony at this time.<sup>14</sup> Completing a number of prominent works during his career, Harry and his family were forced to leave the Colony after he experienced financial difficulties due to his brother's mismanagement of Harry's business affairs, and alleged embezzlement, during a period of Harry's absence from Western Australia. Harry died in South Australia in 1919.<sup>15</sup>

---

7 *ibid.* p. 4.

8 *ibid.* p. 4-5.

9 *ibid.* p. 5.

10 *ibid.* p. 9.

11 Taylor, John (2010) 'Harry Trigg', Western Australian architect biographies, Australian Institute of Architects, Western Australian architecture. Accessed 15 May 2014 <http://www.architecture.com.au/architecture/state-territory/wa-architecture>

12 Taylor, John (2010) 'Harry Trigg', Western Australian architect biographies, Australian Institute of Architects, Western Australian architecture. Accessed 15 May 2014 <http://www.architecture.com.au/architecture/state-territory/wa-architecture>

13 Taylor, John (2010) 'Harry Trigg', Western Australian architect biographies, Australian Institute of Architects, Western Australian architecture. Accessed 15 May 2014 <http://www.architecture.com.au/architecture/state-territory/wa-architecture>

14 Taylor, John (2010) 'Harry Trigg', Western Australian architect biographies, Australian Institute of Architects, Western Australian architecture. Accessed 15 May 2014 <http://www.architecture.com.au/architecture/state-territory/wa-architecture>

15 Taylor, John (2010) 'Harry Trigg', Western Australian architect biographies, Australian Institute of Architects, Western Australian architecture. Accessed 15 May 2014 <http://www.architecture.com.au/architecture/state-territory/wa-architecture>

## SCHEDULE 11

By 1898 Phineas Seeligson had sold his business to pawnbroker Albert T. Jones, but continued to own the building at 143 Barrack Street.<sup>16</sup> Jones continued to run the business until 1930 with his brother-in-law Ernest Dyson who lived above the shop with his family.<sup>17</sup> An oral history by a descendant notes that Ernest Reuben Dyson was born in the upstairs residence of *Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* in 1908.<sup>18</sup>

In 1908 Phineas left Western Australia, remaining in England until 1921 he then returned to Perth.<sup>19</sup> Seeligson died in Mount Lawley in 1935<sup>20</sup> and the funeral notice does not indicate that Seeligson left any family.<sup>21</sup> Seeligson left much of his estate to the Jewish community stipulating that it be used for charitable purposes,<sup>22</sup> specifically for the 'assistance of poor and indigent members of the Jewish community in Western Australia, and for the fuller education of Jewish graduates of the University of Western Australia whose parents are unable to provide for such education'.<sup>23</sup> *The West Australian* newspaper also reported that 'in addition to providing for the establishment of the charitable fund, Mr. Seeligson made bequests of £250 to the Deaf and Dumb Institution, £150 to the Braille and Advancement Society for the Blind for the library of that society, £350 for the Rest Home for the Aged Blind at Victoria Park, and annuities to the Perth Hebrew Congregation and to several individual beneficiaries'.<sup>24</sup>

The West Australian further reported the following:

In a clause of the will dealing with the disposition of the property in Perth. Mr. Seeligson directed his trustees (Rabbi D. L. Freedman, Sir Charles Nathan, Mr. Mayer Breckler, and Mr. J. Sharp) not to sell or otherwise dispose of the property for 30 years after his death. 'I give this direction,' the will stated, 'because of my faith in the future of the State and my firm conviction that by holding the land the result will ultimately be more beneficial to the beneficiaries and produce a larger fund to carry out the purpose named in clause II of this will.' After the expiration of the 30 years the trustees may sell the land, or any part of it as they think fit, but the testator expressed the hope that they would then realise the wisdom of retaining the land and would continue to hold it.<sup>25</sup>

Jones and Dyson moved their business to Beaufort Street c.1930, and in June 1930 a 20ft shop counter at 143 Barrack Street was advertised for sale.<sup>26</sup> On Saturday 22 November 1930, the Café Nanking opened at 143 Barrack Street.

---

16 'Conservation Plan, 143 Barrack Street, Perth' by Philip Griffiths Architects with Historian Eddie Marcus, February 2009, p. 10.

17 *ibid.* p. 11.

18 'Oral History Transcript, Ken Dyson', Grandson of Ernest Reuben Dyson, 4 July 2008. Provided to State Heritage Office staff by current owner of the place, Peter Rossdeutscher, during a site visit on 9 May 2014.

19 'Conservation Plan, 143 Barrack Street, Perth' by Philip Griffiths Architects with Historian Eddie Marcus, February 2009, p. 10-11.

20 *Western Mail*, Thursday 22 August 1935, p. 56.

21 *The West Australian*, Monday 12 August 1935, p. 1.

22 'Conservation Plan, 143 Barrack Street, Perth' by Philip Griffiths Architects with Historian Eddie Marcus, February 2009, p. 10-11.

23 *The West Australian*, Saturday 31 August 1935, p. 21. <http://trove.nla.gov.au/>

24 *The West Australian*, Saturday 31 August 1935, p. 21. <http://trove.nla.gov.au/>

25 *The West Australian*, Saturday 31 August 1935, p. 21. <http://trove.nla.gov.au/>

26 *The West Australian*, Saturday 7 June 1930, p. 19.  
<http://trove.nla.gov.au/ndp/del/article/33344874?searchTerm=143+barrack+street&searchLimits=exactPhrase||dateTo=1931-12-31||notWords||anyWords||dateFrom=1929-12-01||requestHandler||sortBy=dateAsc||-state=Western+Australia||-decade=193>

## SCHEDULE 11

advertising up-to-date real Chinese cooking, and private rooms for ladies.<sup>27</sup> A write-up on the place a week after opening notes that 'although a novelty in Perth Chinese restaurants are much favoured in the Eastern States'.<sup>28</sup> It appears that Café Nanking may have been relatively short-lived with Behn's Ltd advertising a 'Tasty Smallgoods' shop at 143 Barrack Street in March 1931.<sup>29</sup> In 1934 a 'Central City Shop' at 143 Barrack Street was advertised for lease so the place appears to have been vacant at this time.<sup>30</sup> At some point between 1932-1935 143 Barrack Street also became a clothing shop, returning to function as a pawnbroker c.1935-1939, and then housing a 'self-proclaimed naturopath' in 1940, through to at least c.1944.<sup>31</sup> Around 1949 the place began operating as a branch of the Bank of Australasia, which became ANZ in 1951, and continued to serve this function until c.1958.<sup>32</sup>

From the 1960s to the 1990s the place housed various businesses including a bridal shop, and in 1968-69 it was the Perth address for the World Record Club.<sup>33</sup> In 2008 the place was sold to current owner, Peter Rossdeutcher<sup>34</sup> who has since undertaken a series of conservation works following the completion of a Conservation Plan for the place in 2009. The works were awarded a Certificate of Merit by the City of Perth in 2014 as part of their biennial Heritage Awards.<sup>35</sup>

The ground floor shopfront is currently (2014) operating as a barber's shop, while the rear section of the ground floor accommodates the Toastface Café. The first floor is occupied by a start-up web design company while the third floor is largely unoccupied. The basement is used as a makeshift music studio.

- 
- 27 *The Daily News*, Friday 21 November 1930, p. 7. ....  
<http://trove.nla.gov.au/ndp/del/article/83828222?searchTerm=café+nanking+barrack&searchLimits=exactPhrase||anyWords||notWords||requestHandler||dateFrom=1930-01-01||dateTo=1930-12-31||sortBy>
- 28 *The Daily News*, Friday 28 November 1930, p. 10.  
<http://trove.nla.gov.au/ndp/del/article/83826125?searchTerm=café+nanking&searchLimits=exactPhrase||anyWords||notWords||requestHandler||dateFrom=1930-01-01||dateTo=1930-12-31||sortBy>
- 29 *The Daily News*, Thursday 19 March 1931, p. 4. ....  
<http://trove.nla.gov.au/ndp/del/printArticlePdf/85406175/3?print=n>
- 30 *The West Australian*, Thursday 14 June 1934, p. 21.  
<http://trove.nla.gov.au/ndp/del/article/32929950?searchTerm=central+city+shop+143+barrack+street&searchLimits=exactPhrase||anyWords||notWords||requestHandler||dateFrom=1932-01-01||dateTo=1935-12-31||sortBy>
- 31 'Conservation Plan, 143 Barrack Street, Perth' by Philip Griffiths Architects with Historian Eddie Marcus, February 2009, p. 16; *The Daily News*, Friday 6 October 1944, p. 11.  
<http://trove.nla.gov.au/ndp/del/printArticlePdf/78525720/3?print=n>; *The Daily News*, Friday 30 July 1943, p. 7.  
<http://trove.nla.gov.au/ndp/del/printArticlePdf/78449801/3?print=n>
- 32 'Conservation Plan, 143 Barrack Street, Perth' by Philip Griffiths Architects with Historian Eddie Marcus, February 2009, p. 16.
- 33 *The Australian Women's Weekly*, Wednesday 27 August 1969, p. 79. ....  
<http://trove.nla.gov.au/ndp/del/article/43462390?searchTerm=world+record+club+143+barrack&searchLimits=exactPhrase||anyWords||notWords||requestHandler||dateFrom=1967-01-01||dateTo=1969-12-31||sortBy>
- 34 'Conservation Plan, 143 Barrack Street, Perth' by Philip Griffiths Architects with Historian Eddie Marcus, February 2009, p. 20.
- 35 City of Perth Newsroom 'Balconies lead to heritage success', posted on 6 August 2014. Accessed 29 December 2014 <http://www.perth.wa.gov.au/newsroom/featured-news/balconies-lead-heritage-success>

# SCHEDULE 11

## 13.2 PHYSICAL EVIDENCE

For a full discussion of the physical evidence refer to the 'Conservation Plan, 143 Barrack Street, Perth' by Philip Griffiths Architects with Historian Eddie Marcus, completed in February 2009. The following provides a brief summary based on that document, with updated information about the conservation works that have been undertaken since the completion of the Conservation Plan added by State Heritage Office staff following a site visit to the place on 9 May 2014.

*Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* is situated at 143 Barrack Street Perth, which is on the west side near the corner of Wellington Street. It is situated amongst a streetscape of other one and two storey c.1890-1900 commercial properties.

*Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* is a three storey tuck-pointed brick building with a basement and corrugated iron roof, constructed drawing on characteristics of the Federation Romanesque architectural style. The place displays striking architectural features in its high-pitched gable and ornamented stucco work to the facade. In 2009 when the Conservation Plan for the place was completed the façade had had a cream render applied. This has now been removed and the brickwork has been re-pointed. The north side of the building retains its render and the City Loans Office sign can still be discerned in the top left (east) corner.

The original two storey verandah was removed some years ago and replaced with a suspended metal lined awning. The ground floor shopfront, of aluminium framed glass windows, replaced the original shopfront at an unknown date, although photographic evidence in the Conservation Plan indicates that the shopfront had been altered during or prior to the occupation of the place by the ANZ Bank in 1949.<sup>36</sup>

Externally, the first floor has two sets of French doors which would have led onto the verandah. Segments of the original iron balustrade applied to the exterior of the doors to create Juliette balconies when the Conservation Plan was completed<sup>37</sup> have been replaced with painted timber. There is a deep stucco entablature with a simple roundel decorated frieze above the French doors. The top (second) floor has a steeply pitched gable with crockets<sup>38</sup> to either side, and a pair of Romanesque arches frames the windows. Clusters of pilasters with capitals line the area beneath. There is a small louvered vent to the apex.<sup>39</sup> Windows are largely double hung sash. There are roundel shaped dormer windows to the roof with timber casements. A two storey brick extension has been attached to the rear of the building.

The interior comprises a number of distinct sections:

- basement
- the east facing shopfront (ground floor)
- entrance hall (ground floor)

---

36      ibid. p. 35.

37      ibid. p. 47.

38      Crocket - a projecting ornament, usually in the form of curved foliage, used to decorate the outer edges of pinnacles, spires and gables.  
Ching, Francis (1995) 'A visual dictionary of architecture', John Wiley & Sons, p. 37.

39      'Conservation Plan, 143 Barrack Street, Perth' by Philip Griffiths Architects with Historian Eddie Marcus, February 2009, p. 33.

## SCHEDULE 11

- the west facing café (ground floor)
- first floor with rooms divided into residential scale spaces
- second floor comprising two long thin rooms

A central timber staircase accessed from the ground floor leads to the first and second floors, while a timber staircase leads from the café at the rear to the basement. There is a staircase leading from the rear external area to the basement which has been enclosed.

Typical detailing to the main rooms of the building include lath and plaster ceilings, moulded cornices, jarrah floorboards, cast iron fireplaces, panelled internal doors, timber skirtings and plaster wall vents. Much of the original detailing remains intact.

### Basement

The basement is a single space with a concrete floor. The timber bearers to the floor above have been exposed with the removal of ceiling panels during the recent conservation works.

### Shopfront (east facing)

The ground floor east facing shopfront comprises one space, the brick walls of which have been covered with panelling and plaster, and a suspended ceiling inserted. Flooring is linoleum over timber boards. A small roller door leads from the shop into the entrance hall. The place is fitted out simply for use as a barber shop.

### Entrance Hall (north side)

The entrance door accessed from the laneway to the north of the building comprises a large non-original timber door which opens onto a small space with timber floor boards, original pressed metal ceilings, and the original central jarrah staircase that leads to the upper floors. The staircase has a jarrah balustrade with turned spindles and a decorative string. Some of the balustrading has been replaced but otherwise the staircase is largely original. There is a door in the west wall that would have once led to the basement.

### Café (west facing)

The rear area that was a residential space and car park when the Conservation Plan was completed now houses the Toastface Café (2014). Timber decking has been added to the rear but the large timber original floor lift that was used for lowering goods into the basement has been retained beneath. The mini-orb corrugated iron covering the ceiling to this area, and the pulley mechanism for the floor lift also remain in-situ. The café space has been painted and a ceiling added.

### First Floor

The first floor largely retains its original layout with the space divided into bedrooms, and a formal lounge to the eastern end. The majority of the rooms have large timber-framed sash windows and timber fireplace surrounds which have been painted white. Floorboards are largely original throughout albeit with some replacement boards. Light fittings have been replaced with modern fittings, and door hardware has largely been replaced. The front (east) room retains its original cast iron fireplace with decorative tile panels and timber mantle (also

# SCHEDULE 11

painted white). The French doors that open onto the awning appear to have had some of their glass replaced but retain upper panels of acid etched glass with a distinctive geometric floral design. Plastered walls and lath and plaster ceilings have been repaired throughout.

The rear brick addition comprises a small balcony and modern toilet.

## Second Floor

The central timber staircase continues up to the second floor which is essentially a long thin attic space divided into two rooms. Irregular shaped highlight windows to the stairwell provide a light source. The roof follows the steep pitch of the gable, and there are dormer windows with timber casements to the north and south walls. Sash windows to the east and west walls provide ample light. Two brass fittings, on the east and west walls, appear to be from what was likely the original gas lighting system. Electrical light fittings have been replaced with modern fittings. Timber floorboards are largely original albeit with some boards replaced. The lath and plastered walls/ceilings have been repaired throughout. The second floor has been fitted out for office space.

### **13.3 COMPARATIVE INFORMATION**

For a discussion of comparative information refer to the 'Conservation Plan, 143 Barrack Street, Perth' by Philip Griffiths Architects with Historian Eddie Marcus, completed in February 2009. Some additional comparative information is included below.

#### Architectural Style

A search of the State Heritage Office database for places either designed in, or including elements which have been designed in, the Federation Romanesque architectural style returns 50 places, excluding *Phineas Seeligsons (fmr), Perth*. Of these, 39 places are in the metropolitan area, and 18 are in the City of Perth. Of these 18 places, 9 are entered in the State Register:

- P1962 *Art Gallery & Museum Buildings*
- P1963 *Perth Court of Petty Sessions*
- P1980 *Swan Barracks*
- P2025 *Art Gallery Administration Building*
- P2026 *Hackett Hall*
- P2051 *No 1 Fire Station (fmr)*
- P2166 *The Perth Mint*
- P8783 *Delaney Gallery*
- P16722 *Art Gallery of Western Australia Complex*

A further 5 places are included in the HCWA Assessment Program, though one is P10903 Barrack Street Precinct, and two are within this precinct:

- P1951 Yates Chambers, Barrack Street
- P1952 National Chambers, Barrack Street

The others are:

- A part of P4327 Mercedes College Group, Perth



## SCHEDULE 11

- P16752 St Margaret's Uniting Church (fmr), North Perth

The above would indicate that P1961 *Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* is not necessarily rare for its architectural style. However, it is notable as a fine example of Federation Romanesque architecture.

### Pawnbrokers

A search of the State Heritage Office database for places associated with pawnbrokers returned only one entry in addition to *Phineas Seeligsons (fmr), Perth*:

- P10001 Attention Curios Collectables/Shop & Dwelling (Maylands Station Pawn Shop) - constructed in 1910 it is unclear from the information available when the place operated as a pawnbrokers or whether it was purpose-built for such a function. The scale and form of the place is not comparable to *Phineas Seeligsons (fmr), Perth*.

The above would indicate that *Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* is rare as a purpose-built pawnbroker shop in Western Australia. Although a number of the other premises that were used for this purpose may still exist, *Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* appears to be the only example that was specifically built for its proprietor to serve this function.

### Henry (Harry) Stirling Trigg

A search of the State Heritage Office database for other places designed by Henry (Harry) Stirling Trigg returned 6 entries, the majority of which are entered in the State Register or are in the HCWA Assessment Program:

- P487 *Congregational Hall & Congregational Church*, Stirling Highway, Claremont (RHP) – also Federation Romanesque
- P2105 *Trinity Uniting Church Group*, Hay Street Mall, Perth (RHP)
- P2148 *Royal Hotel*, cnr William & Wellington Streets, Perth (RHP)
- P2453 Subiaco Hotel (HCWA Assessment Program)
- A part of P4289 *Royal Perth Hospital Heritage Precinct* (RHP)
- P4321 Freemasons Hotel, Geraldton (Municipal Inventory)

The RAI notes a number of other places that were designed by Henry (Harry) Stirling Trigg.<sup>40</sup> However, the design of many of these has either not yet been clearly attributed to Trigg, or they have not been entered in the State Heritage Office database as such.

- churches for Leederville and Bunbury
- church hall in North Fremantle
- business premises on Marine Terrace Geraldton for E.H. Wittenoom
- Rechabite Coffee Palace

---

<sup>40</sup> Taylor, John (2010) 'Harry Trigg', Western Australian architect biographies, Australian Institute of Architects, Western Australian architecture. Accessed 15 May 2014 <http://www.architecture.com.au/architecture/state-territory/wa-architecture>

## SCHEDULE 11

- Goldfields Club Hotel
- workshops for furniture dealer William Zimpel
- Trigg's Chambers, Barrack Street, Perth
- numerous shops, showrooms, and domestic projects

The above would indicate that *Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* is not rare as an example of the work of Henry (Harry) Stirling Trigg. However, it indicates that his smaller-scale commercial projects have not been afforded the level of recognition that his ecclesiastical and large commercial projects have been given and *Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* is therefore a good example of this category of his work.

### Jewish Community in WA

A search of the State Heritage Office database for places associated with the Jewish community in Western Australia returned 6 places:

- P559 *New Coolgardie Pioneer Cemetery*
- P1010 *Fremantle Synagogue (fmr)*
- P2189 Memorial to Jewish Services Personnel, Kings Park
- P6846 New Jerusalem Settlement – Site, Wickepin
- P12870 Jewish Cemetery, East Perth (Assessment Program)
- P25266 Temple David Synagogue, 34 Clifton Crescent, Mt Lawley

The above is unlikely to represent the many places that remain extant in Western Australia which are associated with the Jewish community, but is more likely a result of them not yet having been recognised in local government inventories. *Phineas Seeligson's (fmr), Perth* is a good example of a place associated with a prominent individual in this community, and one who was responsible for a number of philanthropic acts.

### 13.4 KEY REFERENCES

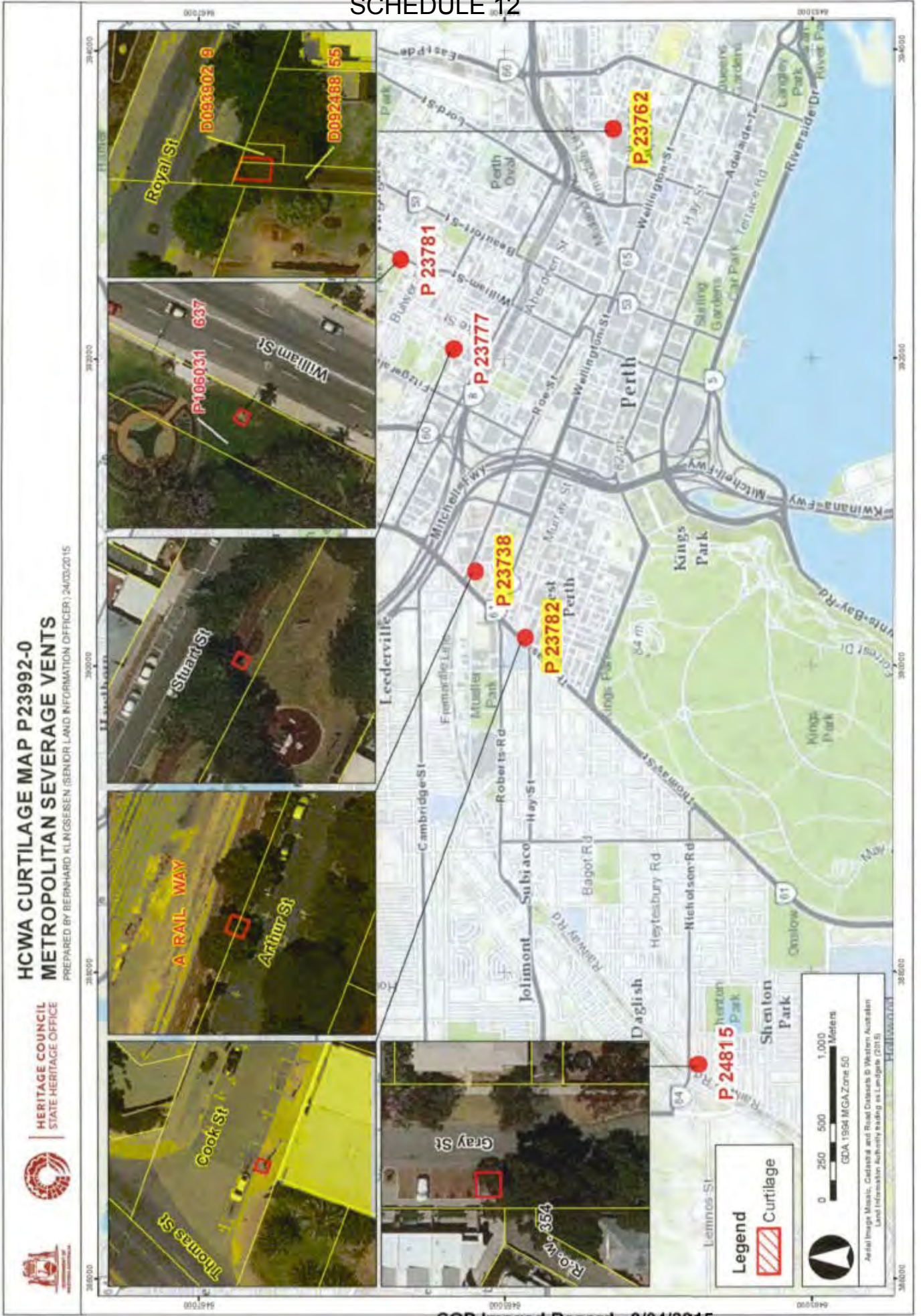
-----

### 13.5 FURTHER RESEARCH

Additional research may provide further information about other places used as pawnbrokers in Western Australia, as well as reveal places associated with the Jewish community in Western Australia.

(three vents within City of Perth boundary shown highlighted)

# SCHEDULE 12





## SCHEDULE 12



P23738 Sewerage Vent, West Perth ; View across Arthur Street, looking north ; Karina Williams 07 Feb 2014



P23738 Sewerage Vent, West Perth ; Detail; Cast iron base ; Karina Williams 07 Feb 2014

## SCHEDULE 12



P23738 Sewerage Vent, West Perth ; Detail; M.S lettering and access panel ; Karina Williams 07 Feb 2014



P23738 Sewerage Vent, West Perth ; Detail; support structure and top of vent ; Karina Williams 07 Feb 2014



## SCHEDULE 12



P23762 Sewerage Vent, East Perth ; View from Royal Street looking southwest ; Sian Ferraz 06 Feb 2012



P23762 Sewerage Vent, East Perth ; Detail; cast iron base, lettering and access panel ; Karina Williams  
06 Feb 2014

## SCHEDULE 12



P23762 Sewerage Vent, East Perth ; Steel support brace to ventilation pipe ; Karina Williams 06 Feb 2014



P23782 Sewerage Vent, Princess Margaret Hospital, West Perth ; View of Cast Iron base showing 'M.S' lettering ; Sian Ferraz 21 Aug 2013



## SCHEDULE 12



P23782 Sewerage Vent, Princess Margaret Hospital, West Perth ; View of Cast Iron base showing 'M.S' lettering ; Sian Ferraz 21 Aug 2013



P23782 Sewerage Vent, Princess Margaret Hospital, West Perth ; Detail of Cast Iron base ; Sian Ferraz 21 Aug 2013

## SCHEDULE 12



P23782 Sewerage Vent, Princess Margaret Hospital, West Perth ; View across Cook Street, looking south  
; Sian Ferraz 21 Aug 2013



P23782 Sewerage Vent, Princess Margaret Hospital, West Perth ; View of Cast Iron base and vent pipe ;  
Sian Ferraz 21 Aug 2013

## SCHEDULE 12



P23782 Sewerage Vent, Princess Margaret Hospital, West Perth ; View along vent pipe ; Sian Ferraz 21 Aug 2013



**HERITAGE  
COUNCIL**  
OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

**REGISTER OF HERITAGE PLACES**  
**INTERIM ENTRY**

1. **DATA BASE No.** **23992**
2. **NAME** *Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* comprising:
  - Cook Street Vent (1911)
  - Arthur Street Vent (c.1911)
  - Royal Street Vent (c.1911)
  - Stuart Street Vent (c.1913)
  - Hyde Park Vent (c.1918)
  - Gray Street Vent (c.1930)
3. **LOCATION**
  - Cook Street Vent — Cook Street, West Perth
  - Arthur Street Vent — Arthur Street, West Perth
  - Royal Street Vent — Royal Street, East Perth
  - Stuart Street Vent — Stuart Street, Northbridge
  - Hyde Park Vent — Hyde Park, William Street, Highgate
  - Gray Street Vent — Gray Street, Shenton Park
4. **DESCRIPTION OF PLACE INCLUDED IN THIS ENTRY**
  1. Portion of Cook Street;
  2. Portion of Arthur Street;
  3. Portion of Railway Reserve;
  4. Portion of Lot 55 on Diagram 92488 being part of the land contained in Certificate of Title Volume 2147 Folio 95;
  5. Portion of Lot 9 on Diagram 93902 being part of the land contained in Certificate of Title Volume 2135 Folio 317;
  6. Portion of Stuart Street;
  7. Portion of Lot 637 on Deposited Plan 106031 being part of the land contained in Certificate of Title Volume 1452 Folio 383;
  8. Portion of Gray Street.

as is defined in Heritage Council of Western Australia Curtilage Map P23992

The vents located within the City of Perth remain the assets of the Water Corporation.

5. **LOCAL GOVERNMENT AREA** City of Perth, City of Vincent & City of Subiaco

6. **OWNER AT INTERIM REGISTRATION**

1. State of Western Australia (Statutory Authority: City of Perth)
2. State of Western Australia (Statutory Authority: City of Perth)
3. Public Transport Authority
4. State of Western Australia (Statutory Authority: Department of Lands)
5. Electricity Networks Corporation (T/A Western Power)
6. State of Western Australia (Statutory Authority: City of Vincent)
7. City of Vincent
8. State of Western Australia (Statutory Authority: City of Subiaco)

The vents located within the City of Perth remain the assets of the Water Corporation.

7. **HERITAGE LISTINGS**

- Register of Heritage Places: Interim Entry 2/4/2015
- National Trust Classification: -----
- Town Planning Scheme: -----
- Municipal Inventory: -----
- Register of the National Estate: -----

8. **ORDERS UNDER SECTION 38 OR 59 OF THE ACT**  
-----

9. **HERITAGE AGREEMENT**  
-----

10. **STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE**

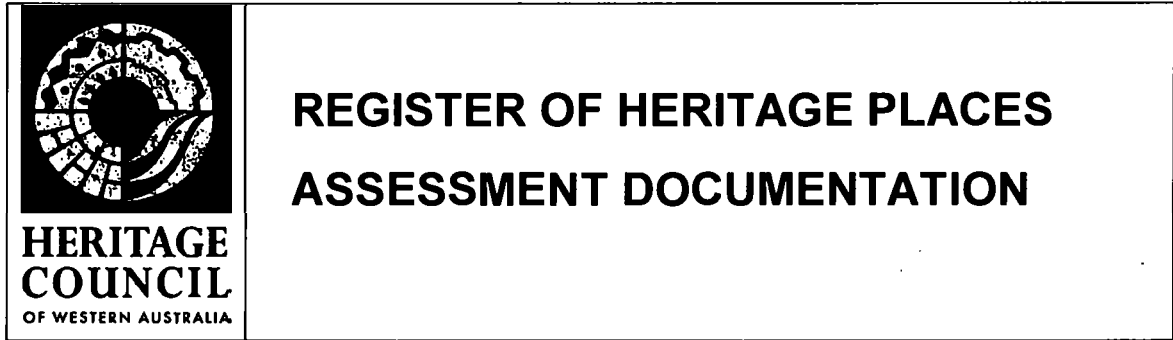
*Metropolitan Sewerage Vents*<sup>1</sup>, a collection of six circular metal ventilation shafts approximately 9-15 metres (30-50 feet) high, with decorative cast iron bases, has cultural heritage significance for the following reasons:

the group provides rare evidence of the earliest establishment of a deep sewerage system for Perth (operational from 1911), a significant milestone in the development of Perth as a modern city;

the group is a small sample of surviving c.1911-1930 sewerage ventilation shafts, a once-common piece of infrastructure that appears to have largely been removed and/or forgotten across the country; and,

the group comprises six representative examples of the standard natural ventilation shafts erected for the Perth and Fremantle sewerage systems from 1911 to 1930, when decorative but functional cast iron work was used for these items of public infrastructure.

1.....This assessment utilises the following definitions for sewage and sewerage.  
Sewage: water-carried waste in solution or suspension. It primarily refers to human waste, but also includes waste water from washing, food and other domestic or commercial uses, and surface runoff.  
Sewerage: the system or infrastructure, including pipes, sewers, pumps and drains, used to convey sewage from homes and businesses to treatment facilities or other disposal areas.



## REGISTER OF HERITAGE PLACES ASSESSMENT DOCUMENTATION

### 11. ASSESSMENT OF CULTURAL HERITAGE SIGNIFICANCE

The criteria adopted by the Heritage Council in November 1996 have been used to determine the cultural heritage significance of the place.

#### PRINCIPAL AUSTRALIAN HISTORIC THEME(S)

- 3.11 Altering the environment
- 3.26 Providing health services
- 4.1 Planning urban settlements
- 4.2 Supplying urban services (inc sewerage)
- 4.6 Remembering significant phases in the development of settlements, towns and cities
- 7.6 Administering Australia
- 8.13 Living in cities and suburbs

#### HERITAGE COUNCIL OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA THEME(S)

- 108 Government Policy
- 112 Technology and technological change
- 404 Community services and utilities
- 507 Water, power, major transport routes

#### 11.1 AESTHETIC VALUE\*

*Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* is an example of decorative but functional cast iron work in public infrastructure. (Criterion 1.1)

#### 11.2. HISTORIC VALUE

*Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* is remnant visible infrastructure from the earliest phase of Perth's deep sewerage system, which was connected to individual properties from February 1911, with one vent (Gray Street Vent) being remnant from the significant extension of the system through Subiaco from 1927. (Criterion 2.1)

\* For consistency, all references to architectural style are taken from Apperly, R., Irving, R., Reynolds, P. *A Pictorial Guide to Identifying Australian Architecture. Styles and Terms from 1788 to the Present*, Angus and Robertson, North Ryde, 1989.

For consistency, all references to garden and landscape types and styles are taken from Ramsay, J. *Parks, Gardens and Special Trees: A Classification and Assessment Method for the Register of the National Estate*, Australian Government Publishing Service, Canberra, 1991, with additional reference to Richards, O. *Theoretical Framework for Designed Landscapes in WA*, unpublished report, 1997.



*Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* provides evidence of the establishment of a deep sewerage system for Perth (operational from 1911), which was the culmination of decades of agitation and over ten years of active consideration and planning in response to concerns at the increasingly unsanitary condition of the State's capital, and was a significant milestone in the development of Perth as a modern city. (Criterion 2.2)

The Perth sewerage system as a whole was primarily designed and its roll-out overseen by PWD engineer Hugh Oldham, and *Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* is one of the few visible elements remaining of the substantial system he implemented. (Criterion 2.3)

### 11. 3. SCIENTIFIC VALUE

*Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* are a visible remnant of the deep sewerage scheme implemented in Perth and Fremantle between 1906 and 1930. The *Metropolitan Sewerage Vents*, together with six 1913–16 sewerage pumping stations at Perth and Fremantle<sup>1</sup>, demonstrate the technical achievements of the Public Works Department (PWD) and the Metropolitan Water Supply Sewerage and Drainage Department (MWSS&DD) in executing the scheme, a significant milestone in the development of Perth as a modern city (Criterion 3.3)

### 11. 4. SOCIAL VALUE

Individual elements within *Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* are valued by people who live and work near them as attractive and quirky mementos of the history of Perth. (Criterion 4.2)

## 12. DEGREE OF SIGNIFICANCE

### 12. 1. RARITY

*Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* is a small sample of surviving c.1911–1930 sewerage ventilation shafts, a once-common piece of sewerage infrastructure that appears to have largely been removed and/or forgotten across the country. (Criterion 5.1)

*Metropolitan Sewerage Vents*, together with six 1913–16 sewerage pumping stations at Perth and Fremantle, provides the only known visible evidence of the sewerage scheme implemented in Perth and Fremantle. (Criterion 5.1)

*Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* demonstrates the once-common practice of natural ventilation for deep sewerage systems, which is no longer practised in Perth and also appears to have become uncommon elsewhere, due to changing sewer technology. (Criterion 5.2)

### 12. 2 REPRESENTATIVENESS

<sup>1</sup> P3298 *Low Level Sewage Pumping Stations No.s 1 & 2, Perth* (RHP) (1914); P22775 *Beach Street Pumping Station* (Fremantle MHI) (1916); P22558 *Former Pumping Station* (Fremantle MHI) (1913); P21271 *M.W.S.S. & D.B. [sic] Pumping Station* (Fremantle MHI) (1913); 1914 *pumping station and adjacent toilet facility* located within P17714 *Fremantle Esplanade Reserve* (Fremantle MHI).

*Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* comprises six representative examples of the standard ventilation shafts erected for the Perth and Fremantle sewerage systems from 1911 to at least the late 1920s. (Criterion 6.1)

**12.3 CONDITION**

*Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* is in good condition.

Several examples exhibit some level of corrosion, which has been managed by repainting of the base.

**12.4 INTEGRITY**

*Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* comprise six examples of ventilation shafts erected between 1911 and the 1920s. The vents were installed as circumstances required, in response to specific demand. They operated independently of each other and were disconnected from the main sewerage system in the 1970s in response to changing sewer technology. Although it is unlikely that the vents would be redeployed for their original purpose, they have retained their original appearance and the majority of original fabric remains.

The original function of *Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* is clearly discernable from the form and appearance of the individual elements. Collectively, the vents have a moderate degree of integrity.

**12.5 AUTHENTICITY**

*Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* has a moderate level of authenticity. Most of the original fabric of the individual vents appears to remain, although the cowl at the apex of the vent appears to have been removed from each vent, with the exception of the Cook Street vent. It is possible that some upper segments of the pipes have also been removed. Some corrosion has been observed, but this has been managed by the repainting of the cast iron bases.

**13. SUPPORTING EVIDENCE**

The documentation for this place is based on the heritage assessment completed by Clare Menck, historian, in November 2013. The physical evidence, amendments and additions have been undertaken by Karina Williams, Senior Heritage Officer with the State Heritage Office, and the Register Committee.

**13.1 DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE**

*Metropolitan Sewerage Vents*, a collection of six circular metal ventilation shafts approximately 30-50 feet (9-15 metres) high, with decorative cast iron bases, was erected between c.1911 and 1928 to assist in reducing odours associated with the completion of Perth's new sewerage system.

What is now central Perth was established as a townsite in August 1829. It developed through the nineteenth century along the lines of early 1830s plans but without coordinated drainage or sewage disposal systems. By the late 1860s there were reports that this situation was causing illness in the Perth population. The construction of the Claisebrook Drain in the 1870s improved drainage, but sewage continued to be a major problem, with Perth even referred to as a

'dunghill'.<sup>2</sup> The Perth Board of Health, established in 1886, made minor improvements, but the city's sanitation provisions were entirely unprepared for the population boom brought by the gold rushes of the 1890s.<sup>3</sup>

Perth City Council finally introduced a pan collection system from 1893, superseding the ad hoc arrangement of cess pits, earth closets and home-solutions that had been in place. Some politicians, including Winthrop Hackett and William Traylen, began to agitate for a deep sewerage system, but it was viewed as generally not desired by the general public and unreasonably expensive. By 1900 the pan collection operated twice weekly.<sup>4</sup>

Typhoid outbreaks in 1895, 1896 and 1897 brought mounting pressure to improve the city's sanitation. Doctors in 1898 petitioned the government for deep sewerage.<sup>5</sup> However, it was not until 1903 that the government finally gave serious attention to planning deep sewerage for Perth.<sup>6</sup>

Plans were developed from 1903 under Hugh Oldham, the senior engineer for water and sewerage matters with the Public Works Department (PWD) and later the first Principal Engineer of the new Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department, with expert advice from C.S.R. Palmer. They built on earlier work commissioned by Napier Bell in 1897, and further developed by consultant engineer Thomas Cowley Hodgson in 1900, but achieved a much cheaper sewerage solution.<sup>7</sup>

Commenting on the various schemes proposed to manage Perth's sewerage, Palmer in 1903 noted that one of the most challenging matters for dealing with sewerage was its propensity to generate 'noxious gases'. This was particularly a problem in large main sewers where sewerage travelled long lengths while decomposing. The problem was dealt with to some extent by 'ventilating upcast pipes' but it was also proposed to install small scattered processing installations rather than transport waste matter long distances to a single facility.<sup>8</sup> However, small processing installations do not appear to have ever been installed.

A 1903 plan for the proposed sewerage system shows ventilators alternating with manholes along both the main and reticulation pipes, spaced about 50-100 metres apart. Presumably these were intended as small vents flush with the ground, as they are largely through roadways, but later plans do not show this extensive ventilation system.<sup>9</sup>

From 1906, engineer Frederick Waslington Lawson joined the PWD sewerage team and contributed significantly to the final plans for the Perth and Fremantle

---

2 Stannage, C.T, *The People of Perth*, Perth City Council, Perth, p. 177.  
 3 HCWA register documentation, P03298 *Low Level Sewage Pumping Stations Nos. 1 & 2, Perth*, 2006, pp.4-5  
 4 *ibid.*, pp.5-6  
 5 *ibid.*  
 6 *ibid.*  
 7 *ibid.*; Annual Report of the Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department, 1912-13  
 8 C.S.R. Palmer, Engineer-in-Chief, 'Report and Recommendations', 10 Sept 1903, in Public Works Department 'Reports on the Sewerage of Perth and its Environs', Government Printer, Perth, 1903, pp.27-31, SROWA Cons 855 Item 1903-04/099  
 9 'Perth Sewerage: Scheme No.5: General Plan', PWD plan 16 March 1903, SROWA Cons 1647 Item 10724

sewerage systems.<sup>10</sup> The Perth system comprised four septic tanks at treatment works at Claisebrook, which saw the treated waste sent by syphon across the river to filter beds at Burswood Island, before being discharged into the Swan River.<sup>11</sup>

Work on the Claisebrook treatment plant began in June 1906. The following year the 'Claisebrook Main Sewer' was begun, following the valley between Lake Monger and the Swan River at Claisebrook. Four branch sewers fed into this main, being the Terrace, Parry Street, Hyde Park and Mount Lawley Main Sewers.<sup>12</sup> Once main sewers were laid, 'reticulation' piping was installed to bring the sewerage system to every street. Work began on the Claisebrook Main Drain and Parry Street Branch in August 1907, and the Mt Eliza Main Sewer in January 1908. The Hyde Park drain and sewer had also been commenced by this time.<sup>13</sup> New filter beds were also constructed south of the Claisebrook treatment works, on firmer ground, with first new bed put into use in June 1913.<sup>14</sup> A new syphon line of Monier concrete pipes was laid across the Swan River to the filters and began operating in May 1915.

Both Parliament and the local newspapers heavily criticised the sewerage works, eventually bringing about a Royal Commission in 1909 to investigate them. The Commission's findings were entirely in favour of the works as being carried out by the PWD.<sup>15</sup>

Ventilation shafts do not appear to have been included in the original planning of the sewerage system. In March 1909, the PWD requested that the City Engineer, Mr Haynes, be made available for a committee to consider proposals for ventilation of the Metropolitan sewerage system. The committee was to comprise Mr Hugh Oldham (Engineer for Water Supply & Sewerage), Dr Cumpston and Mr Haynes. The City Engineer was permitted by Perth City Council to participate in the committee, but the Council was clear that it would not accept responsibility for implementing any decisions of the committee.<sup>16</sup>

By the end of 1910, all was in order to begin connecting properties to the sewers that had been constructed. House connections began in February 1911.<sup>17</sup> By this time, 291 miles (approximately 468 kilometres) of reticulation piping had been laid, mostly in the previous twelve months. This allowed sewerage connection for 'practically the whole of the residential portion of Perth proper' with 'the main business part of the city' to be covered by impending works for another ten miles (16 km) of such piping. The laying of reticulation piping was completed by day labour.<sup>18</sup> House connection work continued at pace, such that two years later over 2,500 properties were connected to the sewers and the Metropolitan Water

---

10 HCWA register documentation, P03298 Low Level Sewage Pumping Stations Nos. 1 & 2, Perth, 2006, p.7  
 11 Hunt, Su-Jane, *Water: the abiding challenge*, Metropolitan Water Board, Perth WA, 1980, pp.63-66  
 12 HCWA register documentation, P03298 Low Level Sewage Pumping Stations Nos. 1 & 2, Perth, 2006, p.7  
 13 'Sewerage Scheme – Correspondence from 23 June 1905 to 31 August 1909' (Perth City Council file) SROWA Cons 2920 Item 193C  
 14 Dr Sue Graham-Taylor, email to Karina Williams (HCWA), 21 March 2014, 24 May 2014  
 15 HCWA register documentation, P03298 Low Level Sewage Pumping Stations Nos. 1 & 2, Perth, 2006, p.7  
 16 'Sewerage Scheme – Correspondence from 23 June 1905 to 31 August 1909' (Perth City Council file) SROWA Cons 2920 Item 193C  
 Note: Searches of the SROWA and Water Corporation databases to date have found no further material relating to this ventilation committee.  
 17 'Sewerage Connections etc' (Perth City Council file) SROWA Cons 2920 Item 193B  
 18 *The West Australian*, 10 Feb 1911, p.3, accessed at [trove.nla.gov.au](http://trove.nla.gov.au), 30 Sept 2013

## SCHEDULE 13

Supply Sewerage and Drainage Department (MWSS&DD) was connecting around 50 houses each week in the Perth District.<sup>19</sup>

Between 1912 and 1914, three Pumping Stations were constructed to pump the sewage from the low level area along the Perth foreshore to the Terrace branch sewer.<sup>20</sup> The stations were single storey ornately styled buildings with gentlemen's toilets located at ground level, and underground concrete receiving tanks and machinery room situated below.<sup>21</sup> Construction of Low Level Sewage Pumping Station No. 3 (demolished 2004) at the foot of Mill Street was completed in April 1913.<sup>22</sup> Low Level Sewage Pumping Station No. 2, south of Terrace road near Hill Street, and Low Level Sewage Pumping Station No. 1, on the Causeway north of the line of Terrace Road, were finalised in February and June of 1914 respectively.<sup>23</sup>

In 1913, a pumping station of similar design to the Perth stations was established on Fitzgerald Terrace (now Marine Terrace) in Fremantle, as houses in South Fremantle began to be connected to the deep sewerage system.<sup>24</sup> Two additional stations were constructed on Market and Essex Streets in 1914, the Essex Street facility including an adjacent, detached toilet block.<sup>25</sup>

As the sewerage system began processing household sewage, complaints of foul odours began to emerge, particularly in summer. The smell of sewage worried residents not only for its obvious unpleasantness, but because it was believed by some to be a cause of disease.<sup>26</sup> Many of these complaints related to the Claisebrook and Burswood treatment works, with the river in the vicinity of the sewerage works reported as foul smelling much of the time.<sup>27</sup> The odours related to the excessive growth of algae that resulted from the discharge to the river from the filter beds. Other odours were found to relate to stormwater, which, though it included horse manure washed off roads and some household waste and was

- 
- 19 'Sewerage Connections etc' (Perth City Council file) SROWA Cons 2920 Item 193B  
Note: Construction was managed by the Public Works Department, until June 1912 when the works were taken over by the MWSS&DD.
- 20 Kelly, I & Moulds, T, 'Assessment of Cultural Significance of Perth Low Level Sewerage Pumping Stations (Nos: 1, 2 & 3), July 1992, p. 2
- 21 HCWA register documentation, P03298 Low Level Sewage Pumping Stations Nos. 1 & 2, Perth, 2006, p. 12.
- 22 Kelly & Moulds, T, 'Assessment of Cultural Significance of Perth Low Level Sewerage Pumping Stations (Nos: 1, 2 & 3), July 1992, p. 2
- 23 Kelly, I & Moulds, T, 'Assessment of Cultural Significance of Perth Low Level Sewerage Pumping Stations (Nos: 1, 2 & 3), July 1992, p. 2
- 24 InHerit, Government of Western Australia, 'M.W.S.S. & D.B. Pumping Station, 166 Marine Terrace', accessed at <http://inherit.stateheritage.wa.gov.au/Public/Inventory/>, 18 March 2014
- 25 HCWA register documentation, P03298 Low Level Sewage Pumping Stations Nos. 1 & 2, Perth, 2006, pp. 9-11, 15  
Note: The assessment documentation for P03298 Low Level Sewage Pumping Stations Nos. 1 & 2, notes that although the buildings were constructed in 1914, the buildings both bear the date 1913. Similarly, the former pumping station building at 1 Elder Street, Fremantle (corner of Market Street) bears the date 1913, but was also constructed in 1914.
- 26 At least as late as the 1890s, and likely later, medical personnel in Perth are known to have believed typhoid could be caught by smelling night soil. Hunt, Su-Jane *Water: the abiding challenge*, Metropolitan Water Board, Perth WA, 1980, pp.32-33
- 27 *The West Australian*, 27 May 1915, p.6, accessed at [trove.nla.gov.au](http://trove.nla.gov.au) 30 Sept 2013

little different in substance to sewage, was managed by Perth City Council rather than the MWSS&DD.<sup>28</sup>

Noxious odours in sewerage are predominantly caused by hydrogen sulphide. Hydrogen sulphide is produced when fresh sewage has insufficient oxygen to maintain an aerobic character and begins to go septic. As hydrogen sulphide can be detected by smell with a concentration as low as one thousandth part per million, it very easily creates an odour nuisance. The main source of hydrogen sulphide in sewerage systems is the slime that builds up on sewer walls, not the ongoing flow of fresh sewage.<sup>29</sup> As well as being malodorous, hydrogen sulphide is highly corrosive. Ventilating sewerage systems is important for the longevity of the piping itself.<sup>30</sup>

In December 1911, the MWSS&DD notified Perth City Council that it was about to go ahead with work to erect a ventilating shaft at Cook Street. It was to be 'a cast iron base and the usual standard pattern for streets'. Another such vent was also to be constructed 'at Adelaide Terrace near the corner of Victoria Square easterly there from to just opposite the Loretto Convent'.<sup>31</sup> The tone of the letter and reference to 'the usual standard pattern' suggests that these two were not the first ventilators constructed. The Adelaide Terrace Vent, which was in operation by February 1912, was erected in response to complaints of noxious odours.<sup>32</sup> It is likely the erection of Cook Street Vent was similarly motivated, especially as it was located on reticulation piping rather than above a sewer main.

A consistent rationale for installing ventilating shafts has not been able to be determined. It has been suggested that vent shafts were erected at high points on the sewers, as this is where noxious gases accumulated.<sup>33</sup> However, 'high points' occur only in pressure mains, as gravitational sewers require a constant downward flow to work effectively. High points in pressure mains occur where pipes rise above the level of the final discharge point. These may have 'air release valves' but would not be expected to have ventilation shafts. While the gradient of underground pipes cannot be ascertained from the surface topography,<sup>34</sup> the above-ground gradient at Arthur Street, Hyde Park and Gray

- 28 'Sewerage Connections etc' (Perth City Council file) SROWA Cons 2920 Item 193B; 'Sewerage Scheme – Correspondence from 23 June 1905 to 31 August 1909' (Perth City Council file) SROWA Cons 2920 Item 193C; Various newspaper articles eg *Sunday Times*, 12 Feb 1911, p.11, accessed at [trove.nla.gov.au](http://trove.nla.gov.au) 30 Sept 2013; Hunt, Su-Jane *Water: the abiding challenge*, Metropolitan Water Board, Perth WA, 1980, pp.63-66.  
Note: A separate storm water system was developed at the same time as the Perth sewerage system. Stormwater pipes took run off from large open spaces, road and roof run off while sewerage pipes took toilet, bath and kitchen waste. Where possible, stormwater and sewer pipes were laid in the same trench; however this was not always feasible.
- 29 'Control of Odours from Hydrogen Sulphide in Sewage Works', Dr. W. Muller, MWSS&DD, Perth WA, 1956, SROWA Cons 6887 Item 5
- 30 'Sewerage Collection System Research – Perth Main Sewer Diversion Hydrogen Sulphide – Deterioration Investigational Work' (Metropolitan Water Authority file) SROWA Cons 7313 Item 10A05303/8
- 31 MWSS&DD to City Engineer, on 'Sewerage Connections etc' (Perth City Council file) SROWA Cons 2920 Item 193B
- 32 'Sewerage Connections etc' (Perth City Council file) SROWA Cons 2920 Item 193B
- 33 Ted Evans, former Asset Manager, Perth Region, Water Corporation, quoted in email from Simon Maughan (Water Corporation) to Sian Ferraz (HCWA), 9 March 2012
- 34 Charles Sardi, Senior Design Manager – Infill (Water Corporation), conversation with Clare Menck, 6 Nov 2013



Street Vents makes it unlikely they are 'high points', casting doubt on this theory of vent location.

Ventilation shafts would ordinarily be erected in areas of high flow and/ or where the sewage is less fresh – generally along the main sewers. Less sewage passes through reticulation than mains sewers, and what does pass is relatively fresh and unlikely to have developed significant odours.<sup>35</sup> However, both Cook Street and Arthur Street Vents appear to be erected above reticulation piping rather than mains, and Gray Street Vent may also have been initially.

Another possible reason for erecting ventilating shafts is where the distance between houses was too great, resulting in a lengthy section of unventilated sewer piping, as house connections provided some ventilation. A 1956 report noted that additional ventilation may be required on small sewers (under two feet [60 centimetres] diameter) if the distance between house vents was greater than 300 feet (91.5 metres). Larger sewers could double or even treble this distance, provided the vent pipes when erected were also larger in diameter.<sup>36</sup> Some of the vents within *Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* could conceivably have been on sections of unvented pipe over 300 feet long, but Cook Street Vent is definitely not on a long section and Gray Street Vent is probably not either.

It appears therefore that ventilating shafts may have been installed in an ad hoc manner, probably due to odour complaints within the first year or two of a sewered area being connected. Sewerage systems are known to have ventilation 'problem points' where 'abnormal turbulence' of unknown cause heightens corrosion.<sup>37</sup> In early 1912, the MWSS&DD noted in response to smell complaints that 'wherever possible' they were installing ventilators.<sup>38</sup>

Royal Street Vent and Arthur Street Vent are located in areas that were house-connected during 1911, and it is likely that, like Cook Street Vent, they were also erected around this time.<sup>39</sup>

In December 1912, Perth City Council gave permission to the MWSS&DD to use the Council Depot at the corner of Stuart and Palmerston Streets as a 'house connection depot' for six months. This is the exact location of the Stuart Street Vent. The December 1912 correspondence makes no mention of a ventilation shaft, suggesting it was erected after this time.<sup>40</sup> However, it is likely it was put up within the following year as the area was house-connected.

By June 1913, residences in the vicinity of the Stuart Street Vent had been connected to the sewers. In Perth, 3498 houses were already connected to the sewers, with another 361 in Fremantle. Ventilation of the sewerage system was reported to be largely by way of the connections to private premises. All water

35 ibid.

36 Sept 1956 report, pp.24-25, on 'Sewerage Research: Sewerage Design Allowances Review', Water Corporation file, Cons 7398 Item 10A111313

37 'Sewerage Collection System Research – Perth Main Sewer Diversion Hydrogen Sulphide – Deterioration Investigational Work' (Metropolitan Water Authority file) SROWA Cons 7313 Item 10A05303/8

38 'Sewerage Connections etc' (Perth City Council file) SROWA Cons 2920 Item 193B

39 ibid.

40 'Sewerage Connection – Stuart Street – Council's Property' (Perth City Council file) SROWA Cons 3054 Item 1912/435

closets were being installed without a boundary trap, therefore 'simplifying the connection' and 'improving' the ventilation system.<sup>41</sup>

Although not noted in the Department's annual report, private premises not only were not to install boundary traps, they were obliged to install approved individual ventilators. A lengthy opinion piece in *The Daily News* in October 1913 argued that sewer ventilation should be entirely through vents on the main sewers. The complainant noted, however, that 'there are some comparatively small ventilators constructed to ventilate the sewers which are not on private property'.<sup>42</sup>

The initial rush of house connections lasted into 1915. By June 1915, 7730 houses in Perth were connected. In subsequent years the number of new connections per year dropped from around 2000 to several hundred. The annual report for 1914-15 noted that 'the ventilation of the sewers has proved satisfactory, and a further extension of this branch of the system will shortly be introduced'.<sup>43</sup>

Complaints were raised about what were perceived as high costs for house connections to the sewerage scheme.<sup>44</sup> Householders were compelled to connect, with most apparently complying by around 1914-15. However, the Council continued to provide a pan collection as many buildings, especially government premises, including schools, and public buildings such as churches, remained unconnected. This was a concern for the Council's Health Committee for both sanitation and budgetary reasons, as requiring a night soil collection for a dwindling number of premises was a cost the Council did not want to bear.<sup>45</sup>

Other ventilation shafts known to have been erected in this early period were at the intersection of Aberdeen and William Street (1912, to ventilate storm water)<sup>46</sup>, at the Claisebrook treatment works (prior to February 1914)<sup>47</sup>, near the caretaker's cottage in the Council's Mulberry Plantation, 58 Trafalgar Road (late 1913)<sup>48</sup> and outside 241 Murray Street (prior to March 1915)<sup>49</sup>. The latter two were, at least initially, lower than the roof of nearby buildings, earning complaints of 'offensive smell'<sup>50</sup> in hot weather, when 'the stench at night-time [became] almost intolerable, and at times [woke] up every member of the family'.<sup>51</sup>

The area surrounding Hyde Park was house-connected in 1914,<sup>52</sup> but the Hyde Park Vent does not appear to have been erected until some years later. The Hyde

- 
- 41 Annual Report of the Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department, 1912-13  
 42 *The Daily News*, 16 Oct 1913, p.9, accessed at [trove.nla.gov.au](http://trove.nla.gov.au) 30 Sept 2013  
 43 Annual Report of the Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department, 1914-15, and subsequent years  
 44 *The Daily News*, 16 Oct 1913, p.9, accessed at [trove.nla.gov.au](http://trove.nla.gov.au) 30 Sept 2013  
 45 Minutes of the Perth City Council Health Committee, 1912-1920, SROWA Cons 2894 Item 6  
 46 'Sewerage Connections etc' (Perth City Council file) SROWA Cons 2920 Item 193B  
 47 'Perth (WA) Sewerage System', in *The Commonwealth Engineer*, 3 Feb 1914, pp.222-25  
 48 'Sewerage Scheme – General File' (Perth City Council file) SROWA Cons 2920 Item 193A  
 49 'Sewerage Ventilator 241 Murray Street' (Perth City Council file) SROWA Cons 3054 Item 1915/0585  
 Note: This street address was probably between William and Barrack Streets, towards the William Street end, in what is now Murray Street mall.  
 50 *ibid.*  
 51 'Sewerage Scheme – General File' (Perth City Council file) SROWA Cons 2920 Item 193A  
 52 Annual Report of the Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department, 1913-14

Park Main Sewer at that time terminated at Hyde Park near the end of Lincoln Street, about forty metres north of where the Hyde Park Vent is located.<sup>53</sup>

The MWSS&DD's 1915-16 annual report noted that ventilation of the system remained good, except for 'the main sewer and the outfall at Fremantle'. By 1916, an additional pumping station had also been constructed at Beach Street, Fremantle<sup>54</sup> and at least three ventilation shafts were added in Fremantle in the year, and another two each in 1916-17 and 1917-18. The number of houses connected in Fremantle by mid-1918 was 3798.<sup>55</sup> It appears that, as in Perth, ventilating shafts were erected as the amount of household sewage the system was handling increased and areas with odour problems were identified. The locations of the Fremantle ventilation shafts were not included in the reports.

In its 1917-18 annual report, the MWSS&DD reported that the sewerage systems of Perth and Fremantle now had a combined number of 27 'main ventilating shafts' in operation, serving a total of 13,441 houses. Most public buildings and all state schools in sewered areas were also connected.<sup>56</sup>

The following year, two new ventilating shafts were erected, one in Perth and one in Fremantle.<sup>57</sup> A northern extension to the Hyde Park Main Sewer had been completed in 1915-16<sup>58</sup> and residences in an area north of Hyde Park roughly bounded by Venn Street, Walcott Street and minor roads two or three blocks west of Fitzgerald Street were connected to this main by 1920.<sup>59</sup> It is likely that the shaft erected in Perth in 1918-19 was Hyde Park Vent, corresponding to both the completion of the Hyde Park Main extension, and the additional house-connections in the area. The location of the Fremantle shaft is not known.

In 1919-20, one ventilation shaft at Fremantle was 're-erected'.<sup>60</sup> The following year 'the whole of the vent shafts were taken down and retarred, repainted and re-erected'.<sup>61</sup> This is the last mention of ventilation shafts in the annual reports to the end of the 1920s. Items relating to ventilation shafts are listed amongst staff maintenance and construction works, indicating they were erected and maintained by departmental staff.<sup>62</sup> It is not known where or by whom they were constructed. However, manhole covers and step irons for the system were ordered from the PWD's Fremantle Workshops (later the State Implement and Engineering Works)

- 
- 53 Surveyor's field book Hyde Park extension – W. Fred Samson, 17 April 1915, SROWA Cons 3464 Item 02128. This field book does not show the Hyde Park Vent.
  - 54 InHerit, Government of Western Australia, 'Beach Street Pumping Station', accessed at <http://inherit.stateheritage.wa.gov.au/Public/Inventory/>, 18 March 2014
  - 55 Annual Reports of the Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department, 1915-16, 1916-17; 1917-18. From 1918 Department was the *Metropolitan* Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department.
  - 56 Annual Reports of the Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department, 1917-18 & 1918-19
  - 57 Annual Report of the Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department, 1918-19
  - 58 Annual Report of the Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department, 1915-16
  - 59 'City and suburbs of Perth: plan showing sewers and stormwater drains constructed and handed over to 30.6.1920', Water Supply, Sewerage & Drainage Department, SLWA 9024.P4N46
  - 60 Annual Report of the Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department, 1919-20
  - 61 Annual Report of the Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department, 1920-21
  - 62 Note: Annual Reports are not available for the years 1930-1935. Ventilation is not mentioned in later reports.

as the sewer system was implemented<sup>63</sup> and it seems likely the ventilation shafts may have also been made in these workshops.

Complaints of foul odours from the Claisebrook treatment plant continued through the 1920s, although concern increasingly focussed on the declining condition of the river and its consequent slime and foul smell.<sup>64</sup>

Plans were drawn in 1923 to lay sewerage through Subiaco, including a pump station on Herbert Road near Jualbup Lake, only one block from the location of the later Gray Street ventilation shaft.<sup>65</sup> Gray Street had only been gazetted in the preceding ten years, as it is not shown on maps of the original sewerage system. The Subiaco system included treatment works to take pressure off the problematic Claisebrook site.<sup>66</sup>

The Subiaco system's particular feature was an ocean outfall pipe, which had been agitated for in Perth since the beginning of sewerage planning. Work began in February 1924. Detailed lists of the elements planned for the Subiaco system, including numbers of manholes, do not list any ventilation shafts. The ocean outfall, mains and reticulation were completed by 1927. House connections began in June 1927, and within a year 1689 of the 3254 houses in the Subiaco reticulated area had been connected. A further 1503 were connected in 1928-29.<sup>67</sup>

It is likely that Gray Street Vent was erected c.1928 as part of these works. However, later plans show a second north-south sewer main leading to the Subiaco works that runs along Gray street to connect with the 1920s east-west main at Nicholson Street, less than fifty metres from Gray Street Vent.<sup>68</sup> The date this north-south main was laid is not known. It is possible it was laid between 1930 and 1935, for which MWSS&DD annual reports are unavailable. Gray Street Vent may have been erected in response to this sewer main rather than the initial house connection of the area.

Plans in the 1930s to abandon sewerage treatment at Claisebrook altogether required substantial changes to the system. A west-flowing gravitational sewer was installed between Mt Lawley and West Perth.<sup>69</sup> This main gravitational sewer from Mt Lawley to West Subiaco was begun in 1934 and completed in 1935-36.<sup>70</sup> From January 1937, the problematic Burswood filter beds were taken completely out of operation as the pumping station at Claisebrook had come on line moving sewerage west to Subiaco.<sup>71</sup>

63 'Sewerage Collection System Investigation and Design: Claisebrook Main Sewer', Water Corporation file, Cons 7386 Item 10A10286D

64 Hunt, Su-Jan, op cit., pp.70-75

65 Annual Report of the Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department, 1922-23

66 Hunt, Su-Jane, op cit., pp.70-75

67 Annual Reports of the Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department, 1923-1929

68 'Sewerage Collection System Research – Perth Main Sewer Diversion Hydrogen Sulphide – Deterioration Investigational Work' (Metropolitan Water Authority file) SROWA Cons 7313 Item 10A05303/8 (1949 plan)

69 Hunt, H.E. *Perth's Early Water Supplies*, Australian Heritage Engineering Board, Perth WA, 1984, p.35

70 Annual Report of the Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department, 1935-36

71 Annual Report of the Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department, 1936-37

## SCHEDULE 13

The pumping station at Claisebrook, required as part of the 1930s works, exacerbated hydrogen sulphide problems in the Perth Main Sewer, and further measures to vent the noxious and corrosive gas were explored.<sup>72</sup>

A 200-foot (61 metre) circular steel ventilation stack was erected at West Subiaco in 1939, half a mile upstream of the treatment works.<sup>73</sup> It was intended as the first of a series of large stacks to be built at three-mile intervals through the system. These vents would remove sewer gases and, when the sewer system was completely enclosed as planned, deaerate the sewerage. The vent included extraction fans. No mention of smaller vent shafts is made in reporting this new approach to ventilation.<sup>74</sup>

In early 1941, a 125-foot (38 metre) masonry sewer ventilation tower building was constructed near the corner of Smith and Lincoln Streets in Highgate. It operated until at least February 1944.<sup>75</sup> By 1945, however, it appears to have been used only intermittently or not at all.<sup>76</sup>

Plans were drawn in mid-1943 for the installation of 'natural ventilation' along the Main Gravitation Sewer between the Subiaco treatment works and the Lincoln Street ventilation tower. The plans allowed for alternating induct (intake) and educt (extraction) vents at roughly 100 metre intervals, with an estimated cost of around £3180 to install 56 vents. Most of the induct vents were to be slightly tapered three-foot (0.91 metres) high pillars, with five being instead designed as grates inserted into manhole covers. The educt vents were to be welded steel circular towers with a concrete kerbing base. Twenty-six were to be 50 feet (15.24 metres) in height and the remaining two slightly higher at 60 feet (18.29 metres). Although of a scale similar to the earlier cast iron vent towers, these educt vents were designed with none of the detailing or tapering of the earlier structures. Updates to the plans dated July 1944 suggest the 'natural ventilation' system was not erected immediately.<sup>77</sup> It may not have been erected at all, but the plans indicate the MWSS&DD had moved away from the earlier cast iron ventilators of *Metropolitan Sewerage Vents*.<sup>78</sup>

It appears only two of the planned three-mile-dispersed large stacks were erected, most likely because World War Two interrupted plans, with upward of 250 departmental employees leaving for military service.<sup>79</sup>

Departmental discussions of the problem of hydrogen sulphide corroding the concrete pipes of the sewerage system in 1949 make no mention of ventilation pipes, suggesting they may have already been disconnected from the system by

- 
- 72 Perry Beor, 'Flowing Back', in *Flowing Forwards*, Water Corporation internal magazine, 24 May 2004, p.3
- 73 'Sewerage T and D Investigation and Design: Ventilation Stack Subiaco Treatment Works', Water Corporation file, Cons 7386 Item 10A042888
- 74 Annual Report of the Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department, 1939-40
- 75 'Sewerage Vents and Masonry Ventilating Stacks' (Perth City Council file) SROWA Cons 3054 Item 1953/0115
- For more information see HCWA's register documentation for P03137 *Lincoln Street Ventilation Stack*. Note that this document incorrectly states the stack only operated for four weeks.
- 76 *Sunday Times*, 11 Feb 1945, pp.5 & 6, accessed at [trove.nla.gov.au](http://trove.nla.gov.au) 5 Oct 2013
- 77 'Metropolitan Sewerage – Main Gravitation Sewer – Natural Ventilation', MWSS&DDWA plan series 6717, dated 1943 and 1944
- 78 Charles Sardi believes the natural ventilation system of the 1940s was implanted. No evidence has been located to determine if it was.
- 79 Annual Reports of the Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department, 1940-1962

this time. Ventilation was largely provided by a fan at the Subiaco ventilation stack, which blew upstream or downstream of the stack, alternating direction monthly. However, tests in 1950 showed this had little impact on levels of hydrogen sulphide at any distance from the stack. Additional natural ventilation was suggested at problem points, further indicating the 1940s plans had probably not been implemented. It was recommended in 1950 that pipes be lined with a corrosion-resistant material as the most effective way to address the problem, and noted that ventilation or partial purification, such as by adding lime or chlorine, would probably be insufficient to halt corrosion.<sup>80</sup>

The Subiaco stack had a building added in 1952 to heat the gases so as to ensure hydrogen sulphide did not escape at ground level. In weather 'favourable to smell' fans were shut off and all covers sealed.<sup>81</sup>

Most of the metropolitan area was surveyed in 1953-54 for upgrades to the sewerage system. These detailed plans show the Royal Street, Cook Street, Stuart Street and Hyde Park Vents. The Cook Street Vent is in the line of the sewerage pipes, while the other three are connected with a short length of independent piping. Cook Street Vent is notated 'VS' while the others are marked as 'VP'. The Arthur Street Vent is not labelled but an unnotated symbol on the sewer line appears in the location of the vent. At Gray Street, there is neither a vent marked nor even a sewerage pipe shown on the street.<sup>82</sup> A main sewer is known to have run along Gray Street in 1949, so it is very unusual that this is not shown in 1953-54.

In 1958, Edward Hugh Oldham, son of Hugh Oldham, retired from the Department as Engineer in Charge of the Water Supply Branch after 34 years service, ending nearly sixty years of Oldham family involvement in Perth's water and sewerage systems.<sup>83</sup>

A new sewerage treatment facility at Subiaco replaced the 1920s and 1930s works from 1961. At this time around three quarters of Perth's sewered areas fed into the Subiaco plant, from as far east as Midland and south to the Canning River.<sup>84</sup> A sewerage treatment plant continues on the Subiaco (Shenton Park) site to the present.

Current Water Corporation staff members are unclear as to when the elements of *Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* were disconnected from the sewer system. One opinion is that, after World War Two, changes in the operation of the sewerage system did away with the need for ventilation shafts and they were disconnected.<sup>85</sup> Another is that disconnection occurred following conversion to a closed rather than open sewer system in the 1970s, although some remained

- 
- 80 'Sewerage Collection System Research – Perth Main Sewer Diversion Hydrogen Sulphide – Deterioration Investigational Work' (Metropolitan Water Authority file) SROWA Cons 7313 Item 10A05303/8
- 81 'Treatment and Disposal – Treatment – Construction – Subiaco Prevention of Smell – Vent Stack & Treatment Works – Working File – Construction' (Metropolitan Water Supply File) SROWA Cons 6733 lte, 1960/701442
- 82 Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Dept sewerage plans, Cons 4156 Items 3 (Cook St) 51 (Royal St), 67 (Stuart St), 79 (Arthur St), 92 (Hyde Park) and 201 (Gray St)
- 83 'Oldham – Edward Hugh – Personal File' (Water Supply Sewerage and Drainage Department file) SROWA Cons 1013 Item 1923/1229; Miscellaneous Papers – Mr Oldham', SROWA Cons 6900 Item 15
- 84 Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Dept. *Subiaco Sewerage Treatment Works*, Perth WA, 1963
- 85 Perry Beor, 'Flowing Back', in *Flowing Forwards*, Water Corporation internal magazine, 21 June 2004, p.3

connected even into the twenty-first century.<sup>86</sup> A further influence may have been the shift to plastic piping, which suffers less from the corrosive effects of hydrogen sulphide.<sup>87</sup>

As areas were redeveloped or the tall shafts deemed hazardous, many vents were removed.<sup>88</sup> It is possible that some may have originally been of galvanised steel and these would have deteriorated quicker than the surviving cast iron vents.<sup>89</sup>

In 1973, the Department of Conservation and Environment received several complaints about sewerage odours near Robertson Park in North Perth. The matter was thoroughly investigated and deemed to be due to processing changes at the Union Maltings plant nearby. None of the discussions of the matter mentioned the nearby ventilation pipe on Stuart Street, indicating it was by this time fully disconnected from the system and quite probably its existence had been forgotten.<sup>90</sup>

In recent years, photographs of some vents within *Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* have been posted in online social-media photographic collections as interesting and unusual examples of public infrastructure.<sup>91</sup>

A 2004 photograph shows Arthur Street Vent with rust marks and possible corrosion.<sup>92</sup> Images from January 2010 indicate the lower sections of the vent had been painted white by this time.<sup>93</sup>

In 2013, *Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* remains as a collection of street furniture with no current functional use.

### 13.2 PHYSICAL EVIDENCE

*Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* comprises a discontinuous group of six sewerage vents located within metropolitan Perth. Three vents are located within the road reserves of Gray Street, Cook Street and Stuart Street. The Arthur Street vent is located between Arthur Street and the railway reserve alongside the Fremantle railway line. The Royal Street vent is situated within a small reserve opposite the ABC Building in East Perth, while the William Street vent is located in Hyde Park.

Each vent is similar in design, comprising an ornate circular cast iron base with fluting and moulding which contains the letters M S (Metropolitan Sewerage) in the lower portion. An access panel, measuring approximately 20cm by 10cm and secured by a bolt in each corner, provides visual access into the vents.

Some bases have been repainted. The Stuart Street and Hyde Street vent bases are painted bronze with black and scarlet lettering, respectively. The Arthur Street

<sup>86</sup> Ted Evans, former Asset Manager, Perth Region, Water Corporation, quoted in email from Simon Maughan (Water Corporation) to Sian Ferraz (HCWA), 9 March 2012

<sup>87</sup> Charles Sardi, Senior Design Manager – Infill (Water Corporation), conversation with Clare Menck, 6 Nov 2013

<sup>88</sup> Perry Beor, op cit., p.3

<sup>89</sup> Ted Evans, former Asset Manager, Perth Region, Water Corporation, quoted in email from Simon Maughan (Water Corporation) to Sian Ferraz (HCWA), 9 March 2012

<sup>90</sup> 'Perth City – Objectionable Odour cnr Newcastle and Palmerstone [sic] Street' (Dept of Conservation & Environment file) SROWA Cons 4012 Item 1973/081v1

<sup>91</sup> See <http://www.flickr.com/photos/wyrmworld/sets/72157607942196234/detail/>

<sup>92</sup> Perry Beor, op cit., p.3

<sup>93</sup> Google Street View, January 2010, accessed at <https://maps.google.com.au/maps?hl=en>, 6 Nov 2013.



vent exhibited signs of corrosion and was extensively graffitied in the early 2000s. The base has since been repainted white.

The bases are approximately two metres high, set below a straight circular pipe braced by four metal rods that rise out of the base. The pipe comprises several segments connected together, each approximately a metre in length and between 5–10 cm in diameter. The bottom section of piping is slightly tapered to connect to the base. In some locations the top segments of piping, above the steel brace, have been removed, presumably for safety reasons. The height of the vents varies between the six remaining examples between approximately 9 and 15 metres (30-50 feet).

The Cook Street Vent is the only one of the six to retain the top vent cowl.

The Gray Street vent differs from the other examples in that the top segments of piping extending past the metal brace do not continue in a straight direction but extend out on an angle toward Gray Street, similar to a lamp post. A possible explanation for this is provided in an internal Water Corporation newsletter article. A former employee of the Corporation, suspecting that complaints regarding the odours from the sewerage vents arose from the fact that 'the public know what the vents were and concluded that because they vent a sewer, they must be smelly', reportedly replaced a West Perth vent with a modern structure 'disguised as a real lamp post'.<sup>94</sup> It is possible that the Gray Street vent was similarly amended to enable it to blend it to the surrounding streetscape.

### 13.3 COMPARATIVE INFORMATION

As no list of the siting of sewerage ventilation pipes has been located, it has not been possible to determine either how many were erected or how many remain.

#### Sewerage infrastructure in Western Australia

The 1941 Art Deco style brick ventilation tower in Highgate, P3137 *Lincoln Street Ventilation Stack*, remains extant and is on the State Register of Heritage Places (RHP).

The 1939-40 ventilation stack in Subiaco has been demolished. It is believed to have been of metal construction, approximately 61 metres high.<sup>95</sup>

Two of the three original sewerage pumping stations constructed for the Perth sewerage system remain extant: P3298 *Low Level Sewage Pumping Stations No.s 1 & 2, Perth* (1914). A third pumping station (P4210, the first built, in 1913) has been demolished. Four of the earliest pumping stations in Fremantle also remain, three of which are individually listed on the Fremantle Municipal Inventory (P22775 Beach Street Pumping Station, 1916; P22558 Former Pumping Station, 1 Elder Place, 1913; P21271 M.W.S.S. & D.B. [sic] Pumping Station, 166 Marine Terrace, 1913). The fourth, a 1914 pumping station and adjacent toilet facility at

<sup>94</sup> Perry Beor, op cit., p.3

<sup>95</sup> HCWA RHP documentation P3137 *Lincoln Street Ventilation Stack*, December 2007, pp.7, 12; Annual Report of the Metropolitan Water Supply, Sewerage and Drainage Department, 1939-40

the intersection of Essex Street and Marine Terrace (formerly Fitzgerald Terrace) in Fremantle, is located within the Esplanade Reserve. P17714 Fremantle Esplanade Reserve is on the City of Fremantle Municipal Heritage Inventory.<sup>96</sup>

The HCWA database includes no other places associated with sewerage infrastructure in the State.

The original treatment works at Claisebrook and Burswood (constructed from 1906) were removed prior to World War Two. The original Fremantle treatment works (constructed c.1910) and ocean outfall near Robb's Jetty, South Fremantle, was superseded in the 1950s and no physical evidence of its location is known to exist.<sup>97</sup>

Sewerage Infrastructure on other Australian heritage lists

The New South Wales heritage database includes several dozen ventilation stacks, pipes and shafts, along with other sewerage infrastructure. Most of these ventilation shafts are more substantial masonry constructions of brick or concrete, including all eight that are entered into the NSW Heritage Register, and many are from the nineteenth century. Six vents, recognised as having Local heritage significance, are noted as being tubular metal constructions. One is a Victorian-era cast iron shaft (Queenscliff, place number 2610078) and another two have decorative cast-iron pedestals with steel tubing above (Bexley, #4576021 & #4576022). The latter are noted as c1920s or 1930s construction. The other three steel vents are noted as being typical of a common structure throughout the Sydney water system.<sup>98</sup>

The New South Wales Heritage Register also includes extensive infrastructure associated with the Bondi Ocean Outfall Sewer (#5053861), constructed 1880-89, which includes sewers, the construction cavern for the outfall, vent shafts including four large brick vents, and nineteen of the original twenty pumping stations.<sup>99</sup>

A sewerage ventilation stack at Connewarre, Greater Geelong, is listed on the Victorian Heritage database. It is a five metre high circular reinforced concrete structure approximately 800mm across. Several sewerage pumping stations and aquaducts are also noted in the Victorian Heritage database, mostly dating from the nineteenth century.<sup>100</sup>

In Queensland, three associated concrete ventilation shafts for the Brisbane stormwater system are entered into the Register (places #601995, #602067 & #602068). They date from c.1904. A search of the Queensland heritage register found only one other place associated with sewerage: P602727 East Gordon

96 A preliminary review of the Esplanade Reserve, which included the Essex Street pumping station, was considered by the Register Committee in 2013. The Committee resolved that Esplanade Reserve did not reach the threshold for assessment for the State Register of Heritage Places.

97 'Sewerage: 1896-1987' in *Fremantle Focus*, Oct/Nov 1987, p.10

98 Environment and Heritage, NSW Government, Source: <http://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/heritageapp/heritagesearch.aspx>, accessed 23 Oct 2013

99 *ibid.*

100 Heritage Victoria, Victorian Government, Source: [http://vhd.heritage.vic.gov.au/vhd/heritagevic#detail\\_places;15234](http://vhd.heritage.vic.gov.au/vhd/heritagevic#detail_places;15234), accessed 23 Oct 2013

Street Sewerage Works, Mackay, a 1936 premises comprising two main buildings, which does not appear to include ventilation shafts.<sup>101</sup>

In the ACT three brick vents from the original Canberra sewer system of 1924 are listed on the Register of the National Estate (#19111, #19112, & #19113).

Online heritage lists for South Australia, Northern Territory and Tasmania cannot be searched by 'sewer'.

#### Sewerage Infrastructure in the United Kingdom

In the United Kingdom, English Heritage manages the identification and protection of heritage buildings and structures. Grade II listed buildings and structures are considered to have special architectural, historical, or cultural significance of special interest, warranting every effort to preserve them. The English Heritage database of heritage buildings includes 44 Grade II listed sewerage ventilation structures.<sup>102</sup>

The various structures include sewer ventilation pipes, sewer gas lamps and sewer vents, and are also known more colloquially as stench or stink pipes.<sup>103</sup>

Sewer gas lamps were invented in the early twentieth century to deal with the potentially explosive and lethal built up of toxic gases in the sewerage system. They were connected to the town gas supply, and coupled directly to the underground sewer.<sup>104</sup> The heat of the lamps drew the air from the sewer through a copper tube inside the column and burned the sewer gas, converting the methane into carbon dioxide.<sup>105</sup> The sewer gas lamps are often decorative elements of street furniture with cast iron bases and decorative columns, with ornate lamp heads.

Some were later converted to the sewer vent columns which superseded them, and simply naturally vented the gas into the atmosphere rather than burning it, a similar function to the *Metropolitan Sewerage Vents*. Sewer vent columns, sewer ventilation pipes, or stink pipes, vary in appearance, ranging from unobtrusive plain utilitarian columns to embellished columns with decorative cast iron bases and cowls, often mistaken at a casual glance for a lamp-post.

Given the relationship between Britain and Australia, particularly in the nineteenth century, it is unsurprising that there are similarities between the *Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* and the sewerage infrastructure in use in the United Kingdom before and during the period in which the *Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* were installed and in operation in Western Australia.

- 
- 101 Department of Environment and Heritage Protection – Queensland Heritage Register, Queensland Government Source: <https://heritage-register.ehp.qld.gov.au>, accessed 23 Oct 2013
- 102 English Heritage, 2014, Source: <http://list.english-heritage.org.uk/results.aspx?index=1>, accessed 18 February 2014.
- 103 English Heritage, 2014, Source: <http://list.english-heritage.org.uk/resultsingle.aspx?uid=1405383>; BlogSpot —London's Stench Pipes <http://stenchpipes.blogspot.com.au/>, Accessed 18 February 2014.
- 104 Steel, Charlie, 'The History of Monkseaton Village', cited in English Heritage List entry — Sewer gas Lamp, <http://list.english-heritage.org.uk/resultsingle.aspx?uid=1405383>; Accessed 18 February 2014.
- 105 *ibid.*

Although the technology has become redundant, the sewerage infrastructure relating to this period in the United Kingdom has been recognised as significant for its historical, aesthetic and scientific values, by the relevant heritage authority.<sup>106</sup>

#### Conclusion

*Metropolitan Sewerage Vents* is a collection of structures that were once common both in greater Perth and elsewhere in the country and Britain. However, changes in sewer technology mean they are no longer used and appear to have largely been removed and/or forgotten across the country.

#### 13.4 KEY REFERENCES

No key references

#### 13.5 FURTHER RESEARCH

Walking or cycling the routes of the main sewer lines in Perth and Fremantle may identify more remaining examples of ventilation shafts (*See 1949 maps at SROWA Cons 7313 Item10A05303-8*).

Further research may identify the specific reasons the ventilation shafts were erected.

Further research may identify more precise construction dates for the vents.

---

<sup>106</sup> The positive online discussions regarding 'Stench Pipes' and popularity of blogs such as 'Stinkpipe Explorer' (<http://stinkpipes.blogspot.com.au/>) suggests that they are also held with some degree of interest and affection by the general public.









**SWAN RIVER (PERTH WATER) - PROPOSED SEAPLANE LANDING AREA (ATTACHMENT 1)**



CITY *of* PERTH

**2015/16**

**Arts & Cultural Funding**

**Assessment Report**

**Round One**



## SCHEDULE 16

### **2015/16 ROUND ONE**

The applicants contained within this report have applied for Arts & Cultural Sponsorship in Round One 2015/16, for single projects with a public performance period occurring between 1 July 2015 and 31 December 2015 and support for programs commencing in this period and completing by 30 June 2016.

The assessment process included analysis of responses provided on the application form, optional and essential support materials, proposed budget, eligibility and the extent to which the stated responses meet the program objectives and assessment criteria of one of three categories. Within each category, the applications are listed according to assessment results from highest to lowest ranking.

All projects were assessed for potential risk to the City's corporate image as a sponsor, based on the information provided and considering the following factors:

- Suitability of content for general audiences
- Physical safety to artist and audience
- Security to property
- Quality of program/ delivery
- Conflicting priorities
- Low planning and operational capacity ranking

A total of 14 applications for 17 projects were received and 11 applications have been recommended for support. Three applications were declined as one was considered ineligible for support, one did not sufficiently meet the minimum assessment criteria and one did not satisfactorily demonstrate a need for support from the City.

## SCHEDULE 16

### ART PROJECTS

ITEM	APPLICANT	ACTIVITY	PAGE
1	Jed Handmer	<i>The Dripping Chin</i>	5
2	Australasian Photographic Association	<i>Perth Cup 2015</i>	9
3	Oh Hey WA	<i>PERTHiAM</i>	13
4	Bishop Beshop	<i>When We Curve the Wild Boer</i>	17

### CREATIVE COMMUNITY

5	Nulsen	<i>2015 As We Are Art Award</i>	19
6	Let's make Games	<i>Games Festival</i>	23
7	RTR FM	<i>Live Film Series – The View From Here</i>	27
8	St Georges Cathedral Foundation for the Arts	<i>St George's Art Award 2015</i>	31
9	WA Poets	<i>Perth Poetry Festival</i>	35
10	Youth Affairs Council of WA	<i>Home is Where my Heart is</i>	40

## SCHEDULE 16

### PROGRAM SPONSORSHIP

11	Yirra Yaakin Theatre Company	<i>Guddir Guddir &amp; Yirra Yaarnz</i>	45
12	Contemporary Dance Company of WA	<i>McGowann, Webber, Hill CSCWA Launch Season</i>	52
13	Revelation Film Festival	<i>Revelation Perth International Film Festival</i>	56
14	Propel Youth Arts	<i>Mosaic &amp; KickstART</i>	61

### ARTS PROJECTS 2015/16

The identified objectives of this category of funding are listed below.

- Enhance social wellbeing and provoke engagement in cultural life.
- Invest in the presentation of a diverse range of local arts activity.
- Encourage artists to explore, develop and strengthen their practice.
- Enhance the community profile of the City of Perth.
- Enhance the profile of the city of Perth as a pre-eminent cultural destination.

#### Essential Criteria (Arts Projects)

- High quality local arts project.
- Demonstrated capacity to manage and deliver the project as described.
- Must meet all or some of the identified arts projects' objectives.
- Must take place within the specified timeframe.
- Provide evidence of support from other sources (cash and in-kind)

#### Desirable Criteria (Arts Projects)

- Innovation of approach or presentation or content.
- Audience development.
- Creative development.

# SCHEDULE 16

## ITEM 1

<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Jed Handmer</b>
<b>Project Title</b>	<b><i>The Dripping Chin</i></b>
<b>Artform</b>	<b>Live Theatre, Dance, Music</b>
<b>Venue</b>	<b>Studio Underground, State Theatre Centre,</b>
<b>Total Project Cost</b>	<b>\$77,140</b>
<b>Amount Requested</b>	<b>\$10,000</b>
<b>Recommended</b>	<b>\$10,000</b>

### BACKGROUND:

Jed Handmer is a Western Australian artist, writer and artistic director. Handmer is presenting his multi-arts theatre project, *The Dripping Chin* in collaboration with local production company, HMS PopUp Productions. HMS PopUp Productions has a successful history of production management in both Perth and Melbourne. Handmer is applying for sponsorship as a sole trader.

### ELIGIBILITY:

Policy 18.1 establishes the principles for the City of Perth supporting Arts and Culture and these principles are used to determine the level of consistency with the program or event proposed for sponsorship funding.

Policy 18.8 establishes eligibility and assessment criteria for the City's assessment of sponsorship applications requiring the applicant to demonstrate alignment with the policy and objectives according to category of sponsorship.

Category of Sponsorship: Arts Project	
Applicant Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The applicant must:</i>	
be an Australian legally constituted association or small business; <b>or</b>	Criterion Met
an individual that is an Australian citizen or permanent resident and under the auspice of an Australian legally constituted association of Company	N/A
<i>The applicant must not be:</i>	
a government authority, agency or department	Criterion Met
a City of Perth staff member	Criterion Met
an applicant that has previously presented unsatisfactory or incomplete reports	Criterion Met
an applicant that has already received support from the City of Perth for this project or any City of Perth sponsorship in the same financial year	Criterion Met

## SCHEDULE 16

an applicant that has outstanding debts to the City of Perth	Criterion Met
<b>Project Eligibility Criteria</b>	
<i>The project must:</i>	
Provide a public outcome within the City of Perth boundaries	Criterion met
occur with the specified timeframe	Criterion met
<i>The project must not be:</i>	
for profit or commercial purposes	Criterion met
for fundraising	Criterion met
an award ceremony or industry specific presentation	Criterion met
training, workshops, research or professional development	Criterion met

### DETAILS:

#### Project Summary

*The Dripping Chin* is an original multi-arts theatre work written and scored by Jed Handmer and developed over four years. Handmer describes the work as a silent musical; characters are portrayed entirely through dance and musical interpretation whilst only the narrator and singer are given a voice. The premiere season of *The Dripping Chin* will be held at Studio Underground, State Theatre Centre and is intended to be promoted as part of the City of Perth's *Winter Art Season*.

*The Dripping Chin* is a dark tale of an anti-heroine's fall, rise and fall again. Handmer explains "...the lead character's life is burlesque; the show is not...". He states "...the loose weave of the narrative, score, choreography and staging aims to alternately immerse and distance the audience in a roller coaster dynamic..."

Handmer is presenting *The Dripping Chin* in collaboration with local arts industry professionals Noah Shilkin, Vice-President of the West Australian Music Industry Association, who will mentor leading local vocalist Harry DeLuxe to deliver musical direction on the project. Locally-based international costume designer Kym Byrnes will participate in the project along with local graphic designers from Studio Bomba.

Handmer anticipates an audience of 600 will attend the Studio Underground performances. This is consistent with the average numbers of current audiences attending performances at Studio Underground and the capacity level for such a production.

#### Times and Dates

Day	Date 2015	
Thursday	13 August	<i>Opening Night</i>
Friday	14 August	<i>Performance</i>
Saturday	15 August	<i>Performance</i>

#### Venue

Studio Underground at the State Theatre Centre.

## SCHEDULE 16

### **Ticket Prices**

Audiences will be charged a standard ticket price of \$45 and concession ticket price of \$30.

### **Past support**

The applicant has not previously applied for Arts & Cultural Sponsorship.

### **ASSESSMENT:**

The application was measured against the objectives and criteria outlined in Policy 18.1 and Policy 18.8.

### **The project must demonstrate shared objectives as an Arts Project**

This project offers an innovative performance experience and providing creative development opportunities for local artists to explore, develop and strengthen their practice.

The proposed professional quality and stylised artistry of this project, including Handmer's score recording, indicate *The Dripping Chin* has a high capacity to provide audiences with a unique and fulfilling experience with a legacy that will last beyond the performance season through the continued utilisation of the musical. Handmer is hopeful that the production will be presented internationally and the score recorded for the Perth premiere season will be used in any future performances.

This multiple genre production will engage a broad audience, described as fringe, burlesque and musical theatre audiences.

### **The project must be of high artistic quality**

Following a four year development period, Jed Handmer has engaged talented industry professionals in creative collaboration to present a high quality innovative multi-disciplinary theatre performance.

Handmer aims to develop the project to a quality suitable for national and international audiences and has provided evidence that key personnel possess the skills and experience to deliver a high quality production.

A live recording of *The Dripping Chin's* score has been provided in-kind by a professional sound engineer. The production team includes international Perth-based Costume Designer Kim Byrnes and local musician Harry DeLuxe. Management of the project will be undertaken by an experienced team of entertainment professionals from HMS PopUp Productions.



## SCHEDULE 16

### **The applicant must have demonstrated capacity to deliver the project as described**

The applicant has provided confirmation that an informal project partnership has been established with HMS PopUp Productions, an established multi-arts production team.

Since submitting the application Handmer has confirmed that pre-production objectives identified in the application form have now been achieved.

Handmer has stated that should his application for sponsorship be unsuccessful the project budget may be revised to reflect reduced promotion costs.

### **Applicants must demonstrate a contribution to the project derived from other sources**

The applicant has provided a detailed project budget and demonstrated financial support from other sources including confirmed corporate sponsorship of \$8,000, a personal cash contribution of \$8,200 in addition to anticipated box office of \$13,500 and CD and program sales \$6,500. The budget includes in-kind support valued at \$11,125.

The recommended level of support represents approximately 21% of the total cash component of the project budget (excludes the value of in-kind services).

### **Acknowledgement of City of Perth support**

The applicant will recognise the City's support by providing the following sponsorship benefits:

- inclusion of the City of Perth crest in all promotional material and publications relating to the project;
- invitations for Elected Members City of Perth representatives (as determined by the unit Director) to attend the performance;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth in promotions or advertising (includes electronic media);
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth's support on applicant's website.

### **COMMENTS:**

The recommended level of support is \$10,000 based on analysis of the submission and a comparative analysis, including assessment of the project's potential to meet the identified program objectives.

# SCHEDULE 16

## ITEM 2

<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Australasian Photographic Association</b>
<b>Project Title</b>	<b><i>Perth Cup 2015</i></b>
<b>Artform</b>	<b>Photography</b>
<b>Venue</b>	<b>Perth Town Hall</b>
<b>Total Project Cost</b>	<b>\$36,000</b>
<b>Amount Requested</b>	<b>\$6,000</b>
<b>Recommended</b>	<b>\$4,000</b>

**BACKGROUND:**

The Australasian Photographic Association Inc. (APA) is a not-for-profit incorporated association that was established in 2008. APA has a membership base comprising of both professional and amateur photographers.

The identified objective of this multi-cultural association is to promote the exchange, development and understanding of ideas, cultures and techniques within the photographic and associated industries.

**ELIGIBILITY:**

Policy 18.1 establishes the principles for the City of Perth supporting Arts and Culture and these principles are used to determine the level of consistency with the program or event proposed for sponsorship funding.

Policy 18.8 establishes eligibility and assessment criteria for the City’s assessment of sponsorship applications requiring the applicant to demonstrate alignment with the policy and objectives according to category of sponsorship.

<b>Category of Sponsorship: Arts Project</b>	
<b>Applicant Eligibility Criteria</b>	
<i>The applicant must:</i>	
be an Australian legally constituted association or small business; <b>or</b>	Criterion Met
an individual that is an Australian citizen or permanent resident and under the auspice of an Australian legally constituted association of Company	N/A
<i>The applicant must not be:</i>	
a government authority, agency or department	Criterion Met
a City of Perth staff member	Criterion Met
an applicant that has previously presented unsatisfactory or incomplete reports	Criterion Met
an applicant that has already received support from the City of Perth for this project or any City of Perth sponsorship in the same	Criterion Met

## SCHEDULE 16

financial year	
an applicant that has outstanding debts to the City of Perth	Criterion Met
<b>Project Eligibility Criteria</b>	
<i>The project must:</i>	
provide a public outcome within the City of Perth boundaries.	Criterion met
occur with the specified timeframe	Criterion met
<i>The project must not be:</i>	
for profit or commercial purposes	Criterion met
for fundraising	Criterion met
an award ceremony or industry specific presentation	Criterion met
training, workshops, research or professional development	Criterion met

Section 3.2.3c of Policy 18.8 identifies specific items of expenditure that cannot be support through arts and cultural funding.

The project budget provided includes specific items that are ineligible for support:

*iii. prizes (provided as cash or good and services)*

The applicant has adequately demonstrated that this aspect of the project is supported through other funding sources.

### DETAILS:

#### Project Summary

*Perth Cup* is a Biennial photography competition and exhibition. *Perth Cup 2015* is the fourth competition since its inception in 2009. APA describes *Perth Cup 2015* as an event aimed at promoting cultural awareness, social development and the unique scenery of Perth through photography.

Entries are received and assessed by a panel of APA photographers with selected photographs chosen for exhibit at the Perth Town Hall and cash prizes conferred to the winners, second and third places of each of the three categories: Perth Landscape, Perth News and Events and Mobile Phone Photography.

APA anticipates an audience of 3,000 will attend the Perth Town Hall during the ten day exhibition.

#### Times and Dates

Day	Date 2015	
Thursday	30 April	<i>Entries close</i>
Saturday	9 May	<i>Awards Selection</i>
Friday	14 August	<i>Exhibition Opens</i>
Sunday	16 August	<i>Awards Ceremony</i>
Monday	24 August	<i>Exhibition Closes</i>

## SCHEDULE 16

### Venue

Perth Town Hall

### Ticket Prices

The entry fee is \$50 for non APA members and free for members, APA anticipates most entrants will elect to become APA members and therefore, no income is expected to be derived from entry fees.

The exhibition will be free to attend.

### Past support

Year	Amount	Project
2008/09	\$1,600 \$400 in-kind	Perth Cup 2009 Photography Exhibition
2010/11	\$2,500	Perth Cup 2011 Photography Exhibition
2013/14	\$2,000	Perth Cup 2013 Photography Exhibition
<b><i>Requested 2015/16</i></b>	<b><i>\$6,000</i></b>	<b><i>Perth Cup 2015 Photography Exhibition</i></b>
<b><i>Proposed 2015/16</i></b>	<b><i>\$4,000</i></b>	<b><i>Perth Cup 2015 Photography Exhibition</i></b>

### ASSESSMENT:

The application was measured against the objectives and criteria outlined in Policy 18.1 and Policy 18.8.

#### **The project must demonstrate shared objectives as an Arts Project**

This is a community-based project which encourages photographers to explore, capture and promote the city and surrounds.

As an Arts Project activity the exhibition meets the City's Arts Projects objectives by promoting diversity and encouraging engagement in arts and cultural activity by people of all ages and backgrounds and by encouraging activation of City spaces.

Several acclaimed Chinese professional photographers are invited to shoot photographs of Perth events, lifestyles and landscapes over 10 days. Their photographs will be pre-selected to be displayed in the *Perth Cup 2017* exhibition, enhancing the profile of the city of Perth as a pre-eminent cultural destination.

#### **The project must be of high artistic quality**

The competition attracts photographers of all skill levels and APA has invited a selection of renowned Chinese photographers to Perth to capture landscapes, events

## SCHEDULE 16

and lifestyle themes as part of Perth Cup 2015. A sample of previous winners and highly commended photographs demonstrate a high artistic quality.

The level of general presentation is consistent with a project of this scale, and as one which is managed and curated by volunteers. In previous years, the quality of the accompanying publication has been unsatisfactory and has included substantial spelling and grammatical errors.

### **The applicant must have demonstrated capacity to deliver the project as described**

APA has successfully planned and managed three earlier incarnations of the *Perth Cup* at both the Council House foyer and Perth Town Hall locations.

APA has received substantial support from private donors and corporate sponsorship and a budget consistent with a project of this scale.

APA has indicated that without City of Perth support, the project will proceed, however, the Awards Ceremony (a component not eligible for sponsorship) would be rescheduled to an earlier hour to recover catering costs, and print material quantities would be reduced.

### **Applicants must demonstrate a contribution to the project derived from other sources**

APA has confirmed cash support has been pledged by eight corporate partners totalling \$30,000.

### **Acknowledgement of City of Perth support**

The applicant will recognise the City's support by providing the following sponsorship benefits:

- inclusion of the City of Perth crest in all promotional material and publications relating to the project;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth in promotions or advertising (includes electronic media);
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth's support on applicant's website;
- verbal acknowledgement prior to the exhibition;
- inclusion of City of Perth signage (provided by City of Perth) at the exhibition;
- invitations for Elected Members and City of Perth representatives (as determined by the unit Director) to attend the exhibition opening.

### **COMMENTS:**

The recommended level of support is \$4,000 based on analysis of the submission, and a comparative analysis, including assessment of the project's potential to meet the

## SCHEDULE 16

identified program objectives. This contribution is to be allocated to Perth Town Hall hire fees and printing of promotional materials.

### ITEM 3

<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Oh Hey WA</b>
<b>Project Title</b>	<b><i>PERTHiAM</i></b>
<b>Artform</b>	<b>Photography</b>
<b>Venue</b>	<b>Urban Orchard – Perth Cultural Centre</b>
<b>Total Project Cost</b>	<b>\$11,884</b>
<b>Amount Requested</b>	<b>\$4,665</b>
<b>Recommendation</b>	<b>Decline</b>

#### **BACKGROUND:**

Oh Hey WA is a city-based walking tour business owned by Adie Chapman. Oh Hey WA tours include history, art and bar walking tours. The applicant is applying as a sole trader trading as Oh Hey WA.

The applicant describes its objectives:

*To educate people about Perth in an entertaining manner, covering the past, present and future of the city. Oh Hey WA endeavours to promote Perth and show people that it is an exciting city with many hidden gems and exciting things happening.*

#### **ELIGIBILITY:**

Policy 18.1 establishes the principles for the City of Perth supporting Arts and Culture and these principles are used to determine the level of consistency with the program or event proposed for sponsorship funding.

Policy 18.8 establishes eligibility and assessment criteria for the City's assessment of sponsorship applications requiring the applicant to demonstrate alignment with the policy and objectives according to category of sponsorship.

Category of Sponsorship: Arts Project	
Applicant Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The applicant must:</i>	
be an Australian legally constituted association or small business; <b>or</b>	Criterion Met
an individual that is an Australian citizen or permanent resident and under the auspice of an Australian legally constituted association of Company	N/A
<i>The applicant must not be:</i>	

## SCHEDULE 16

a government authority, agency or department	Criterion Met
a City of Perth staff member	Criterion Met
an applicant that has previously presented unsatisfactory or incomplete reports	Criterion Met
an applicant that has already received support from the City of Perth for this project or any City of Perth sponsorship in the same financial year	Criterion Met
an applicant that has outstanding debts to the City of Perth	Criterion Met
<b>Project Eligibility Criteria</b>	
<i>The project must:</i>	
provide a public outcome within the City of Perth boundaries.	Criterion met
occur with the specified timeframe.	Criterion met
<i>The project must not be:</i>	
for profit or commercial purposes.	Inconclusive*
for fundraising.	Criterion met
an award ceremony or industry specific presentation.	Criterion met
training, workshops, research or professional development.	Criterion met

The primary purpose of this event is not clearly identified as arts or cultural, a significant proportion of the described activity does appear to be the sales of food and beverage which have been outsourced to another party for a fee. The budget for the exhibition component of the event does indicate the exhibition is non-commercial in nature however this activity lacks detail.

### DETAILS:

#### Project Summary

*PERTHiAM* is a photography exhibition at the Urban Orchard – Perth Cultural Centre. *PERTHiAM* will occur over a weekend in November (TBC) and includes an opening night event featuring local bands. Local food and beverage companies will also be invited to pay a fee as stall holders on the opening night. The budget indicates a fee will be paid to “Bar Pop” to supply tap beer to patrons on the opening night.

Oh Hey WA anticipates that 500 people will attend the exhibition over the weekend. This estimate is inclusive of the opening night event.

#### Times and Dates

Day	Date 2015	
Friday	20 November (TBC)	<i>Opening night</i>
Saturday	21 November (TBC)	<i>Exhibition</i>
Sunday	22 November (TBC)	<i>Exhibition closes</i>

#### Venue

The Urban Orchard – Perth Cultural Centre



## SCHEDULE 16

### **Ticket Prices**

Audiences will be charged \$5 for standard entry and \$4 for concession entry to the exhibition. Photographers will be charged an application fee of \$50 each to participate in the exhibition.

### **Past support**

The applicant has not previously applied for Arts & Cultural Sponsorship.

### **ASSESSMENT:**

The application was measured against the objectives and criteria outlined in Policy 18.1 and Policy 18.8.

### **The project must demonstrate shared objectives as an Arts Project**

The application has not provided sufficient detail to assess its merit as an Arts Project. No information has been provided concerning how the activity will attract photographers to participate in the project, the selection process for exhibiting photographs, or the brief the photographers must adhere to.

The application has not demonstrated the extent to which artists will be encouraged to explore, develop and strengthen their practice. Photographers will be charged a \$50 application fee whilst \$1,250 of income will be expended on a "Bar Pop" Chevrolet – tap beer dispensary.

### **The project must be of high artistic quality**

The application has not identified the method in which photographers will be attracted to or selected by *PERTHiAM*. The application form states that the organisers have not managed an event of this nature before.

It is not possible to determine the artistic merit of this project with the limited project description provided.

### **The applicant must have demonstrated capacity to deliver the project as described**

The applicant indicates that the proposed dates of 20 November to 22 November are not yet confirmed with MRA and could change to any week in November. Enquiries with MRA suggest that the applicant has submitted neither an application form for MRA sponsorship (as suggested in the application), or event application for any date. MRA has stated that "Bar Pop" is booked for each Friday from 20 November until January 2016. It is unclear if PerthIAM is participating in an event already booked by Bar Pop, to whom PerthIAM has allocated funds to in the project budget. MRA indicated that Bar Pop often undertake co-productions, however, the application submitted by Oh Hey WA makes no reference to a co-production with Bar Pop. It is likely that an application from Bar Pop would be ineligible as a commercial activity.

## SCHEDULE 16

### **Applicants must demonstrate a contribution to the project derived from other sources**

The applicant has identified income generated from ticket sales (\$1,500), food/bar stall fees (\$150), photographer application fees (\$500) and MRA sponsorship (\$2,000). At the time of writing this report, MRA has confirmed that no sponsorship application had been received. A self-funded contribution (\$1,000) has been included in the budget.

The applicant is requesting that the City of Perth makes a contribution to the project which represents 44.79% of the value of cash expenditure.

### **Acknowledgement of City of Perth support**

The applicant will recognise the City's support by providing the following sponsorship benefits:

- inclusion of the City of Perth crest in all promotional material and publications relating to the project;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth in promotions or advertising (includes electronic media);
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth's support on applicant's website;
- inclusion of City of Perth signage at the exhibition;
- verbal acknowledgement at the Opening Night function;
- invitations for Elected Members City of Perth representatives (as determined by the unit Director) to attend the exhibition.

### **COMMENTS:**

The application was assessed in a competitive funding round where the demand for funding and quality of applications was high. This project does not meet the assessment criteria sufficiently to be funded in the context of funds available and comparable evaluation.

Based on analysis of the application, level of interest, artistic and cultural merit, and a comparative analysis against the ability to meet the program objectives and assessment criteria, the recommendation is to decline sponsorship. There is insufficient information in regards to the artistic program and rationale, nor commitment from artists. The applicant has not provided sufficient detail to demonstrate capacity to plan and delivery a project of this nature.

# SCHEDULE 16

## ITEM 4

<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Bishop Beshop</b>
<b>Project Title</b>	<i>When We curve the Wild Boer</i>
<b>Artform</b>	<b>Performance</b>
<b>Venue</b>	<b>Perth Town Hall</b>
<b>Total Project Cost</b>	<b>\$19,200</b>
<b>Amount Requested</b>	<b>\$15,000</b>
<b>Recommended</b>	<b>Decline</b>

### BACKGROUND:

Bishop Beshop is applying for sponsorship as a sole trader. The applicant submitted an illegible handwritten application prior to the closing date, and was provided with an opportunity to review his application and resubmit it prior to the closing date of 9 February 2015.

The revised application provided limited information with which to assess.

The applicant has responded "N/A" to each of the core sponsorship acknowledgement benefits as outlined in the application form, effectively indicating that the City's contribution would not be acknowledged.

The applicant states that the event would take place on 20 February 2015 at the Perth Town Hall, this date has passed. Perth Town Hall staff confirm that the event did not occur and the date stated is outside the specified period for sponsorship assessed in this round.

### ELIGIBILITY:

Policy 18.1 establishes the principles for the City of Perth supporting Arts and Culture and these principles are used to determine the level of consistency with the program or event proposed for sponsorship funding.

Policy 18.8 establishes eligibility and assessment criteria for the City's assessment of sponsorship applications requiring the applicant to demonstrate alignment with the policy and objectives according to category of sponsorship.

<b>Category of Sponsorship: Arts Project</b>	
<b>Applicant Eligibility Criteria</b>	
<i>The applicant must:</i>	
be an Australian legally constituted association or small business; <b>or</b>	N/A
an individual that is an Australian citizen or permanent resident and under the auspice of an Australian legally constituted association of Company	Criterion Met

## SCHEDULE 16

<i>The applicant must not be:</i>	
a government authority, agency or department	Criterion Met
a City of Perth staff member	Criterion Met
an applicant that has previously presented unsatisfactory or incomplete reports	Criterion Met
an applicant that has already received support from the City of Perth for this project or any City of Perth sponsorship in the same financial year	Criterion Met
an applicant that has outstanding debts to the City of Perth	Criterion Met
<b>Project Eligibility Criteria</b>	
<i>The project must:</i>	
provide a public outcome within the City of Perth boundaries	Criterion not met
occur with the specified timeframe	Criterion not met
<i>The project must not be:</i>	
for profit or commercial purposes	Criterion met
for fundraising	Unable to be determined
an award ceremony or industry specific presentation	Criterion met
training, workshops, research or professional development	Criterion met

### COMMENTS

This project does not meet the assessment criteria sufficiently to demonstrate an outcome will be provided within the City of Perth boundaries. The stated event date has passed. The event was said to occur outside the funded period and the project is considered ineligible on this basis.

The amount requested exceeds the maximum request available for an individual presenting a single project.

The applicant has been advised that the project fails to meet essential eligibility requirements. The recommendation is to decline sponsorship.

## CREATIVE COMMUNITY PROJECTS 2015/16

The identified objectives of this category of funding are listed below.

- Enhance social well-being and provoke engagement in cultural life.
- Enhance the community profile of the City of Perth.
- Enhance the profile of the city of Perth as a pre-eminent cultural destination.
- Reflect on the City of Perth as a community with a diverse living culture.

## SCHEDULE 16

- Encourage participation in the arts or cultural activity.

### Essential Criteria (Creative Community Project)

- Program relevance. The project relates to and provides benefits to the intended audience.
- Demonstrated capacity to manage and deliver the project as described.
- Must meet all or some of the identified creative community project objectives.
- Must take place within the specified timeframe.
- Provide evidence of support from other sources (cash and in-kind).

### Desirable Criteria (Creative Community Projects)

- Innovation of approach or presentation or content.
- Professional artist/ practitioners are engaged to work alongside participants (if this project has a participatory element).
- Audience development.

## ITEM 5

<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Nulsen Association</b>
<b>Project Title</b>	<b><i>As We Are 2015</i></b>
<b>Artform</b>	<b>Visual Arts Exhibition</b>
<b>Venue</b>	<b>Central Park Building Foyer</b>
<b>Total Project Cost</b>	<b>\$57,647</b>
<b>Amount Requested</b>	<b>\$10,000</b>
<b>Recommended</b>	<b>\$8,000</b>

### BACKGROUND:

The Nulsen Association is an incorporated public benevolent institution, established in 1956. The Association provides support to people with a range of disabilities including intellectual, physical and acquired brain injuries. The *Nulsen Connect* program supports initiatives and programs which enhance the quality of life for people with disabilities. This is achieved through a range of inclusive communicative leisure and health promotional activities that are appropriate and meaningful.

2015 will be the thirteenth year that the *As We Are* exhibition has been presented.

## SCHEDULE 16

### ELIGIBILITY:

Policy 18.1 establishes the principles for the City of Perth supporting Arts and Culture and these principles are used to determine the level of consistency with the program or event proposed for sponsorship funding.

Policy 18.8 establishes eligibility and assessment criteria for the City's assessment of sponsorship applications requiring the applicant to demonstrate alignment with the policy and objectives according to category of sponsorship.

Category of Sponsorship: Creative Community	
Applicant Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The applicant must:</i>	
be an Australian legally constituted association or small business; <b>or</b>	Criterion Met
an individual that is an Australian citizen or permanent resident and under the auspice of an Australian legally constituted association of Company	N/A
<i>The applicant must not be:</i>	
a government authority, agency or department	Criterion Met
a City of Perth staff member	Criterion Met
an applicant that has previously presented unsatisfactory or incomplete reports	Criterion Met
an applicant that has already received support from the City of Perth for this project or any City of Perth sponsorship in the same financial year	Criterion Met
an applicant that has outstanding debts to the City of Perth	Criterion Met
Project Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The project must:</i>	
provide a public outcome within the City of Perth boundaries.	Criterion met
occur with the specified timeframe.	Criterion met
<i>The project must not be:</i>	
for profit or commercial purposes.	Criterion met
for fundraising.	Criterion met
an award ceremony or industry specific presentation.	Criterion met
Training, workshops, research or professional development.	Criterion met

### DETAILS:

#### Project Summary

The *As We Are* exhibition is a twelve day visual art exhibition presented by the Nulsen Association.

## SCHEDULE 16

The Nulsen Association anticipates approximately 175 works to be featured in the exhibition consisting of a variety of media including two and three dimensional works. The event will award cash prizes in recognition of artistic excellence across 5 categories. The work will be judged by respected independent arts representatives. Works will be available for sale by the artists with a commission of 15% retained by Nulsen to assist with administration and display costs.

Nulsen anticipates that approximately 3,000 people will attend the exhibition over its 11 day duration. As the exhibition is to be held in a high pedestrian traffic location, this estimate is considered realistic.

### Times and Dates

The exhibition will be open to the public from Monday 5 October until Friday 16 October 2015. Opening hours are 10.00am to 4.00pm Monday to Saturday and 11.00am to 3.00pm Sundays.

An exhibition opening event and presentation will take place on Sunday 4 October from 5.00pm to 7.00pm for participating artist and invited guests.

### Venue

Central Park Foyer 152 – 158 St Georges Terrace.

Central Park management have offered the venue free of charge and will be acknowledged as sponsor of the exhibition.

### Ticket Prices

The exhibition is free for the public to attend.

### Past support

<b>Year</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Project</b>
2011/12	\$2,000*	2011 As We Are
2012/13	\$5,000	2012 As We Are
2013/14	\$8,000	2013 As We Are
2014/15	\$8,000	2014 As We Are
<b><i>2015/16 requested</i></b>	<b><i>\$10,000</i></b>	<b><i>2015 As We Are</i></b>
<b><i>2015/16 proposed</i></b>	<b><i>\$8,000</i></b>	<b><i>2015 As We Are</i></b>

*\* In 2011/12 the applicant received support for this project as a Fast Response Applicant and received the maximum support available.*

### ASSESSMENT:

The application was measured against the objectives and criteria outlined in Policy 18.1 and Policy 18.8.



## SCHEDULE 16

### **The project must demonstrate shared objectives as a Creative Community Project**

This project supports Nulsen Association's endeavours to reward the achievements and improve the well-being of people living with an intellectual disability, and encourages cultural activity. Support of such events promotes the City of Perth as diverse and inclusive community.

For the artists, having the opportunity to display their work provides encouragement and confidence to exhibit their work in mainstream art awards and exhibitions.

### **The project must be relevant to the intended audience**

The exhibition will be situated in a high pedestrian traffic corporate environment which is well suited for exhibitions of this scale and audience.

The exhibition attracts a broad audience and is of significant importance for artists with disabilities, their families, friends and supporters.

### **The applicant must have demonstrated capacity to deliver the project as described**

The presentation and management of previous *As We Are* exhibitions has been of a high standard. The project will be managed by a professional team of paid staff members with experience in management of this project. Nulsen has provided a summary of the project and marketing plan which is considered consistent with the budget provided and the organisation's capacity.

The applicant has provided a schedule of key dates which demonstrates a sound understanding of preparatory stages the project.

As in previous years the Nulsen Association will distribute information to key industry networks for inclusion on their websites and newsletters, those being Community Arts Network, Department of Culture and the Arts, Victoria Park Centre for the Arts and Disability in the Arts Disadvantage in the Arts WA (DADAA).

### **Applicants must demonstrate a contribution to the project derived from other sources**

The applicant has provided a project budget and demonstrated financial support from other sources including self-contribution, entry fees, commission on sales, government and corporate sponsorship. The applicant has been offered in-kind support for venue hire and has estimated the value of other in kind services and volunteer labour at \$14,800.

The recommended level of support represents approximately 19.58% of the cash expenditure of the project, and is consistent with the sponsorship level of previous years.

## SCHEDULE 16

### Acknowledgement of City of Perth support

The applicant will recognise the City's support by providing the following sponsorship benefits:

- inclusion of the City of Perth crest in all promotional material and publications relating to the project;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth in promotions or advertising (includes electronic media);
- verbal announcement acknowledging the sponsorship at the presentation evening;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth's support on organisation's website;
- display of City of Perth signage at the event;
- invitations for Elected Members City of Perth representatives (as determined by the unit Director) to attend the festival.

### COMMENTS:

The recommended level of support is \$8,000 based on analysis of the submission, and a comparative analysis, including assessment of the project's potential to meet the identified program objectives. This contribution is consistent with previous years.

### ITEM 6

<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Let's Make Games Inc.</b>
<b>Project</b>	<b><i>Perth Games Festival</i></b>
<b>Artform</b>	<b>Community Festival</b>
<b>Venue</b>	<b>Perth Town Hall</b>
<b>Total Project Cost</b>	<b>\$34,830</b>
<b>Amount Requested</b>	<b>\$10,000</b>
<b>Recommended</b>	<b>\$5,000</b>

### BACKGROUND:

Let's Make Games Inc. is a WA based not-for-profit incorporated organisation established to encourage community awareness of, and engagement with, locally made games and digital experiences.

Let's Make Games functions by supporting and promoting the games development community of Western Australia. The organisation is run by a team of volunteers, dedicated to coordinating educational and networking events for local games developers.

Let's Make Games is an incorporated body, registered in 2011. The organisation is not registered for GST.

## SCHEDULE 16

### ELIGIBILITY:

Policy 18.1 establishes the principles for the City of Perth supporting Arts and Culture and these principles are used to determine the level of consistency with the program or event proposed for sponsorship funding.

Policy 18.8 establishes eligibility and assessment criteria for the City's assessment of sponsorship applications requiring the applicant to demonstrate alignment with the policy and objectives according to category of sponsorship.

Category of Sponsorship: Creative Community	
Applicant Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The applicant must:</i>	
be an Australian legally constituted association or small business;	Criterion Met
<b>or</b>	
an individual that is an Australian citizen or permanent resident and under the auspice of an Australian legally constituted association of Company	N/A
<i>The applicant must not be:</i>	
a government authority, agency or department	Criterion Met
a City of Perth staff member	Criterion Met
an applicant that has previously presented unsatisfactory or incomplete reports	Criterion Met
an applicant that has already received support from the City of Perth for this project or any City of Perth sponsorship in the same financial year	Criterion Met
An applicant that has outstanding debts to the City of Perth	Criterion Met
Project Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The project must:</i>	
Provide a public outcome within the City of Perth boundaries.	Criterion met
Occur with the specified timeframe.	Criterion met
<i>The project must not be:</i>	
For profit or commercial purposes.	Criterion met
For fundraising.	Criterion met
An award ceremony or industry specific presentation.	Criterion met
Training, workshops, research or professional development.	Criterion met

### DETAILS:

#### Project Summary

Let's Make Games proposes to present the *Perth Games Festival* at the Perth Town Hall over a four hour period on Saturday 28 November 2015.

## SCHEDULE 16

*Perth Games Festival* is a family-friendly event that will engage the community by presenting locally made independent games and play experiences in an open-floor space exhibition format.

The event will feature playable experiences including board games; card games; computer games; console games; arcade games and virtual reality experiences as well as featuring game development talks and workshops facilitated by professional developers.

For five years Let's Make Games have presented an annual WA Developer Showcase which supports games developers, students and hobbyists to share their creative works. *Perth Games Festival* is an extension of this showcase, and in 2014 the first *Perth Games Festival* was held at the Perth Town Hall, and was supported through the Fast Response category of Arts & Cultural Sponsorship. Approximately 2,000 people are expected to attend the 2015 *Perth Games Festival*. The event will increase awareness of game making and gaming culture in Western Australia.

Similar events are held in Melbourne, Brisbane and Sydney.

### Times and Dates

The festival will take place on Saturday 28 November 2015

### Venue

Perth Town Hall

### Ticket Prices

The festival is free to attend.

### Past support

Year	Amount	Project
2014/15	\$2,000	Perth Games Festival
<b><i>2015/16 requested</i></b>	<b><i>\$10,000</i></b>	<b><i>Perth Games Festival</i></b>
<b><i>2015/16 proposed</i></b>	<b><i>\$5,000</i></b>	<b><i>Perth Games Festival</i></b>

### ASSESSMENT:

The application was measured against the objectives and criteria outlined in Policy 18.1 and Policy 18.8.

### **The project must demonstrate shared objectives as a Creative Community Project**

This festival welcomes people to experience and engage with the local game industry. Local developers, students and educational institutions are likely to showcase their work and engage with the gaming community through this event.

## SCHEDULE 16

The organisers anticipate that an audience of 2,000 will attend the festival; this number is consistent with the highly successful inaugural event held in 2014. The festival will contribute to the cultural richness of the city and increase participation in its cultural life. The festival will reflect on the City of Perth as a community with a diverse living culture.

### **The project must be relevant to the intended audience**

The project engages with a broad audience and will attract people of all ages and backgrounds as they find cultural relevance in the festival.

The applicant has indicated that the festival particularly aims to engage with families seeking an exciting and inexpensive school holiday experience, people interested in games, digital content and gaming culture and game developers and digital creative interested in sharing their work with a wider audience.

Inescapably part of our contemporary cultural landscape, a festival celebrating local gaming culture and creative industries will attract a wide and diverse audience, who do not often have the opportunity to engage cohesively as a community.

### **The applicant must have demonstrated capacity to deliver the project as described**

In 2014 Let's Make Games Inc. successfully presented the *Perth Games Festival* at the Perth Town Hall to an audience of 2,000, the organisation, therefore, has demonstrated capacity to deliver the project as described.

### **Applicants must demonstrate a contribution to the project derived from other sources**

The applicant has provided a project budget with costs estimated at \$34,830. The budget includes substantial in-kind support (\$14,030) income from exhibitor fees (\$3,800) and other yet to be confirmed sponsorship income (\$10,800). The request is inclusive of an estimated \$1,988 in Perth Town Hall venue charges including equipment hire and security guard fees charged by the City.

The recommended level of support represents approximately 24% of the cash components of the budget (excludes in-kind support).

### **Acknowledgement of City of Perth support**

The applicant will recognise the City's support by providing the following sponsorship benefits:

- inclusion of the City of Perth crest in all promotional material and publications relating to the project;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth in promotions or advertising (includes electronic media);
- inclusion of City of Perth signage at the festival;

## SCHEDULE 16

- invitations for Elected Members City of Perth representatives (as determined by the unit Director) to attend the festival;
- verbal announcement at the festival.

### COMMENTS:

The recommended level of support is \$5,000 based on analysis of the submission, and a comparative analysis, including assessment of the project's potential to meet the identified program objectives.

### ITEM 7

<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Arts Radio Limited</b>
<b>Project Title</b>	<b><i>Live Film Series – The View From Here</i></b>
<b>Artform</b>	<b>Film Launch event</b>
<b>Venue</b>	<b>Live Music, Film Screening</b>
<b>Total Project Cost</b>	<b>\$34,500</b>
<b>Amount Requested</b>	<b>\$19,000</b>
<b>Recommended</b>	<b>\$3,000</b>

### BACKGROUND:

Arts Radio Limited trading as RTRFM is an Australian Public Company. The community funded and focused organisation produces a broad range of programs including current affairs programs; art and cultural exploration programs in theatre, film, and visual arts; and specialist music-based programs focused on genres as varied as vintage rock, blues, dub step, post rock, jazz, women in music, indie pop, folk, punk, contemporary independent and avant-garde compositions. These programs are presented by over 200 volunteers and supported by 10 staff members.

RTRFM also curates a host of local events throughout the year as part of a goal to engage with the wider arts and culture community.

RTRFM exists as an FM radio station, an online radio station a podcast and film outlet and as an online independent media company showcasing West Australian arts and cultural expression.

### ELIGIBILITY:

Policy 18.1 establishes the principles for the City of Perth supporting Arts and Culture and these principles are used to determine the level of consistency with the program or event proposed for sponsorship funding.

Policy 18.8 establishes eligibility and assessment criteria for the City's assessment of sponsorship applications requiring the applicant to demonstrate alignment with the policy and objectives according to category of sponsorship.

## SCHEDULE 16

Category of Sponsorship: Arts Project	
Applicant Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The applicant must:</i>	
be an Australian legally constituted association or small business; <b>or</b>	Criterion Met
an individual that is an Australian citizen or permanent resident and under the auspice of an Australian legally constituted association of Company	N/A
<i>The applicant must not be:</i>	
a government authority, agency or department	Criterion Met
a City of Perth staff member	Criterion Met
an applicant that has previously presented unsatisfactory or incomplete reports	Criterion Met
an applicant that has already received support from the City of Perth for this project or any City of Perth sponsorship in the same financial year	Criterion Met
an applicant that has outstanding debts to the City of Perth	Criterion Met
Project Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The project must:</i>	
provide a public outcome within the City of Perth boundaries	Criterion met
occur with the specified timeframe	Criterion met
<i>The project must not be:</i>	
for profit or commercial purposes	Criterion met
for fundraising	Criterion met
an award ceremony or industry specific presentation	Criterion met
training, workshops, research or professional development	Criterion met

### DETAILS:

#### Project Summary

Following the first successful film series of *The View From Here*, RTRFM is developing a second series of live films featuring four WA artists, shot at various locations throughout the City of Perth including the State Theatre Centre and The Bird in Northbridge. The featured artists will be given access to the finished films to promote their work. The films will provide an opportunity to showcase their talent and that of the filmmaker to a wide audience.

The project management team comprises of three RTRFM staff, Project Manager Chris Wheeldon, Marketing and Events Co-ordinator Apple Bagios and Music Director Adam Christou. In addition, two RTRFM volunteer presenters have been selected to join the team as members of a selection panel, Andrew Ryan, Out to Lunch presenter, local musician and owner of Cool Perth Nights promotional company and Tanya Bunter, new Drivetime presenter and youth representative on the panel. The selection panel considers artists that meet the definition of each of the three categories:



## SCHEDULE 16

- Act with a national profile
- Newly established/up and coming and;
- Act of Indigenous/world music background.

Local Filmmaker, Sam Price, has been employed to work on this project. The costs associated with film production will be met by RTRFM.

RTRFM has requested Arts & Cultural Sponsorship to launch the film series as part of the 2015 Courtyard Club Series at the State Theatre Centre Courtyard. The launch will feature the four acts represented in the film series in addition to premiering the four finished films.

RTRFM indicates that an audience of 600 are likely to attend the event, this is consistent with the audience numbers at previous Courtyard Series events.

Following the live launch, the films will be uploaded to RTRFM's Your Tube Channel and promoted via RTRFM's website and Social Media outlets. In addition, the films will be screened on the Perth Cultural Centre and Northbridge Piazza screens.

The films will also be distributed to WAM and You Tube United States editorial team. Each video will also be promoted via an online campaign and via a bi-monthly mail out to over 7,000 in-boxes. The current series of films has seen all films receiving over 1,000 views on the RTRFM You Tube channel with some films receiving over 3,000 views.

The series would enable RTRFM to engage in its commitment to provide innovative and compelling content that is aligned with the values and vision as per RTRFM's Strategic Plan 2014-2019.

### Times and Dates

Day	Date 2015		Time
Friday	30 October	<i>Live Launch</i>	7.00pm – 10:00pm

### Venue

State Theatre Centre Courtyard

### Ticket Prices

The launch is free to the public.

### Past support

The applicant has not previously applied for support through the Arts & Cultural Sponsorship program.

### ASSESSMENT:

## SCHEDULE 16

The application was measured against the objectives and criteria outlined in Policy 18.1 and Policy 18.8.

### **The project must demonstrate shared objectives as a Creative Community Project**

RTRFM states:

*"...RTRFM strives to bring you the Sound Alternative, bringing you music from around the world and across all genres. We also bring you stories that mainstream media outlets do not wish to cover. We are the voice for your community. Programs such as The Youth News Project, Understorey and Indymedia give a voice to those who do not have one and we play the best form of music, all of it..."*

By employing a project brief consistent with these values, this project will provide support to Indigenous artist/s and emerging artist/s alongside established artist/s and embodies the diverse living culture within the City of Perth.

RTRFM have successfully hosted live performances within the City of Perth since its inception in 1977. According to McNair Ingenuity research August 2009 "...some 103,000 people over the age of 15 listen to RTRFM in any given week...". This project, therefore, will undoubtedly enhance the community profile of the City of Perth and encourage participation in arts and cultural activity.

The organisation has confirmed that sponsorship of this activity at the requested level will ensure the City of Perth is acknowledged as a sponsor on each of the four *The View from Here* films. These films are intended to reach a large and international audience, and enhance the profile of the City of Perth as a pre-eminent cultural destination.

### **The project must be relevant to the intended audience**

This project presents a live music - film launch that is likely to have particular appeal to local music fans. RTRFM have a significant audience base of approximately 8% of the Perth over 15 year old population and will encourage listeners to attend the event through email newsletters, community service announcements and via social media.

RTRFM anticipates an audience of 600 will attend the event with up to 50 participants in the film project in its entirety.

### **The applicant must have demonstrated capacity to deliver the project as described**

The applicant has provided a thorough project schedule in addition to a detailed marketing plan. RTRFM is an experienced live music event organiser with considerable experience presenting live music events to Perth audiences. RTRFM has indicated that the project will proceed regardless of the outcome of the sponsorship application.

## SCHEDULE 16

### **Applicants must demonstrate a contribution to the project derived from other sources**

The project budget provided by the applicant is not considered consistent with a discrete live music event. The requested sponsorship amount comprises of 55% of the total project budget. The most significant expenditure relates to staffing expenses (\$21,000). The organisation will use its own audio visual equipment.

Included in the budget is estimated in-kind support of \$7,500 and self-funded cash contribution of \$8,000. The budget contains no additional income from other sources.

The recommended sponsorship amount represents the artist's fees payable to live performers performing at the launch.

### **Acknowledgement of City of Perth support**

The applicant will acknowledge the City's support as below:

- inclusion of the City of Perth crest in all promotional material and publications relating to the project;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth in promotions or advertising (includes electronic media);
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth on the RTRFM website;
- inclusion of the City of Perth crest on the four *The View From Here* films;
- inclusion of City of Perth signage at the event;
- invitations for Elected Members City of Perth representatives (as determined by the unit Director) to attend the festival;
- verbal announcement prior to the event.

### **COMMENTS:**

The recommended level of support is \$3,000 based on analysis of the submission, and a comparative analysis, including assessment of the project's potential to meet the identified program objectives.

This amount is to be apportioned to the artist fees budget item, and more specifically, the live music artists performing at the launch. The additional staffing expenses detailed in the budget do not reflect line items that sufficiently meet the eligibility criteria for Creative Community grants.

## SCHEDULE 16

### ITEM 8

<b>Applicant</b>	<b>St George's Cathedral Foundation for the Arts</b>
<b>Project</b>	<b>St George's Art Award 2015</b>
<b>Artform</b>	<b>Art Exhibition</b>
<b>Venue</b>	<b>St George's Cathedral</b>
<b>Total Project Cost</b>	<b>\$42,500</b>
<b>Amount Requested</b>	<b>\$5,000</b>
<b>Recommended</b>	<b>\$5,000</b>

#### **BACKGROUND:**

St George's Cathedral established the St George's Foundation for the Arts in 1997 to support the arts at St George's Cathedral.

Arts and cultural activities that the Foundation has supported in recent years have included the Cathedral Choirs and choir tours, concerts, student art exhibitions, drama productions, special events held as part of Perth International Arts Festival.

The City of Perth has supported the exhibition since 2010.

#### **ELIGIBILITY:**

Policy 18.1 establishes the principles for the City of Perth supporting Arts and Culture and these principles are used to determine the level of consistency with the program or event proposed for sponsorship funding.

Policy 18.8 establishes eligibility and assessment criteria for the City's assessment of sponsorship applications requiring the applicant to demonstrate alignment with the policy and objectives according to category of sponsorship.

Category of Sponsorship: Creative Community	
Applicant Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The applicant must:</i>	
be an Australian legally constituted association or small business;	Criterion Met
<b>or</b>	
an individual that is an Australian citizen or permanent resident and under the auspice of an Australian legally constituted association of Company	N/A
<i>The applicant must not be:</i>	
a government authority, agency or department	Criterion Met
a City of Perth staff member	Criterion Met
an applicant that has previously presented unsatisfactory or incomplete reports	Criterion Met

## SCHEDULE 16

an applicant that has already received support from the City of Perth for this project or any City of Perth sponsorship in the same financial year	Criterion Met
an applicant that has outstanding debts to the City of Perth	Criterion Met
<b>Project Eligibility Criteria</b>	
<i>The project must:</i>	
provide a public outcome within the City of Perth boundaries	Criterion met
occur with the specified timeframe.	Criterion met
<i>The project must not be:</i>	
for profit or commercial purposes	Criterion met
for fundraising	Criterion met
an award ceremony or industry specific presentation	Criterion met
training, workshops, research or professional development	Criterion met

### DETAILS:

#### Project Summary

St George's Art is an annual highlight event in the State's arts education calendar. The event is a curated exhibition of artworks that will be selected by the heads of art in participating secondary schools. 2015 will be the thirteenth year of the exhibition and is anticipated that around 120 students from 40 schools will be involved as in previous years. The exhibition is free to visitors and exhibitors and the event adds interest to the heritage precinct during the day mid-week. The exhibition will attract approximately 3,000 visitors.

#### Times and Dates

The daily exhibition will take place from Saturday 18 July until Sunday 26 July and will be open from 10.00am to 4.00pm on Monday- Saturday and noon to 4.00pm on Sunday.

An Awards Night will take place from 6.30pm to 8.30pm on Thursday 23 July 2015.

#### Venue

St George's Cathedral

#### Ticket Prices

The exhibition is free to the public. The Gala Awards night is ticketed at \$20 (standard) \$10 (concession) to offset the cost of catering.

#### Past support

Year	Amount	Project
2007/08	\$3,000	Choir Tour- France
2009/10	\$1,500	St George's Art 2010
2011/12	\$2,500	St George's Art 2011

## SCHEDULE 16

2012/13	\$2,500	St George's Art 2012
2013/14	\$2,000*	St George's Art 2013
2014/15	\$5,000	St George's Art 2014
<b>2015/16 requested</b>	<b>\$5,000</b>	<b>St George's Art 2015</b>
<b>2015/16 proposed</b>	<b>\$5,000</b>	<b>St George's Art 2015</b>

*\*In 2013/14 the applicant submitted the application as a fast response request and received the maximum amount of funding available which is \$2,000.*

### **ASSESSMENT:**

The application was measured against the objectives and criteria outlined in Policy 18.1 and Policy 18.8.

#### **The project must demonstrate shared objectives as a Creative Community Project**

This event attracts and encourages young artists from across metropolitan Perth. The exhibition has been well attended in the past and is an important project for school groups and their families and reflects the City as a diverse living culture.

The success of St George's Art over a twelve year period and its reputation as a high quality and much anticipated education activity enhances the community profile of the City of Perth.

#### **The project must be relevant to the intended audience**

The event is well attended with continued interest from schools participating each year. The event encourages students to visit the city with family and friends.

The free exhibition may provide a point of interest for people already visiting the area for other purposes. The promotional materials are broadly targeted to the general public of all ages with an interest in the visual arts.

#### **The applicant must have demonstrated capacity to deliver the project as described**

This project has been successfully delivered for over ten years at a similar budget and scale. The applicant has provided a summarised project planning schedule and detailed marketing plan.

The applicant has provided all the required acquittal documents for past grants received through this program.

#### **Applicants must demonstrate a contribution to the project derived from other sources**

The applicant has provided a project budget consistent with a project of this scale. The budget includes in-kind support valued at \$16,000 and an estimated contribution from the Anglican Community Fund. The exhibition and audiences are invited to purchase a

## SCHEDULE 16

catalogue or make a small donation towards the exhibition. The Foundation receives some private donations to award prizes to artists whose artworks have been given a merit award by a panel of judges.

The recommended level of support represents 12% of total cost or 19% of the cash expenditure allocated for the exhibition and is equivalent to the estimated contribution raised by catalogue sales and donations from visitors.

### **Acknowledgement of City of Perth support**

The applicant will recognise the City's support by providing the following sponsorship benefits:

- inclusion of the City of Perth crest in all promotional material and publications relating to the project;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth in promotions or advertising (includes electronic media);
- display of City of Perth signage at exhibition;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth's support on the foundation's website;
- invitations for Elected Members City of Perth representatives (as determined by the unit Director) to attend the exhibition;

### **COMMENTS:**

The recommended level of support is \$5,000 based on analysis of the submission, and a comparative analysis, including assessment of the project's potential to meet the identified program objectives.

## **ITEM 9**

<b>Applicant</b>	<b>WA Poets Inc.</b>
<b>Project Title</b>	<b><i>Perth Poetry Festival</i></b>
<b>Artform</b>	<b>Poetry</b>
<b>Venue</b>	<b>Northbridge Piazza Community Rooms</b>
<b>Total Project Cost</b>	<b>\$30,448</b>
<b>Amount Requested</b>	<b>\$6,762</b>
<b>Recommended</b>	<b>\$5,128</b>

### **BACKGROUND:**

WA Poets Inc. is a membership-based incorporated association established in 2006. The annual poetry festival is acknowledged as the primary aim of the group. The volunteer-based group also acts in association with other writers groups to achieve their stated vision:



## SCHEDULE 16

*To develop and promote poets and poetry*

WA Poets Inc. stated aims and objectives of the *Perth Poetry Festival* are:

- Introduce audiences to established and innovative artists of varying poetic traditions.
- Develop a diverse, inclusive program that will provide opportunities for local poets to engage with and challenge their own craft.
- Promote a poetry culture in WA that will promote local poets to improve their opportunities for professional development and their engagement with a broader public readership.

### **ELIGIBILITY:**

Policy 18.1 establishes the principles for the City of Perth supporting Arts and Culture and these principles are used to determine the level of consistency with the program or event proposed for sponsorship funding.

Policy 18.8 establishes eligibility and assessment criteria for the City's assessment of sponsorship applications requiring the applicant to demonstrate alignment with the policy and objectives according to category of sponsorship.

Category of Sponsorship: Arts Project	
Applicant Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The applicant must:</i>	
be an Australian legally constituted association or small business;	Criterion Met
<b>or</b>	
an individual that is an Australian citizen or permanent resident and under the auspice of an Australian legally constituted association of Company	N/A
<i>The applicant must not be:</i>	
a government authority, agency or department	Criterion Met
a City of Perth staff member	Criterion Met
an applicant that has previously presented unsatisfactory or incomplete reports	Criterion Met
an applicant that has already received support from the City of Perth for this project or any City of Perth sponsorship in the same financial year	Criterion Met
an applicant that has outstanding debts to the City of Perth	Criterion Met
Project Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The project must:</i>	
provide a public outcome within the City of Perth boundaries*	Criterion met
occur with the specified timeframe	Criterion met

## SCHEDULE 16

<i>The project must not be:</i>	
for profit or commercial purposes	Criterion met
for fundraising	Criterion met
an award ceremony or industry specific presentation	Criterion met
training, workshops, research or professional development	Criterion met

\*The proposed includes some festival programming that takes place outside of the City's boundaries. Audience estimates and budgets have been adjusted with consideration for this based on information provided by the applicant.

Section 3.2.3c of Policy 18.8 identifies specific items of expenditure that cannot be support through arts and cultural funding.

The project budget provided includes specific items that are ineligible for support:

*ii. training, workshops, research or professional development.*

The applicant has adequately demonstrated that this aspect of the project is supported through other funding sources.

### DETAILS:

#### Project Summary

The *WA Poetry Festival* will be a four day festival of poetry readings, workshops and featured events. The program will include free outdoor readings and talks during the day. One international poet alongside local and national poets of various genres will present their work in the evening.

The applicant has provided confirmation of participating poets, a schedule of programming dates and a description of the work that will be performed.

Of the nineteen sessions, including public performances, workshops and discussions, four sessions take place outside of the City of Perth boundaries and four sessions are workshops and therefore not eligible for support. Of the 27 hours of programming (sixteen activities) within the City of Perth boundaries, 7.5 hours of programming have been identified as workshops, approximately 26% of the City based activities.

The festival organisers aim to reach attendances of 660 people for eligible events taking place in the City of Perth over four days, a total of 34 poets will participate in the event.

#### Times and Dates

Day	Date 2015		Time
Thursday	13 August	Festival Launch Northbridge Piazza Community Room	7.30pm – 9.30pm
Friday	14 August	Panel Discussion Northbridge Piazza Community Room	4.30pm – 6.00pm
Friday	14 August	Featured Poets Northbridge Piazza Community Room	7.30pm – 9.30pm
Saturday	15 August	Asian Connections	12.00pm – 2.00pm

## SCHEDULE 16

		Mama Trans, Milligan St, Perth	
Saturday	15 August	Panel Discussion Northbridge Piazza Community Room	4.30pm – 6.00pm
Saturday	15 August	Poetry Slam Northbridge Venue TBC	7.30pm – 9.30pm
Saturday	15 August	Featured Poets Northbridge Piazza Community Room	7.30pm – 9.30pm
Sunday	16 August	Ekphrasis Art Gallery of WA	2.00pm – 4.00pm
Sunday	16 August	Panel Discussion Northbridge Piazza Community Room	4.30pm - 6.00pm
Sunday	16 August	Featured Poets Northbridge Piazza Community Room	7.30pm – 9.30pm
Sunday	16 August	Festival Close Northbridge Piazza Community Room	9.30pm – 10.00pm

### Venue

Venues include the Northbridge Piazza Community Room, Art Gallery of Western Australia and restaurant Mama Tran. Other events will occur in City of Vincent, City of Fremantle and Town of Victoria Park. As there is no venue hire associated with these activities, the majority of the expenses represented in the budget are linked to events taking place within the City of Perth boundaries.

### Ticket Prices

Panel discussions and poetry readings including those at AGWA and Mama Trans are free to attend. Entry fees of \$15 standard and \$10 concession are charged for ticketed evening events.

### Past support

Year	Amount	Project
2008/09	\$2,000	WA Poetry Festival
2009/10	\$3,000	WA Poetry Festival
2010/11	\$4,500	WA Poetry Festival
2011/12	\$4,414	WA Poetry Festival
2012/13	\$2,000*	WA Poetry Festival
2014/15	\$5,857	WA Poetry Festival
<b>2015/16 requested</b>	<b>\$6,762</b>	<b>WA Poetry Festival</b>
<b>2015/16 proposed</b>	<b>\$5,128</b>	<b>WA Poetry Festival</b>

\*The applicant missed the funding round and applied for a Fast Response grant, and received the maximum amount available in this category.

### ASSESSMENT:

The application was measured against the objectives and criteria outlined in Policy 18.1 and Policy 18.8.

## SCHEDULE 16

### **The project must demonstrate shared objectives as a Creative Community Project**

The Festival successfully involves the community at various levels of engagement. The event brings together local poets, national guest artists and an international guest from a variety of genres. Workshops and themed discussions are planned to complement public programming which creates development opportunities for local poets with varying levels of experience.

### **The project must be relevant to the intended audience**

The Perth Poetry Festival has been successfully presented by WA Poets for nine years. The Perth Poetry Festival appeals to both professional and hobby poets and is well attended by the poetry community. Previous acquittal reports indicate that past audience targets have generally been met.

### **The applicant must have demonstrated capacity to deliver the project as described**

The event has been undertaken for a number of years with much of the work achieved through the contribution of volunteers who have worked on the project previously. The group has been successful in obtaining editorial coverage in the press and community radio for the promotion of past activities and has budgeted for some paid advertising.

Key project management volunteers have previous experience in working on the event. The applicant has included a detailed marketing plan which includes anticipated inclusion in the City of Perth *Winter Arts Season*.

The applicant has provided all acquittal and reporting documentation associated with past funded projects.

### **Applicants must demonstrate a contribution to the project derived from other sources**

WA Poets Inc has provided a total project budget \$30,448 and requested \$6,762 in arts and cultural sponsorship as a creative community project. The budget reflects a heavy reliance on volunteer support. The estimated value of in kind support from a variety of sources is \$16,930 which is more than half of the budget.

Included in the budget is an estimated value of earned income from workshops, entry fees and entrant fees (\$4,100), Sponsorship (\$800) and a self-contribution (\$1,856).

Venue costs and security have been estimated at \$2,562 of which \$2,053 has been confirmed as payment to the City of Perth for hire of the Northbridge Piazza Community Room.

The recommended level of support represents approximately 17% of the total project budget. This includes in-kind support comprising of approximately 56% of the total budget.

## SCHEDULE 16

### Acknowledgement of City of Perth support

The applicant will recognise the City's support by providing the following sponsorship benefits:

- inclusion of the City of Perth crest in all promotional material and publications relating to the project;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth in promotions or advertising (includes electronic media);
- display of City of Perth signage displayed at events as appropriate;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth's support on organisation's website;
- invitations for Elected Members City of Perth representatives (as determined by the unit Director) to attend the event;
- verbal announcement prior to the event.

### COMMENTS:

The recommended level of support is \$5,128 based on analysis of the submission, and a comparative analysis, including assessment of the project's potential to meet the identified program objectives. This contribution is to support venue hire and security fees, insurance and promotion and marketing costs.

### ITEM 10

<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Youth Affairs Council</b>
<b>Project</b>	<b>Home Is Where My Heart Is</b>
<b>Artform</b>	<b>Photography</b>
<b>Venue</b>	<b>Ennex100 Arcade</b>
<b>Total Project Cost</b>	<b>\$63,703</b>
<b>Amount Requested</b>	<b>\$9,000</b>
<b>Recommended</b>	<b>\$3,000</b>

### BACKGROUND:

The Youth Affairs Council of Western Australia (YACWA) is described as the peak non-government youth organisation in Western Australia. The YACWA states:

*"... Our vision is one that celebrates and engages young people in all aspects of community. Our role is to strengthen the trust, cooperation, collaboration, professionalism, and voice of the non-government youth services sector to better serve the young people of Western Australia..."*

*The Home Is Where The Heart project was established in 2008 and its described by the applicant as building on the YACWA's advocacy work with the aim to address the youth homelessness and associated issues.*

## SCHEDULE 16

### ELIGIBILITY:

Policy 18.1 establishes the principles for the City of Perth supporting Arts and Culture and these principles are used to determine the level of consistency with the program or event proposed for sponsorship funding.

Policy 18.8 establishes eligibility and assessment criteria for the City's assessment of sponsorship applications requiring the applicant to demonstrate alignment with the policy and objectives according to category of sponsorship.

Category of Sponsorship: Arts Project	
Applicant Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The applicant must:</i>	
be an Australian legally constituted association or small business; <b>or</b>	Criterion Met
an individual that is an Australian citizen or permanent resident and under the auspice of an Australian legally constituted association of Company	N/A
<i>The applicant must not be:</i>	
a government authority, agency or department	Criterion Met
a City of Perth staff member	Criterion Met
an applicant that has previously presented unsatisfactory or incomplete reports	Criterion Met
an applicant that has already received support from the City of Perth for this project or any City of Perth sponsorship in the same financial year	Criterion Met
An applicant that has outstanding debts to the City of Perth	Criterion Met
Project Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The project must:</i>	
provide a public outcome within the City of Perth boundaries.	Criterion met
occur with the specified timeframe.	Criterion met
<i>The project must not be:</i>	
for profit or commercial purposes.	Criterion met
for fundraising.	Criterion met
an award ceremony or industry specific presentation.	Criterion met
training, workshops, research or professional development.	Criterion met

Section 3.2.3c of Policy 18.8 identifies specific items of expenditure that cannot be support through arts and cultural funding.

#### *iv. organisational operating costs*

The project budget suggests that some items may be considered operational due to their comparative value within the project budget, evidence of this expenditure is exclusively supported through other sources is insufficient.

# SCHEDULE 16

## DETAILS:

### Project Summary

Young people between the ages of 12 and 25 with experience of homelessness are partnered with a young emerging photographer. Each pair work together to develop photographic works around the concept of home and homelessness.

The participants select the images to be exhibited and write narratives to accompany the photographs. In 2015, a new exhibition venue has been selected. Ennex100 Arcade will provide an opportunity to engage a wider audience in a highly accessible heavy pedestrian traffic area. The exhibition takes place during National Homeless Persons' Week.

YACWA anticipates an audience of 600 will attend the exhibition, this is consistent with attendance figures at the 2014 exhibition.

In 2015 Home is Where My Heart Is will be managed and coordinated by YACWA.

### Times and Dates

The exhibition will be open to the public daily between 11.00am Sunday to Thursday and 11.00am to 7.00pm Fridays and Saturdays from Friday August 8 until Sunday August 17. An exhibition opening for invited guests will take place on Thursday 7 August between 6.00pm and 8.00pm.

### Venue

Ennex100 Arcade

### Ticket Prices

The exhibition is free to attend.

### Past support

Year	Amount	Project
2014/15	\$3,000	Home is Where My Heart Is
<b><i>2015/16 requested</i></b>	<b><i>\$9,000</i></b>	<b><i>Home is Where My Heart Is</i></b>
<b><i>2015/16 proposed</i></b>	<b><i>\$3,000</i></b>	<b><i>Home is Where My Heart Is</i></b>

In 2014/15 analysis of the application resulted in a recommendation to decline support of the activity based on concerns that the fundraising component of the activity rendered the project ineligible. Subsequently, Council approved support of \$3,000 to support *Home is Where My Heart Is* in that year.



## SCHEDULE 16

### **ASSESSMENT:**

The application was measured against the objectives and criteria outlined in Policy 18.1 and Policy 18.8.

#### **The project must demonstrate shared objectives as a Creative Community Project**

The project aims to encourage participation in the arts by non-artists and provides an opportunity for the transfer of skills and experience.

A key aim of the project is to encourage greater awareness and understanding of the issue of homeless experienced by young people in the community.

#### **The project must be relevant to the intended audience**

The exhibition is promoted through associated network including Homelessness Australia as part of their marketing for *National Homeless Persons Week*. YACWA and Propel Youth Arts WA support YACWA to maximise marketing and promotional opportunities by target existing networks.

In past years the exhibition has been visited by people from a wide range of backgrounds including people that do not usually attend arts or cultural events, the exhibition also receives strong support from the social services sector.

#### **The applicant must have demonstrated capacity to deliver the project as described**

In the past Youth Affairs Council of WA partnered which Propel Youth Arts to deliver this project successfully. In 2015 YACWA will manage and coordinate the project.

A professional team has been employed to develop and manage the project. The Project Coordinator has successfully managed the project since 2012. YACWA has provided detailed biographies of key personnel engaged in the project.

The proposed budget indicates that the most significant expenses associated with this project are staff and administration costs. Proportionally exhibition presentation costs are low which is likely to impact on the presentation quality of the work.

#### **Applicants must demonstrate a contribution to the project derived from other sources**

The applicant has provided a proposed project budget. The applicant has included in the budget in-kind support valued at \$5,900. Other income from donations is estimated as \$20,000, DCA has confirmed funding of \$14,448 and the proposed budget indicates additional income will be derived from merchandise sales (\$7,000) which the applicant has indicated is likely to be derived from photographic prints, greeting cards and calendars.

The most significant expenditure of \$37,570 is identified as project coordinator wages.

## SCHEDULE 16

Total staffing costs of \$43,335 are considered to be superfluous to a project of this scale. Moreover, artwork printing, equipment and display costs of \$3,098 are disproportionate to the costs associated with staffing.

The proposed budget as provided by the applicant included considerable duplication, specifically allocating in-kind services a monetary value. The total value of the duplication represented in the budget is \$5,900.

Staffing represents 65% of the corrected cash expenditure component of the budget.

### **Acknowledgement of City of Perth support**

The applicant will recognise the City's support by providing the following sponsorship benefits:

- inclusion of the City of Perth crest in all promotional material and publications relating to the project;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth in promotions or advertising (includes electronic media);
- display of City of Perth signage at the exhibition;
- verbal announcement acknowledging the sponsorship at the exhibition launch;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth's support on the project website;
- invitations for Elected Members City of Perth representatives (as determined by the unit Director) to attend the exhibition.

### **COMMENTS:**

The recommended level of support is \$3,000 based on analysis of the submission, and a comparative analysis, including assessment of the project's potential to meet the identified program objectives.

## **PROGRAM SPONSORSHIP 2015/16**

The identified objectives of this category of funding are listed below.

- Invest in the development and presentation of local arts and cultural activity.
- Enhance the profile of the City of Perth as a pre-eminent cultural destination.
- Enhance to corporate profile of City of Perth.
- Contribute to the economy of the city.

Essential Criteria (Arts & Cultural Sponsorship- Program)

- Artistic Excellence.

## SCHEDULE 16

- Performance Excellence. The organisation must have an established relationship with the City of Perth and has demonstrated excellence in service and program delivery.
- Must satisfy all or some of the identified objectives for Arts & Cultural Sponsorship.
- Applicants must demonstrate a financial contribution to the project derived from other sources.

### Desirable Criteria

- Audience development.
- Creative development.
- Continuity or recurrence.
- Part of the program is free or low cost.

## ITEM 11

<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Yirra Yaakin Theatre Company</b>
<b>Project/ Program</b>	<b><i>Guddir Guddir, Yirra Yaarnz, Songbird</i></b>
<b>Artform</b>	<b>Theatre</b>
<b>Venue</b>	<b>State Theatre Centre Studio Underground, Blue Room Theatre, WA Museum Theatre</b>
<b>Total Project Cost</b>	<b>\$57,188</b>
<b>Amount Requested</b>	<b>\$15,000</b>
<b>Recommended</b>	<b>\$12,150</b>

### BACKGROUND:

Established in 1993, the Year of Indigenous People, Yirra Yaakin Noongar Theatre began operation with three staff members and the desire to provide the Aboriginal community with an artistic outlet for positive self-determination.

More than twenty years later, Yirra Yaakin Theatre Company, with a combined board and staff of 19, has evolved into a respected cultural leader and artistic hub for Aboriginal people from all over Western Australia, Australia, and indeed, around the world.

Yirra Yaakin's stories have reached 13 countries in five continents and many awards have been won for theatre, governance and partnerships, including a prestigious Sidney Myer Award for Yirra Yaakin's record of facilitating Indigenous artistic programs.

Yirra Yaakin, is one of Australia's leading Aboriginal performing arts organisations producing award-winning, world-class theatre that is exciting, entertaining, educational, authentic and culturally appropriate. The Company has commissioned and premiered over 50 new theatre works. These include major festival presentations

## SCHEDULE 16

such as *Waltzing the Wilarra*, *One Day in 67*, *Aliwah*, *Windmill Baby* and *Cruel Wild Woman*. In 2015 Yirra Yaakin won Best Production in the Performing Arts WA Awards for *King Hit*. Prominent Aboriginal writers have included Dallas Winmar, Mitch Torres, David Milroy, Sally Morgan and Derek Nannup, amongst many others.

Yirra Yaakin which means “Stand Tall” in the Noongar language, has always had a broad education and community engagement program with a development base that ensures there continues to be Indigenous trainees working within the Australian theatre industry. Yirra Yaakin’s priority is to ensure Aboriginal theatre remains under Aboriginal control and keeps providing opportunities for Aboriginal artists at all levels of theatre creation and production.

### ELIGIBILITY:

Policy 18.1 establishes the principles for the City of Perth supporting Arts and Culture and these principles are used to determine the level of consistency with the program or event proposed for sponsorship funding.

Policy 18.8 establishes eligibility and assessment criteria for the City’s assessment of sponsorship applications requiring the applicant to demonstrate alignment with the policy and objectives according to category of sponsorship.

Category of Sponsorship: Sponsorship	
Applicant Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The applicant must:</i>	
Have formally identified arts and/ or culture as its primary purpose.	Criterion Met
Be a formally constituted not for profit, benevolent or charitable organisation.	Criterion Met
Be an Australian legally constituted entity.	Criterion Met
Project Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The project must:</i>	
Provide a public outcome within the City of Perth boundaries.	Criterion met
Occur with the specified timeframe.	Criterion met
<i>The project must not be:</i>	
For profit or commercial purposes.	Criterion met
For fundraising.	Criterion met
An award ceremony or industry specific presentation.	Criterion met
Training, workshops, research or professional development.	Criterion met

### DETAILS:

#### Project Summary

The applicant has requested support to present three separate projects as part of NAIDOC week activities.

## SCHEDULE 16

### Project 1 – Guddirr Guddirr

Yirra Yaakin will co-present three exclusive performances of Marrageku Theatre Company's *Guddirr Guddirr* at the Studio Underground, State Theatre Centre.

Marrageku Theatre Company has pioneered contemporary, process-driven, intercultural performance practice and its exposure in national and international arts festivals has had a significant impact in raising awareness of Indigenous culture. Since its inception in 1995, when Perth Festival commissioned choreographer Michael Leslie to present *Mimi*, Marrageku has toured nationally and internationally. *Guddirr Guddirr* has toured to Melbourne, Sydney, Brisbane, Germany, Belgium, Spain and London since premiering in 2013.

*Guddirr Guddirr* is a physical theatre performance from Dalisa Pigram, Marrageku Theatre Company's Co-Artistic Director. *Guddirr Guddirr* is described:

*"Guddirr Guddirr calls a warning, the guwayi bird calls when the tide is turning — to miss the call is to drown."*

*Guddirr Guddirr* is an intimate solo dance and video work performed by Broome-based dance-theatre maker Dalisa Pigram. The production considers the legacy of Australia's history for Aboriginal people in northwest Australia today and asks: what does it take to decolonise Aboriginal people's minds, to unlock doors and to face cultural change? Drawing on a physicality born of Pigram's Asian-Indigenous identity, and in a unique collaboration with Belgian choreographer Koen Augustijnen and visual artist Vernon Ah Kee, Pigram builds a dance language to capture this moment in time for her people.

Yirra Yaakin anticipates an audience of approximately 521 will attend the *Guddirr Guddirr* performance season.

### Project 2 – Yirra Yaarnz

*Yirra Yaarnz* is a presentation of theatre work developed from Yirra Yaakin's Recording Stories writing group, the Recording Stories program facilitates recurring writing workshops with aboriginal participants throughout Western Australia. In 2013, Yirra Yaakin premiered *Yirra Yaarnz*, a performance outcome derived from the Recording Stories program, developing the text into monologues and duologues.

In 2015, Yirra Yaakin will present two, two hour reading and discussions derived from the Recording Stories texts which may include excerpts of *Boodja Kaatijin* (to understand land/country), a final instalment of the Kaatijin Trilogy of creation stories aimed at Primary School children. These stories demonstrate the importance of storytelling as it relates to Aboriginal culture.

The Yirra Yaakin Writers' Group is an important part of developing the next generation of writers to bring Aboriginal stories to life and to continue to share Aboriginal stories and contribute to the health and wellbeing of the community. It is also an important developmental stage for Aboriginal artists to gain confidence in sharing their culture with the wider community.

## SCHEDULE 16

40 to 50 participants are expected to participate in the *Yirra Yaarnz* performance season and Yirra Yaakin anticipate the free performances will be well attended.

### Project 3 - Songbird

Shakara Walley, is an emerging Aboriginal producer/writer, who will present her original play, *Songbird* at the Blue Room Theatre. With Yirra Yaakin's support, Shakara will bring to life Aboriginal stories and engage wider audiences to experience contemporary Aboriginal theatre.

Walley is supported through Yirra Yaakin's Next Step Training Program, a capacity building program whereby Aboriginal Artists are encouraged to participate in the professional theatre sector within Perth.

Yirra Yaakin anticipates an audience of approximately 480 will attend the *Songbird* performance season.

### **Times and Dates**

#### Project 1 - Guddirr Guddirr

<b>Day</b>	<b>Date 2015</b>		<b>Time</b>
Tuesday	7 July	Opening Night	7.30pm
Wednesday	8 July	Performance	7.30pm
Thursday	9 July	Performance	7.30pm

#### Project 2 – Yirra Yaarnz

<b>Day</b>	<b>Date 2015</b>		<b>Time</b>
Sunday	12 July	Yirra Yaarnz presentation and artists Q&A	2.00pm – 5.00pm
TBC		Yirra Yaarnz presentation and artists Q&A	

#### Project 3 – Songbird

<b>Day</b>	<b>Date 2015</b>		<b>Time</b>
Tuesday	7 July	Opening Night	7.30pm
to			
Saturday	18 July	Closing Night	7.30pm

### **Venue**

#### Project 1 – Guddirr Guddirr

State Theatre Centre, Studio Underground.

#### Project 2 – Yirra Yaarnz

The reading and discussion will be presented at The Blue Room Theatre and at the WA Museum.

## SCHEDULE 16

### Project 3 – Songbird

The Blue Room Theatre.

#### **Ticket Prices**

### Project 1 – Guddirr Guddirr

Audiences will be charged an estimated standard ticket price of \$40 and concession ticket price of \$35.

### Project 2 – Yirra Yaarnz

The reading and Q&A will be free to attend at both venues.

### Project 3 – Songbird

Audiences will be charged a standard ticket price of \$22 and concession ticket price of \$17.

#### **Past support**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Project</b>
2007/08	\$25,000	Honouring Theatre Festival
2009/10	\$15,000	Honey Spot
2012/13	\$15,000	The Cake Man
<b><i>2015/16 requested</i></b>	<b><i>\$15,000</i></b>	<b><i>Guddirr Guddirr, Yirra Yaarnz, Songbird</i></b>
<b><i>2015/16 proposed</i></b>	<b><i>\$12,150</i></b>	<b><i>Guddirr Guddirr, Yirra Yaarnz</i></b>

#### **ASSESSMENT:**

The application was measured against the objectives and criteria outlined in Policy 18.1 and Policy 18.8.

#### **The project must demonstrate shared objectives of Arts & Cultural Sponsorship**

Through this category of sponsorship the City supports recurring arts and cultural programs by established partners.

Yirra Yaakin is a well-established local arts organisation dedicated to sharing stories of Indigenous culture. This is achieved through the presentation of a wide range of program activities including the presentation of major works.

This investment demonstrates the City of Perth's commitment to supporting local artists to tell local stories. *Yirra Yaarnz* represents local stories by local artists and demonstrates significant cultural relevance. The co-presentation of *Guddirr Guddirr* represents the company's efforts in sharing the cultural and artistic vibrancy of Aboriginal theatre performance to a wide audience.



## SCHEDULE 16

Yirra Yaakin contributes to Perth's reputation as a city with an active local arts industry and a strong sense of identity that is well received by audiences nationally and internationally.

The submission complies strongly with the objectives of the Arts & Cultural Sponsorship program and meets the assessment criteria. In particular, the submission demonstrates an innovative approach to presentation and content (*Yirra Yaarnz*) and offers a new multi-disciplinary work intended to provoke engagement with wide audiences (*Guddir Guddir*). Furthermore, the presentation of *Guddir Guddir* exemplifies performance excellence.

Whilst the submission to support *Songbird* is considered strong, and Shakara Walley has demonstrated capacity to meet the objectives of the Arts & Cultural Sponsorship Program – Arts Project category, sponsorship of this project is considered a duplication of the City's sponsorship resources. The City supports The Blue Room Theatre's two annual seasons and Summer Nights program as an Associate Partner through the City's Arts & Cultural Sponsorship Program. The season of *Songbird* is promoted as part of the Blue Room Theatre's program and as such receives the benefit of The Blue Room Theatre's sponsorship arrangement with the City. The Sponsorship of *Songbird* is implied through the Blue Room Theatre's Associate Partner status.

### **The project must be of high artistic quality/cultural significance**

Yirra Yaakin has a 22 year history of developing and presenting high quality and engaging Aboriginal theatre. Yirra Yaakin contributes to high quality artistic experiences available to enjoy within the City of Perth throughout the year and provides opportunities for Aboriginal theatre workers.

Providing support to Yirra Yaakin's *Yirra Yaarnz* project enables the City to continue to attract a diverse range of patrons to the City in addition to fostering an expression of local identity.

*Guddir Guddir* represents a high quality production that offers extraordinary cultural significance. Marrageku Theatre Company is a highly acclaimed and awarded theatre company consistently developing ground-breaking intercultural and interdisciplinary productions.

### **The applicant must have demonstrated excellence in service and program delivery and have an established relationship with the City of Perth**

The applicant has provided the names of key creative and project management staff who will present the projects.

Yirra Yaakin employs professional staff with experience in their relative fields. The organisation has a reputation for delivering high quality productions. Many of the company's productions have been nominated for awards and received critical acclaim. Most recent productions include *Windmill Bay*, *Honey Spot*, *Walzing the Wilarra* included in the *2011 Perth International Arts Festival* program and Performing Arts WA Award winner for best production *King Hit*.

## SCHEDULE 16

Yirra Yaakin has an established relationship with the City of Perth, which has supported the company as an arts partner through the Arts & Cultural Sponsorship Program. The company has focused on creative development in the last two years and presented work outside of the City of Perth boundaries, which in accordance with the eligibility criteria were unable to be supported.

### **Applicants must demonstrate a contribution to the project derived from other sources**

The project budget demonstrates financial support from other sources including funding from the Department of Culture and the Arts, corporate sponsorship and estimated box office income. Yirra Yaakin has committed cash reserves to the project budget. All support from other agencies is to be confirmed.

The recommended level of support represents approximately 19% of the total project budget, inclusive of an in-kind contribution of \$10,609

### **Acknowledgement of City of Perth support**

The applicant will recognise the City's support by providing the following sponsorship benefits:

- inclusion of the City of Perth crest in all promotional material and publications relating to *Guddirr Guddirr* and *Yirra Yaarnz*;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth in promotions or advertising relating to *Guddirr Guddirr* and *Yirra Yaarnz* (includes electronic media);
- display of City of Perth signage at the venues;
- verbal announcement acknowledging the sponsorship during the opening function relating to *Guddirr Guddirr* and *Yirra Yaarnz*;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth's support on the company's website;
- invitations for Elected Members and City of Perth representatives (as determined by the unit Director) to attend *Guddirr Guddirr* and *Yirra Yaarnz*.

### **COMMENTS:**

Yirra Yaakin's proposal to support *Guddirr Guddirr* and *Yirra Yaarnz* strongly meets the objectives of the sponsorship category. The applicant has provided supporting information which indicates that the co-collaboration with Marragekku Theatre Company has been thoroughly planned.

Whilst the City aims to invest in the development and presentation of local arts and cultural activity through the sponsorship category, the proposal to support *Songbird* at the Blue Room Theatre is considered to be a duplication of allocated sponsorship funds. The Blue Room is currently supported through the City's Arts & Cultural Sponsorship program to present the 2015 Annual Season. In considering the request for sponsorship, the Performing Arts Centre Society stated their purpose:

## SCHEDULE 16

*The Blue Room Theatre enables the development of local performing artists by providing a venue, resources and support to create and produce their work.*

It is therefore considered that artists included in the 2015 Annual Season would be supported through the City's support for Performing Arts Centre Society.

The recommended level of support is \$12,150 based on analysis of the submission; including assessment of the project's potential to meet the identified program objectives and comparative levels of support for similar projects supported by the Arts & Cultural Sponsorship program. This allocation is to be apportioned to the *Guddir Guddir* and *Yirra Yaarnz* components of the proposed budget.

### ITEM 12

<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Contemporary Dance Company of Western Australia</b>
<b>Project/ Program</b>	<b><i>McGowann, Webber, Hill CSCWA Launch Season</i></b>
<b>Artform</b>	<b>Dance</b>
<b>Venue</b>	<b>Heath Ledger Theatre, State Theatre Centre of WA</b>
<b>Total Project Cost</b>	<b>\$281,186</b>
<b>Amount Requested</b>	<b>\$20,000</b>
<b>Recommended</b>	<b>\$10,000</b>

#### **BACKGROUND:**

Contemporary Dance Company of Western Australia (CDCWA) is a not-for-profit contemporary dance company recently established to become the peak body for contemporary dance in Perth. CDCWA has taken over the key functions of two local dance companies Buzz Dance Theatre and Steps Youth Dance Company. CDCWA holds all intellectual property rights of the two companies and in its first year will present programs developed by Buzz and Steps.

CDCWA have identified their purpose:

*Our purpose is to foster and extend community appreciation of, and involvement in, contemporary dance by producing and presenting world-class contemporary dance.*

#### **ELIGIBILITY:**

Policy 18.1 establishes the principles for the City of Perth supporting Arts and Culture and these principles are used to determine the level of consistency with the program or event proposed for sponsorship funding.

Policy 18.8 establishes eligibility and assessment criteria for the City's assessment of sponsorship applications requiring the applicant to demonstrate alignment with the policy and objectives according to category of sponsorship.

## SCHEDULE 16

Category of Sponsorship: Sponsorship	
Applicant Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The applicant must:</i>	
Have formally identified arts and/ or culture as its primary purpose.	Criterion Met
Be a formally constituted not for profit, benevolent or charitable organisation.	Criterion Met
Be an Australian legally constituted entity.	Criterion Met
Project Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The project must:</i>	
provide a public outcome within the City of Perth boundaries.	Criterion met
occur with the specified timeframe.	Criterion met
<i>The project must not be:</i>	
for profit or commercial purposes.	Criterion met
for fundraising.	Criterion met
an award ceremony or industry specific presentation.	Criterion met
training, workshops, research or professional development.	Criterion met

### DETAILS:

#### Project Summary

The McGowan, Webber, Hill CDCWA Launch Season has been developed to demonstrate CDCWA's key programming principles of *curate*, *commission* and *create*. The launch will be a triple bill of Australian contemporary dance works, with each work aligning to one of the key CDCWA programming principles.

Choreographer Larissa McGowan's work *Transducer* represents the programming principle *curate*. *Transducer* is a highly charged ensemble work for six dancers. The work premiered in 2012 at Tasdance to critical acclaim.

McGowan is a well-respected member of the Australian Dance industry and was the associate director of Australian Dance Theatre for five years.

Gavin Webber's new work *What is Left* represents the key programming principle *commission* and is driven by physical storytelling, where the ideas are buried in the bodies of the performers and will be expressed in unusual and sometimes silly ways. Webber is one of Australia's most celebrated choreographers and has worked with many national and international dance companies.

Choreographer Raewyn Hill's work *Fugue* responds to the programming principle *create* and is a powerful and sinuous work combining ideas from the Dancing Plague 1518 in Strasburg and the structure of Spanish bull-fighting. Hill is an acclaimed choreographer, artistic director and Helpmann Award recipient.

## SCHEDULE 16

The Launch Season intends to introduce CDCWA as the flagship contemporary dance company in Perth, and has secured the services of celebrated lighting designer Mark Howlett to join the creative team.

The launch season represents a diverse program of contemporary dance. CDCWA anticipates an audience of approximately 2,156 will attend performances during the launch season.

### Times and Dates

Day	Date 2015		Time
Wednesday	28 October	Opening Night	7.30pm
Thursday	29 October	Performance	7.30pm
Friday	30 October	Performance	7.30pm
Saturday	31 October	Performance	7.30pm

### Venue

Heath Ledger Theatre, State Theatre Centre of WA

### Ticket Prices

All activities and events are free to attend.

### Past support

Whilst CDCWA in a newly established company, it has effectively been formed through a merger of two companies, Buzz Dance Theatre and Steps Youth Dance Company, whose cultural programming and operations have effectively been consolidated and a new board and management structure is in place. Both Buzz Dance and Steps Youth Dance Company have previously received Arts and Cultural Sponsorship from the City of Perth.

#### Steps Youth Dance Company

Year	Amount	Project
2011/12	\$12,000	Try Hard
2012/13	\$9,000	G3 (Generation one)
2013/14	\$15,000	Fights and Flights

#### Buzz Dance Theatre

Year	Amount	Project
2006/07	\$5,000	Annual Program (Perth based activity)
2009/10	\$10,000	Annual Program (Perth based activity)
2010/11	\$5,000	Annual Program (Perth based activity)
2012/13	\$5,000	Goodbye Jamie Boyd

## SCHEDULE 16

2013/14	\$2,000	Ecobots
---------	---------	---------

Contemporary Dance Company of Western Australia

Year	Amount	Project
<i>2015/16 Requested</i>	<i>\$20,000</i>	<b>McGowann, Webber, Hill CDCWA Launch Season</b>
<i>2015/16 Proposed</i>	<i>\$10,000</i>	<b>McGowann, Webber, Hill CDCWA Launch Season</b>

All Arts & Cultural Sponsorship funding received by the organisations in previous years has been fully acquitted.

### **ASSESSMENT:**

The application was measured against the objectives and criteria outlined in Policy 18.1 and Policy 18.8.

#### **The project must demonstrate shared objectives of Arts & Cultural Sponsorship**

The CDCWA Launch Season is the premiere season for a new contemporary dance company invested in the development and presentation of local contemporary dance activity. The creative team has demonstrated artistic excellence and the ability to enhance the cultural profile of the City of Perth.

#### **The project must be of high artistic quality /cultural significance**

CSCWA have stated their intention to be the flagship contemporary dance company in Perth and with crucial support and consultation with contemporary dance stakeholders, the organisation is of significant cultural relevance to contemporary dance industry personnel.

The applicant has submitted professional profiles of key personnel involved in this project and has demonstrated that a high quality dance production will be presented.

#### **The applicant must have demonstrated excellence in service and program delivery and have an established relationship with the City of Perth**

Whilst CDCWA is to be launched a new dance company, The City of Perth has an established relationship with members of the board of directors. The board includes members of the Buzz Dance Theatre and Steps Youth dance committees, both organisations have been supported through the Arts & Cultural Sponsorship program in the past.

The applicant has provided professional biographies of key personnel and a detailed management plan outlining the operational framework of the organisation. In addition, Steps Youth Dance Company 2014 Audited Financial Statements have been submitted with the application.

## SCHEDULE 16

### **Applicants must demonstrate a contribution to the project derived from other sources**

The applicant has provided a detailed project budget and demonstrated financial support from other sources including an allocation of \$50,000 from annual funding from the Department of Culture and the Arts, project funding of \$20,000 from Australia Council and a grant from Healthway (\$10,000). The applicant has also included in the budget estimated private donations of \$50,000 and anticipated project generated income including box office of \$97,031 and participation fees from the CDCWA Youth Ensemble \$34,155.

The recommended level of support represents approximately 3.5% of the total project budget.

### **Acknowledgement of City of Perth support**

The applicant will recognise the City's support by providing the following sponsorship benefits provided across the two supported projects:

- inclusion of the City of Perth crest in all promotional material and publications relating to the project;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth in promotions or advertising (includes electronic media);
- verbal announcement acknowledging City of Perth's support at the Opening Night performance and at the post-show event;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth's support on organisation's website;
- provision of 18 complimentary tickets to be used at the City's discretion;
- invitations for Elected Members and City of Perth representatives (as determined by the unit Director) to attend the opening night performance.

### **COMMENTS:**

The organisation has requested \$20,000 in Arts & Cultural Sponsorship. Whilst the project meets the objectives of the Arts Project grants category to a satisfactory level, the proposed project consists of activities of scope and cultural value consistent with support of similar past projects of this scale and outreach.

The request for \$20,000 is in excess of the anticipated benefits that this activity will provide to the City and it is therefore recommended to support the activity at a level consistent with other activities of this scope. Based on analysis of the application and the budget, level of interest, cultural merit, and a comparative assessment, the recommended level of support is \$10,000.



## SCHEDULE 16

### ITEM 13

<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Revelation Perth International Film Festival Inc.</b>
<b>Project/ Program</b>	<b><i>Revelation Perth International Film Festival</i></b>
<b>Artform</b>	<b>Film</b>
<b>Venue</b>	<b>Various</b>
<b>Total Project Cost</b>	<b>\$276,400</b>
<b>Amount Requested</b>	<b>\$20,000</b>
<b>Recommended</b>	<b>\$11,000</b>

### BACKGROUND

Over its 18 years, *Revelation Perth International Film Festival* (Revelation) has developed a reputation as Australia's leading independent film event and continues to actively advocate for Australian screen culture practice in a still conservative exhibition environment.

Revelation's focus is on signature driven works and embraces audiences of all ages, tastes and backgrounds. Revelation contains feature films, documentaries, shorts, animations, experimental work and cross-disciplinary hybrids. Whilst predominantly embracing cinema based presentations, it seeks to highlight the relationship with other artistic forms and therefore embraces gallery based installations, live music and live performance hybrids.

Revelation has identified its mission:

*Through a unique approach to arts, Revelation seeks to contribute to the development of a creative community based on principles of social justice, creativity, individuality, collaboration and equality. Revelation seeks to challenge approaches to the film industry and the cultural environment with alternate perspectives and approaches, global awareness and critical viewpoints.*

Revelation states it has developed into an event that:

- Stimulates critical debate and discussion in the wider community
- Challenges conservative trends in the Australian industry
- Provides audiences with a two-way portal into the international creative community
- Embraces independently curated visual arts/digital media gallery based works
- Provides a conduit for filmmakers and screen artists to access international markets and networks
- Provides the only Australian academic platform associated with an international film festival.

## SCHEDULE 16

Revelation Perth International Film Festival Inc. is an incorporated association registered for GST.

### ELIGIBILITY:

Policy 18.1 establishes the principles for the City of Perth supporting Arts and Culture and these principles are used to determine the level of consistency with the program or event proposed for sponsorship funding.

Policy 18.8 establishes eligibility and assessment criteria for the City's assessment of sponsorship applications requiring the applicant to demonstrate alignment with the policy and objectives according to category of sponsorship.

Category of Sponsorship: Sponsorship	
Applicant Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The applicant must:</i>	
Have formally identified arts and/ or culture as its primary purpose.	Criterion Met
Be a formally constituted not for profit, benevolent or charitable organisation.	Criterion Met
Be an Australian legally constituted entity.	Criterion Met
Project Eligibility Criteria	
<i>The project must:</i>	
Provide a public outcome within the City of Perth boundaries.	Criterion met*
Occur with the specified timeframe.	Criterion met
<i>The project must not be:</i>	
For profit or commercial purposes.	Criterion met
For fundraising.	Criterion met
An award ceremony or industry specific presentation.	Criterion met
Training, workshops, research or professional development.	Criterion met

\*The proposed project includes some festival programming that takes place outside of the City's boundaries. Audience estimates and budgets have been adjusted with consideration for this based on information provided by the applicant.

Section 3.2.3c of Policy 18.8 identifies specific items of expenditure that cannot be supported through arts and cultural funding.

The project budget provided includes specific items that are ineligible for support:

*ii. training, workshops, research or professional development.*

The applicant has adequately demonstrated that this aspect of the project is supported through other funding sources.

# SCHEDULE 16

## **DETAILS:**

### **Project Summary**

Revelation will present over 100 individual films to Perth audiences, including short, animated, feature documentary and feature films from major international film festivals.

Feature films from Iran, France, Germany, Greenland, Norway, UK and over 30 countries have featured in Revelation.

Within the City of Perth, Revelation will host the Iranian Film Festival as part of Revelation Perth International Film Festival. The Iranian Film Festival will be presented at Cinema Paradiso and comprises of five Iranian films screened 10 times over 10 days, it features introductions and discussions with the festival curator.

Family friendly animations will be presented at various outdoor screens within the City of Perth and will be free to attend. Discussions are currently underway to host a free childrens' event at the WA Museum, State Library of WA or Northbridge Piazza.

Revelation supports the local creative film industry through the inclusion of Revel-8 short film competition for local film makers. The Revelation 2015 trailer will be produced in conjunction with third year Central TAFE students and has been included in their first term curriculum. Students will be encouraged to present a pitch to a panel from the local film industry. One trailer will be selected for production and will be presented at all Revelation 2015 screenings.

Revelation work with cultural organisations internationally to facilitate the presentation of a wide range of international works including The Goethe Institut, the Japan Foundation, Asia Society, The British Council and the Canadian Embassy.

Revelation contributes to the growth and recognition of local and national content and estimates that 50% of films featured in the 2015 festival will be Australian. In 2013, 54 of 116 works screened were Australian.

In addition to film screenings, Revelation facilitates seminars, masterclasses and conferences as part of *RevCon* on each weekend of the festival. These sessions are generally free of charge and include local and international guests drawn from all facets of the film industry including production, distribution, exhibition, financing and broadcast communities.

Additionally, a two day academic conference is presented by Revelation and is a symposium of national and international academics.

### **Times and Dates**

The festival will be presented over 10 days from Thursday 2 July 2015 to Sunday 12 July 2015.

Cinema Paradiso film screenings weekdays

## SCHEDULE 16

5.30pm, 7.00pm, 9.00pm  
and Friday and Saturday 11.00pm

Cinema Paradiso film screening weekends  
1.00pm, 3.00pm, 5.00pm, 7.00pm, 9.00pm

Talks and Seminars  
Saturday 4 July, Sunday 5 July, Saturday 11 July and Sunday 12 July 2015

### **Venue**

Perth Cultural Centre – Family friendly animations will be held at Perth Cultural Centre screen and the Iranian Film Festival will be held at Cinema Paradiso.

### **Ticket Prices**

Audiences will be charged a standard ticket price of \$17 and concession ticket price of \$15.

### **Past support**

The applicant has not previously received Arts & Cultural Sponsorship.

### **The project must demonstrate shared objectives of Arts & Cultural Sponsorship**

This project will attract a wide audience and gain national exposure which will in turn enhance the profile of the City of Perth as a pre-eminent cultural destination.

By presenting high calibre national and international films, and providing development opportunities for local filmmakers the organisation invests in the development and recognition of the local film industry.

Revelation has consistently presented a high quality international film festival since 1997 and has received key support from film industry funding bodies. Revelation delivers additional education and community engagement programs to support the festival including academic conferences, discussions and film competitions. Revelation anticipates that 3,000 people will attend film screenings within the City of Perth.

### **The project must be of high artistic quality/cultural significance**

As the primary international film festival in Perth, Revelation is a highly visible and professional organisation of great significance to local film makers and enthusiasts and receives significant exposure through its innovative programming.

In 2014 Revelation screened 116 films, 35 of the 64 Australian films presented were Australian premieres and countries of origin included Bhutan, Israel, Argentina, Syria, Kosovo, Iceland amongst many more, the diversity of programming and the inclusion of considerable Australian content is considered to be extremely culturally significant.

## SCHEDULE 16

### **The applicant must have demonstrated excellence in service and program delivery and have an established relationship with the City of Perth**

Whilst Revelation has not been previously funded through the Arts & Cultural Sponsorship Program, it has an established relationship with the City of Perth through its inclusion in the Winter Arts Season and its history of screening films with the City of Perth boundaries since its inception at Greenwich Jazz Club in 1997.

### **Applicants must demonstrate a contribution to the project derived from other sources**

Revelation has demonstrated a considerable contribution to the project from other sources. Confirmed income includes \$55,000 from ScreenWest; \$40,000 from Screen Australia. Grant income of \$10,000 is yet to be confirmed by Foxtel and sponsorship totalling \$25,000 from City of Vincent and City of Fremantle.

### **Acknowledgement of City of Perth support**

The applicant will recognise the City's support by providing the following sponsorship benefits provided across the two supported projects:

- inclusion of the City of Perth crest in all promotional material and publications relating to the festival;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth in promotions or advertising (includes electronic media);
- display of City of Perth signage at the event and/or City of Perth crest displayed on screen prior to commencement of the films;
- verbal announcement acknowledging the sponsorship prior to the festival;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth's support on organisation's website;
- invitations for City of Perth representatives to attend.

### **COMMENTS:**

The organisation has requested \$20,000 in Arts & Cultural Sponsorship. Whilst the project meets the objectives of the Sponsorship category to a satisfactory level, the recommended level of sponsorship is consistent with the level of support attributed to other local government authorities.

Based on analysis of the application and the budget, level of interest, cultural merit, and a comparative assessment, the recommended level of support is \$11,000 as an Arts Project activity.

## SCHEDULE 16

### ITEM 14

<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Propel Youth Arts</b>
<b>Project/ Program</b>	<b><i>Mosaic &amp; KickstART</i></b>
<b>Artform</b>	<b>Photography Exhibition, Festival</b>
<b>Venue</b>	<b>Various</b>
<b>Total Project Cost</b>	<b>\$149,160</b>
<b>Amount Requested</b>	<b>\$20,000</b>
<b>Recommended</b>	<b>Decline</b>

#### **BACKGROUND:**

Propel Youth Arts is a membership based not-for-profit organisation. Established in 2003, Propel Youth Arts defines itself as the peak body for youth arts in Western Australia dedicated to creating opportunities for young people to engage in the Arts.

#### **ELIGIBILITY:**

Policy 18.1 establishes the principles for the City of Perth supporting Arts and Culture and these principles are used to determine the level of consistency with the program or event proposed for sponsorship funding.

Policy 18.8 establishes eligibility and assessment criteria for the City's assessment of sponsorship applications requiring the applicant to demonstrate alignment with the policy and objectives according to category of sponsorship.

<b>Category of Sponsorship: Sponsorship</b>	
<b>Applicant Eligibility Criteria</b>	
<i>The applicant must:</i>	
Have formally identified arts and/ or culture as its primary purpose.	Criteria Met
Be a formally constituted not for profit, benevolent or charitable organisation.	Criteria Met
Be an Australian legally constituted entity.	Criteria Met
<b>Project Eligibility Criteria</b>	
<i>The project must:</i>	
Provide a public outcome within the City of Perth boundaries.	Criteria met
Occur with the specified timeframe.	Criteria met
<i>The project must not be:</i>	
For profit or commercial purposes.	Criteria met
For fundraising.	Criteria met
An award ceremony or industry specific presentation.	Criteria met
Training, workshops, research or professional development.	Criteria met

## SCHEDULE 16

Section 3.2.3c of Policy 18.8 identifies specific items of expenditure that cannot be support through arts and cultural funding.

### *iv. organisational operating costs*

The project budget suggests that some items may be considered operational due to their comparative value within the project budget, evidence of this expenditure is exclusively supported through other sources is insufficient.

## **DETAILS:**

### **Project Summary**

#### Project 1

The *MOSAIC* project invites participants (targeting people aged between 12 and 30) to take a photograph, a snap shot of life taken on the same day at the same time somewhere in the Perth metropolitan area. The resulting images are joined together in a mosaic of various sized images interlocking across an exhibition space of approximately 60 square metres. If successful in reaching grants targets Propel will engage a professional photographer to facilitate five photography workshops in the lead up to the image capturing day. This will be the third year the project has been run and the concept remained the same each year.

#### Project 2

*KickstART Festival* is the focus event of *National Youth Week* activities. The event also coincides with School Holidays. Propel aims to bring together young people from all backgrounds with a range of interest and skills to be involved in the coordination, marketing and promotion of festival.

In four years the *KickstART Festival* has grown from one day youth arts market to a three week festival of events, with a Youth Hub, workshops with artists, discussion forums, exhibition and live performance. The four focus areas of the festival in 2016 will be the *KickstART Markets*, *KickstART Hub*, *Youth Workshops and Forum Series* and *Satellite Projects*

The *KickstART Hub* started in 2012 and has become the main focus of the event. The hub is based in Northbridge and will host a range of arts workshops, all ages music events and will also host events run by other local young focus arts organisations and groups. Propel have identified potential partners however it is too early in the schedule to provide a confirmation of involvement of these groups for the 2016 event.

### **Times and Dates**

The *MOSAIC* exhibition will be open to the public from Thursday 12 November to Saturday 21 November 2015.



## SCHEDULE 16

The *KickstART Festival* will take place from Friday 8 April to Sunday 24 April 2016. The event will be of a similar scale and duration to previous years. The Festival coincides with *National Youth Week* celebrations and also the school holidays.

### Venue

*MOSIAC* will take place in the foyer of the City of Perth Library.

The *KickstART Festival* will take place in various locations in Northbridge (TBC).

### Ticket Prices

All activities and events are free to attend.

### Past support

Year	Amount	Project
2012/13	\$4,000	MOSAIC 2012
2013/14	\$4,000	MOSAIC 2013
2014/15	\$20,000	KickstART Festival 2015 and MOSAIC 2014
<b><i>2015/16 requested</i></b>	<b><i>\$20,000</i></b>	<b><i>KickstART Festival 2016 and MOSAIC 2015</i></b>
<b><i>2015/16 proposed</i></b>	<b><i>Decline</i></b>	<b><i>KickstART Festival 2016 and MOSAIC 2015</i></b>

All arts and cultural project funding received by the organisation in previous years has been fully acquitted.

### ASSESSMENT:

The application was measured against the objectives and criteria outlined in Policy 18.1 and Policy 18.8.

### **The project must demonstrate shared objectives of Arts and Cultural Sponsorship**

The *KickstART Festival* is strong in meeting the objective to support projects that enhance social well-being and provoke engagement in cultural life. Propel Youth Arts is a youth- focused arts organisation and is successful in providing a platform for young people to participate in cultural activity, and develop and share their skills. The company employs young artists and is also very well supported by a network of volunteers.

Both events are highly visible, accessible and well attended which add strength the City of Perth's profile in the community.

### **The project must be of high artistic quality /cultural significance**

The *MOSAIC* project encourages young people to engage with their city in creative practice. The resulting body of work is a collective expression of contemporary life from the perspective of young people.

## SCHEDULE 16

*KickstART Festival* encourages young people with an interest in different artforms with various skills levels to develop and showcase their creativity.

Propel recognises the importance of involving young people in the planning and delivery of events and encourages participation and skill development. Close involvement of young people ensures the event remains relevant to young people.

### **The applicant must have demonstrated excellence in service and program delivery and have an established relationship with the City of Perth**

Management of the project will be undertaken by a professional team of paid staff members with experience in management of projects of similar scale. Propel has provided a summary of the marketing plan which is consistent with the budget provided and the organisation's capacity.

The City of Perth has supported Propel's *MOSAIC* project for the last three years.

### **Applicants must demonstrate a contribution to the project derived from other sources**

The applicant has provided a detailed project budget and demonstrated financial support from a range of other sources including the Department for Local Government, Lotterywest, Mental Health Commission, Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority, State Theatre Centre, Goods and services will also be provided in-kind with an estimated value of \$11,250.

The applicant has been a recipient of ongoing operational support from Department of Cultural and the Arts, in previous years a contribution of operational funding was allocated to the project, in this instance the applicant has not attributed any operational funding to this project.

### **Acknowledgement of City of Perth support**

The applicant will recognise the City's support by providing the following sponsorship benefits provided across the two supported projects:

- inclusion of the City of Perth crest in all promotional material and publications relating to the project;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth in promotions or advertising (includes electronic media);
- display of City of Perth signage at events;
- acknowledgement of the City of Perth's support on the company's website;
- invitations for Elected Members and City of Perth representatives (as determined by the unit Director) to attend.

## SCHEDULE 16

### COMMENTS:

The project meets the objectives of this category of sponsorship and the applicant has provided supporting information which indicates that this project has been planned to a satisfactory standard. However, whilst the total proposed budget income is consistent with the 2014/15 project budget income, expenditure attributed to artist fees has significantly reduced whilst marketing and promotion costs have increased significantly from \$29,102 to \$51,000 in 2015/16. This revised allocation is considered inconsistent with a project of this scale, and could be representative of a cash surplus.

In addition, the proposed budget indicates that payments to artists will decrease significantly from \$38,000 in 2014/15 to \$19,000 in 2015/16, whilst in-kind administration and project support provided in 2014/15 now has a cash value of \$34,709.

This variation to the budget represents a portion of Propel's operational expenditure which is not eligible to be supported through the City's Arts & Cultural Sponsorship Program, additional operational expenditure is identified in the budget as Propel Office Overheads (\$13,295) this represents an increase of \$7,756 in operating expenses. In this respect the organisation has not demonstrated a need for sponsorship in order for this project to proceed.

The City of Perth has been requested to support the event with \$20,000 in sponsorship. Based on analysis of the project budget, the recommendation is to decline sponsorship of Mosaic and KickstART on this occasion.

**SCHEDULE 17**  
**FINANCIAL ACTIVITY STATEMENT FOR THE NINE MONTHS TO**  
**31 MARCH 2015**

**REPORT OF VARIANCES TO BUDGET**

**This report compares the actual performance for the nine months to 31 March 2015 compared to the revised budget approved by Council on 17 March 2015.**

**Operating Revenue**

- Parking revenue was overall \$64,000 above the revised budget due mainly to a better than expected result from Work Zone fees \$150,000, offset by Parking Fees (\$87,000). Undercover car parks were \$147,000 above the revised budget being mainly the Cultural Centre \$29,000, Elder Street \$34,000, Turvey Lane \$36,000 and Roe Street \$29,000. Open Air car parks were below the revised budget (\$71,000) and Kerbside parking revenue was (\$124,000) down. The prevailing economic conditions and construction activity within the City are having an adverse effect on parking operations, with a number of actions such as price reductions to meet competition from adjacent operators now being pursued.
- Fines and Costs fell (\$179,000) below revised estimates in parking compliance due to the decline in parking activity within the City.
- Investment income was \$281,000 above the revised budget with the earlier term deposits at competitive rates and returns on balance funds yielding an overall average return for the period of 3.46%, excluding Trust Funds. The overall benchmark rate was 2.73%. However the longer term outlook for interest rates continues to decline and lower levels of investment will occur for the remainder of the current financial year.
- Rental and Hire Charges exceeded the revised budget for the period by \$160,000 with main contributions from Banners \$34,000, Affordable Housing \$46,000, Reserve Hire \$24,000, Northbridge Piazza \$16,000 and Leased Properties \$18,000.
- Other Income fell (\$144,000) below forecast with lower than expected Planning Fees (\$129,000) and Airspace Licenses down (\$58,000), partly offset by Other Licenses \$29,000 and Parking Technical Services \$37,000, plus a range of smaller variances elsewhere.

**Operating Expenditure**

- Materials and contracts were \$1,891,000 under the revised budget, spread over a number of areas. Footpaths maintenance was \$268,000 below the revised budget due mainly to timing differences, as were Council House and other property maintenance \$216,000, Consultancy for Restructure–Amalgamation \$40,000 and Transport Policy \$43,000. Other areas below estimates, mainly due to timing differences, included for Christmas Decorations \$98,000, Road

**SCHEDULE 17**  
**FINANCIAL ACTIVITY STATEMENT FOR THE NINE MONTHS TO**  
**31 MARCH 2015**

**REPORT OF VARIANCES TO BUDGET**

Reserves \$93,000, Drainage \$78,000, Other Cultural \$80,000 and Retail Marketing \$82,000, with other smaller variances occurring throughout the organisation.

- Depreciation fell \$223,000 under the revised budget with delays in capitalisation of Computers and IT Equipment of \$159,000 and Fixed Plant \$82,000 being the main differences. The timing of depreciation is dependent upon capitalisation of completed works and asset purchases and the bringing onto the system of revalued infrastructure.
- Expenses Provisions (\$141,000) adverse variance was caused by a provisional sum for write-off of non-capitalised Work In Progress.
- The lower Loss on Disposal of Assets (\$153,000) was the result of better than expected proceeds from sale of assets, being mainly the replacement of vehicles.

**Investing Activities**

- Capital expenditure was \$7.7 million behind the revised budget. Ongoing work is being carried out in a number of large projects including the City of Perth Library and Public Plaza, Forrest Place Kiosk, Lighting in St Georges Terrace (William to King Streets), refurbishment of Harold Boas Gardens, Council House Chiller replacements, 2-Way Mounts Bay Road, as well as various footpath and drainage projects. Several large projects are being impacted due to ongoing construction in the area restricting access to their sites. These are unlikely to be completed during this financial year; e.g. the Barrack Street 2-Way Conversion project, which is being affected by the development at the Mirvac Tower and Treasury Building site.
- Transfers to Reserves are running marginally ahead of the revised budget.

**Financing Activities**

- Transfers from Reserves are below the expected level in the revised budget by (\$2.2 million), reflecting both the delays in capital expenditure and partly the timing of expensing of the Parking Bay license payments.
- Funding from carry forwards estimated in the revised budget is also dependant on the progress of the capital works program.

**Amounts sourced from Rates**

- Rates revenue raised was in line with the revised budget.

# CITY OF PERTH SCHEDULE 7

## FINANCIAL ACTIVITY STATEMENT - for the period ended 31 March 2015

	Revised Budget 2014/15 \$	Budget YTD 31-Mar-15 \$	Actual YTD 31-Mar-15 \$	Variance YTD 31-Mar-15 \$
<b>Proceeds from Operating Activities</b>				
<b>Operating Revenue</b>				
<i>Nature of Income</i>				
Parking Fees	72,881,162	55,524,640	55,589,485	64,845
Fines and Costs	9,617,112	7,019,328	6,840,645	(178,683)
Investment Income and Interest	5,580,133	4,574,969	4,856,509	281,540
Community Service Fees	1,442,179	1,048,163	1,038,078	(10,085)
Rubbish Collection	6,039,005	6,028,587	6,031,119	2,531
Rentals and Hire Charges	5,364,809	4,060,799	4,220,947	160,148
Recurrent Grants	1,815,178	1,472,678	1,424,181	(48,497)
Contributions, Donations and Reimbursements	455,014	338,509	338,181	(328)
Other Income	6,144,988	4,747,639	4,603,308	(144,331)
	<b>109,339,579</b>	<b>84,815,312</b>	<b>84,942,453</b>	<b>127,141</b>
<b>Less: Operating Expenditure</b>				
<i>Nature of Expenditure</i>				
Employee Costs	63,476,391	46,431,168	46,360,000	71,168
Materials and Contracts	48,662,165	33,830,763	31,939,599	1,891,164
Utilities	3,069,668	2,323,801	2,295,845	27,956
Insurance Expenditure	1,170,683	908,316	914,550	(6,234)
Depreciation and Amortisation	30,156,375	20,965,459	20,742,535	222,924
Interest Expenses	1,530,827	1,170,620	1,167,900	2,720
Expense Provisions	992,713	725,959	866,802	(140,843)
Loss on Disposal of Assets	3,253,872	377,638	224,711	152,927
Other Expenditure	22,512,024	16,410,411	16,079,753	330,658
	<b>174,824,718</b>	<b>123,144,135</b>	<b>120,591,696</b>	<b>2,552,439</b>
Add back Depreciation	(30,156,375)	(20,965,459)	(20,742,535)	(222,924)
(Loss) / Profit on Disposals	(3,253,872)	(377,638)	(224,711)	(152,927)
	<b>141,414,471</b>	<b>101,801,038</b>	<b>99,624,450</b>	<b>2,176,588</b>
<b>Net Surplus/(Deficit) from Operations</b>	<b>(32,074,892)</b>	<b>(16,985,726)</b>	<b>(14,681,997)</b>	<b>2,303,729</b>
<b>Investing Activities</b>				
Capital Expenditure	(78,068,852)	(49,530,285)	(41,808,388)	7,721,898
Repayment of Borrowings	(6,128,375)	(4,993,500)	(4,993,500)	-
Transfers to Reserves	(19,998,574)	(3,002,526)	(3,875,989)	(873,463)
	<b>(104,195,801)</b>	<b>(57,526,311)</b>	<b>(50,677,877)</b>	<b>6,848,434</b>
<b>Financing Activities</b>				
Transfer from Reserves	25,849,140	8,154,702	5,957,937	(2,196,765)
Carry Forwards	15,398,548	9,891,732	9,698,797	(192,935)
Proceeds from Disposal of Assets/Investments	1,171,000	879,052	1,417,131	538,079
Distribution from TPRC	1,666,667	1,166,667	1,166,667	-
Capital Grants	2,047,337	1,054,694	937,754	(116,940)
	<b>46,132,692</b>	<b>21,146,847</b>	<b>19,178,286</b>	<b>(1,968,561)</b>
<b>Net Surplus/(Deficit) before Rates</b>	<b>(90,138,001)</b>	<b>(53,365,190)</b>	<b>(46,181,587)</b>	<b>7,183,602</b>
<b>Add: Opening Funds</b>	<b>16,073,145</b>	<b>16,073,145</b>	<b>16,073,145</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Less: Closing Funds</b>	<b>1,728,224</b>	<b>38,511,035</b>	<b>45,727,012</b>	<b>7,215,977</b>
<b>Amount Sourced from Rates</b>	<b>75,793,080</b>	<b>75,803,080</b>	<b>75,835,454</b>	<b>32,374</b>

<b>Net Cash on Hand</b>				
Cash On Hand	2,783,609	2,728,814	6,111,019	3,382,205
Money Market Investments	95,443,156	120,118,291	117,955,952	(2,162,339)
<b>Funds on Hand</b>	<b>98,226,765</b>	<b>122,847,105</b>	<b>124,066,971</b>	<b>1,219,866</b>
<b>Analysis of Funds on Hand</b>				
Reserves	77,804,213	69,046,481	67,342,789	(1,703,692)
Provisions	11,406,451	10,766,356	10,917,280	150,924
Carry forwards	-	18,896,814	17,101,189	(1,795,625)
Restricted Grants not yet utilised	176,291	262,500	352,582	90,082
General Funds	8,839,810	23,874,954	28,353,131	4,478,177
<b>Funds on Hand</b>	<b>98,226,765</b>	<b>122,847,105</b>	<b>124,066,971</b>	<b>1,219,866</b>

CITY OF PERTH  
SCHEDULE 17

**CURRENT POSITION AS AT THE END OF THE PERIOD**

31-March-2015

	2014/15 Revised Budget	2014/15 Budget YTD	2014/15 Actual YTD	2014/15 Variance
	\$	\$	\$	\$
<b>Current Assets</b>				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	2,783,609	2,728,814	6,111,019	3,382,205
Deposits and Prepayments	3,735,618	4,017,165	5,311,310	1,294,145
Money Market Investments - Municipal Funds	17,638,943	51,071,810	50,613,163	(458,647)
Money Market Investments - Restricted Funds	77,804,213	69,046,481	67,342,789	(1,703,692)
Trade and Other Receivables	11,768,380	7,755,591	9,844,127	2,088,536
Inventories	2,300,551	2,037,468	3,235,815	1,198,347
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>116,031,314</b>	<b>136,657,329</b>	<b>142,458,223</b>	<b>5,800,894</b>
<b>Current Liabilities</b>				
Trade and Other Payables	24,628,912	18,070,957	17,918,863	(152,094)
Employee Entitlements	11,406,451	10,566,659	10,917,280	350,621
Provisions	287,225	199,697	199,697	-
Borrowings	6,441,707	5,950,512	5,950,512	-
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>42,764,295</b>	<b>34,787,825</b>	<b>34,986,352</b>	<b>198,527</b>
<b>Working Capital Position Brought Forward</b>	<b>\$ 73,267,020</b>	<b>\$ 101,869,505</b>	<b>\$ 107,471,871</b>	<b>\$ 5,602,366</b>
Deduct Restricted Cash Holdings	(77,804,213)	(69,046,481)	(67,342,789)	1,703,692
Deduct Unspent Borrowings	(176,291)	-	-	-
Deduct Restricted Capital Grants	-	(262,500)	(352,582)	(90,082)
Add Current Borrowings	6,441,707	5,950,512	5,950,512	-
<b>Current Funds Position Brought Forward</b>	<b>\$ 1,728,224</b>	<b>\$ 38,511,035</b>	<b>\$ 45,727,012</b>	<b>\$ 7,215,977</b>

# SCHEDULE 17

## EXPLANATORY NOTES – FINANCIAL ACTIVITY STATEMENT

### BACKGROUND

- Regulation 34 of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996 was amended effective from 1 July 2005.
- The amendment prescribes a monthly Financial Activity Statement (FAS) reporting the sources and application of funds, as set out in the Rate Setting Statement which is included in the Annual Budget.

### PURPOSE

- The FAS reports the actual financial performance of the City in relation to its adopted budget, which has been structured on financial viability and sustainability principles.
- The FAS is intended to act as a guide to Council of the impact of financial activities and the reasons for major variances to the annual budget estimates.

### PRESENTATION

- Regulation 34 prescribes the minimum detail to be included in the FAS. These are listed below.
  - Annual Budget estimates, and approved revisions to these, are to be included for comparison purposes.
  - Actual amounts of income and expenditure to the end of the month of the FAS.
  - Material variances between the comparable amounts and commentary on reasons for these.
  - The net current assets at the end of the month to which the FAS relates.
- An explanation of the composition of the net current assets at the end of the month to which the FAS relates; less committed and restricted assets.
- Councils are given the option of adopting a format which is considered most appropriate to their needs. These options are listed below.
  - According to nature and type classification,
  - by program, or
  - by business unit.
- It is recommended that while the information presented by cost objects (programs and activities) or by cost centres (business units) are useful for expense allocation and cost centre accountability purposes, they are less informative and difficult to comprehend in matters of disclosure and less effective in cost management and control.
- The FAS has therefore been presented in the format using nature and type classification as the most meaningful disclosure to the Council and public.

### FORMAT

- The FAS is formatted to align with the Rate Setting Statement.
- The first part deals with operating income and expenditure, excluding rate revenue.
- The next classification is the amount spent on capital expenditure and debt repayments.
- The classification 'Financing Activities' provides a statement of sources of funds other than from operating or rates revenue, which are usually associated with capital expenditure.
- Attached to the FAS is a statement of 'Net Current Assets' for the budget and actual expenditure to the end of the month to which the FAS relates.
- Opening and closing funds represent the balance of 'Net Current Assets', not including any funds which are committed or restricted.
- "Committed assets" means revenue unspent but set aside under the annual budget for a specific purpose.
- "Restricted assets" means those assets the uses of which are restricted, wholly or partially, by regulations or other externally imposed requirements", e.g. reserves set aside for specific purposes.
- To avoid duplication in calculating 'Closing Funds on hand', certain balances, such as provisions and borrowings, are also deducted.
- The total Closing Funds on hand are to be taken into account when calculating the amount to be raised by rates each year.
- The classification "Net Cash on Hand" represents the balances of funds held in cash or invested and the analysis into those funds reserved, carried forward or remaining unspent at the end of the month to which the FAS relates.





**CITY of PERTH**

**Financial Statements**

**For the 9 months ended 31 March 2015**

# SCHEDULE 17

## CITY OF PERTH MUNICIPAL

### *Statement of Comprehensive Income for the 9 months ended 31 March 2015*

#### *(By Program)*

	<i>Note</i>	Budget 2014/2015	Revised Budget YTD	Actual YTD 31/03/2015	YTD Variance	%
<b>OPERATING REVENUE</b>		\$	\$	\$	\$	%
Governance		-	250	650	400	160.0%
General Purpose Funding Rates		77,090,912	76,630,362	76,653,994	23,632	0.0%
General Purpose Funding Other		5,698,125	4,883,988	5,156,951	272,963	5.6%
Law, Order, Public Safety		43,850	32,011	52,834	20,823	65.0%
Health		794,500	880,804	913,221	32,417	3.7%
Education and Welfare		2,004,694	1,470,424	1,449,500	(20,924)	-1.4%
Housing		599,130	528,667	575,159	46,492	8.8%
Community Amenities		8,834,955	8,605,805	8,458,153	(147,652)	-1.7%
Recreation and Culture		2,020,166	1,632,343	1,700,937	68,594	4.2%
Transport		90,391,399	64,135,628	63,989,268	(146,360)	-0.2%
Economic Services		1,271,410	790,518	782,065	(8,453)	-1.1%
Other Property and Services		1,688,879	1,027,592	1,045,175	17,583	1.7%
Total Operating Income		190,438,021	160,618,392	160,777,907	159,515	0.1%
<b>OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>						
Governance		10,146,717	6,936,487	6,851,030	85,457	1.2%
General Purpose Funding		2,780,601	2,060,644	2,083,859	(23,215)	-1.1%
Law, Order, Public Safety		3,754,876	2,835,453	2,804,342	31,111	1.1%
Health		2,079,830	1,382,209	1,360,364	21,845	1.6%
Education and Welfare		3,485,384	2,628,211	2,593,534	34,677	1.3%
Housing		586,705	420,956	425,929	(4,973)	-1.2%
Community Amenities		27,934,599	19,740,883	19,594,664	146,219	0.7%
Recreation and Culture		32,733,027	23,183,279	22,504,723	678,556	2.9%
Transport		78,645,533	54,794,558	53,757,598	1,036,960	1.9%
Economic Services		10,502,529	7,536,690	7,252,887	283,803	3.8%
Other Property and Services		4,508,297	1,247,125	1,138,055	109,070	8.7%
Total Operating Expenditure		177,158,097	122,766,497	120,366,985	2,399,512	2.0%
<b>NET FROM OPERATIONS</b>		13,279,924	37,851,895	40,410,922	2,559,027	6.8%
<b>GRANTS/CONTRIBUTIONS</b>						
For the Development of Assets						
- General Purpose Funding		76,885	80,200	80,200	-	0.0%
- Recreation and Culture		60,000	22,535	24,333	-	0.0%
- Transport		1,684,010	941,959	833,221	(108,738)	-11.5%
Total Grants/Contributions		1,820,895	1,054,694	937,754	(116,940)	-11.1%
<b>DISPOSAL/WRITE OFF OF ASSETS</b>						
Gain/(Loss) on Disposal of Assets	2	(1,032,366)	(377,638)	(224,711)	152,927	-40.5%
<i>Change in net assets resulting from operations before significant items</i>		14,068,453	38,528,951	41,123,965	2,595,014	6.7%
<b>SIGNIFICANT ITEMS</b>						
Distribution from TPRC		1,667,000	-	-	-	0.0%
Revaluation of Infrastructure Assets		-	-	184,311,651	184,311,651	0.0%
<i>Change in net assets resulting from operations after significant items</i>		15,735,453	38,528,951	225,435,616	186,906,665	485.1%

# SCHEDULE 17

## CITY OF PERTH MUNICIPAL

### *Statement of Comprehensive Income for the 9 months ended 31 March 2015*

*(By Nature)*

	Note	Budget 2014/2015	Revised Budget YTD	Actual YTD 31/03/2015	YTD Variance	
		\$	\$	\$	\$	%
<b>OPERATING REVENUE</b>						
Rates		76,236,923	75,803,080	75,835,454	32,374	0.0%
Grants and Contributions for Non Capital Purposes		1,857,558	1,472,678	1,424,181	(48,497)	-3.3%
Donations and Reimbursements		518,722	338,509	338,181	(328)	-0.1%
Fees and Charges		104,440,404	76,816,184	76,701,885	(114,299)	-0.1%
Interest and Investment Income		5,487,586	4,574,969	4,856,509	281,540	6.2%
Other Revenue		1,896,827	1,612,972	1,621,698	8,726	0.5%
Total Revenue from Operating Activities		190,438,021	160,618,392	160,777,907	159,515	0.1%
<b>OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>						
Employee Costs		64,501,116	46,431,168	46,360,000	71,168	0.2%
Materials and Contracts		49,484,905	33,830,763	31,939,599	1,891,164	5.6%
Utilities		2,995,573	2,323,801	2,295,845	27,956	1.2%
Depreciation and Amortisation		34,536,990	20,965,459	20,742,536	222,923	1.1%
Interest		1,640,018	1,170,620	1,167,900	2,720	0.2%
Insurance		1,179,533	908,316	914,550	(6,234)	-0.7%
Expenses Provision		992,713	725,959	866,802	(140,843)	-19.4%
Other Expenses from Ordinary Activities		21,827,249	16,410,410	16,079,753	330,657	2.0%
Total Expenses from Ordinary Activities		177,158,097	122,766,497	120,366,985	2,399,512	2.0%
Change in Net Assets from Ordinary Activities before Capital Amounts		13,279,924	37,851,895	40,410,922	2,559,026	6.8%
<b>GRANTS/CONTRIBUTIONS</b>						
Grants and Contributions- Capital		1,820,895	1,054,694	937,754	(116,940)	-11.1%
<b>NET OPERATING SURPLUS</b>		15,100,819	38,906,589	41,348,676	2,442,087	6.3%
<b>DISPOSAL/WRITE OFF OF ASSETS</b>	2	(1,032,366)	(377,638)	(224,711)	152,927	-40.5%
<b>SIGNIFICANT ITEMS</b>						
Distribution from TPRC		1,667,000	-	-	-	0.0%
Revaluation of Infrastructure Assets		-	-	184,311,651	184,311,651	0.0%
<i>Change in net assets resulting from operations after capital amounts and significant items</i>		15,735,453	38,528,951	225,435,616	186,906,665	485.1%

# SCHEDULE 17

## CITY OF PERTH MUNICIPAL

### *Statement of Financial Position as at 31 March 2015*

	Note	31/03/2015	30/06/2014
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		\$	\$
Cash and Cash Equivalents	11	6,111,019	4,464,366
Deposits/Prepayments	4	5,311,310	1,420,810
Investments	3, 11	117,955,952	103,131,912
Trade and Other Receivables	5	9,399,609	10,613,937
Rates Receivable	1	444,518	52,088
Inventories		3,235,815	2,107,372
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS		142,458,223	121,790,485
<b>NON CURRENT ASSETS</b>			
Investments	3	8,390,869	9,660,340
Trade and Other Receivables	5	34,211	44,205
Property, Plant and Equipment	8	640,680,722	650,724,102
Infrastructure	8	481,933,291	305,154,277
Capital Work in Progress	8	76,525,003	45,032,351
TOTAL NON CURRENT ASSETS		1,207,564,096	1,010,615,275
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		1,350,022,319	1,132,405,760
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>			
Trade and Other Payables	6	17,918,863	20,884,773
Employee Benefits	7	10,917,280	10,712,176
Provisions	7	199,697	287,225
Loan Liability	9	5,950,512	6,128,375
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES		34,986,352	38,012,549
<b>NON CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>			
Employee Benefits	7	2,037,135	2,306,727
Provisions	7	3,772,212	3,479,847
Loan Liability	9	37,953,074	42,768,711
TOTAL NON CURRENT LIABILITIES		43,762,421	48,555,285
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		78,748,773	86,567,834
<b>NET ASSETS</b>		\$1,271,273,546	\$1,045,837,926
<b>EQUITY</b>			
Accumulated Surplus		640,712,232	587,289,902
Asset Revaluation Reserve	10	557,254,098	372,942,447
Reserves	10	73,307,216	85,605,577
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>		\$1,271,273,546	\$1,045,837,926

SCHEDULE 17

CITY OF PERTH  
MUNICIPAL

Statement of Changes in Equity for the 9 months ended 31 March 2015

	Accumulated Surplus	Asset Revaluation Reserve	Cash Backed Reserves	Total Equity
	\$	\$	\$	\$
<b>Balance at 1 July 2013</b>				
Change in net assets resulting from operations	468,362,919	377,710,375	90,492,874	936,566,168
Transfer to Cash Backed Reserves	109,271,758	-	-	109,271,758
Transfers to Asset Revaluation Reserve	(26,612,491)	-	26,612,491	-
Transfers from Asset Revaluation Reserve	(575,625)	575,625	-	-
Transfer from Asset Revaluation Reserve	5,343,553	(5,343,553)	-	-
Transfer from Cash Backed Reserves	31,499,788	-	(31,499,788)	-
<b>Balance at 30 June 2014</b>	<b>\$587,289,902</b>	<b>\$372,942,447</b>	<b>\$85,605,577</b>	<b>\$1,045,837,926</b>
<b>Balance at 1 July 2014</b>				
Change in net assets resulting from operations	587,289,902	372,942,447	85,605,577	1,045,837,926
Transfer to Cash Backed Reserves	225,435,616	-	-	225,435,616
Transfers to Asset Revaluation Reserve	(3,875,989)	-	3,875,989	-
Transfers from Asset Revaluation Reserve	(184,311,651)	184,311,651	-	-
Transfer from Asset Revaluation Reserve	-	-	-	-
Transfer from Cash Backed Reserves	16,174,350	-	(16,174,350)	-
<b>Balance at the end of the reporting period</b>	<b>\$640,712,226</b>	<b>\$557,254,098</b>	<b>\$73,307,216</b>	<b>\$1,271,273,542</b>

# SCHEDULE 17

## CITY OF PERTH MUNICIPAL

### Statement of Cash Flows for the 9 months ended 31 March 2015

	Note	Budget 2014/2015 \$	YTD Actual 31/03/2015 \$	YTD Variation \$	%
<b>Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>					
<b>Receipts</b>					
Rates		76,080,929	75,297,371	(783,558)	-1.0%
Fees and Charges		101,023,509	78,219,449	(22,804,060)	-22.6%
Interest		5,436,794	4,627,309	(809,485)	-14.9%
Other		5,353,848	1,895,275	(3,458,573)	-64.6%
		187,895,081	160,039,404	(27,855,677)	-14.8%
<b>Payments</b>					
Employee Costs		(64,749,961)	(46,379,183)	18,370,778	28.4%
Materials and Contracts		(49,537,107)	(40,913,702)	8,623,405	17.4%
Interest		(1,600,976)	(1,288,409)	312,567	19.5%
Other		(21,913,648)	(19,705,610)	2,208,038	10.1%
		(137,801,692)	(108,286,904)	29,514,788	21.4%
Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities	12	50,093,388	51,752,500	1,659,112	-3.3%
<b>Cash Flows from Investing Activities</b>					
<b>Receipts</b>					
Distribution from TPRC		1,667,000	1,166,667	(500,333)	-30.0%
Proceeds from Disposal of Assets		1,139,000	1,314,327	175,327	15.4%
Proceeds from Disposal of Investments(Non Current)		-	102,804	102,804	0.0%
<b>Payments</b>					
Purchase Land and Buildings		(23,156,250)	-	23,156,250	-100.0%
Purchase Infrastructure Assets		(38,694,561)	(449,217)	38,245,344	-98.8%
Purchase Plant and Mobile Equipment		(4,353,760)	(2,750,597)	1,603,163	36.8%
Purchase Office Furniture and Equipment		(767,801)	-	767,801	-100.0%
Work in Progress		-	(32,098,831)	(32,098,831)	0.0%
		(66,972,372)	(35,298,645)	31,673,727	47.3%
Net Cash Flows from Investing Activities		(64,166,372)	(32,714,847)	31,451,525	49.0%
<b>Cash Flows from Financing Activities</b>					
Proceeds from Borrowings		1,032,988	-	(1,032,988)	-100.0%
Repayment of Borrowings		(6,128,375)	(4,993,500)	1,134,875	18.5%
		(5,095,387)	(4,993,500)	101,887	2.0%
<b>Cash Flows from Government and Other Parties</b>					
<b>Receipts from Appropriations/Grants</b>					
Recurrent		1,857,558	1,488,785	(368,773)	-19.9%
Capital		1,820,895	937,754	(883,141)	-48.5%
		3,678,453	2,426,539	(1,251,914)	-34.0%
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash Held		(15,489,918)	16,470,692	31,960,610	-206.3%
<b>Cash at 1 July 2014</b>		113,706,928	107,596,278	(6,110,650)	-5.4%
<b>Cash at 31 March 2015</b>	11	98,217,010	124,066,971	25,849,961	26.3%

# SCHEDULE 17

## MUNICIPAL

Notes to the Balance Sheet for the 9 months ended 31 March 2015

### 1 Rates Receivable

	Actual YTD 31/03/2015	2013/14 YTD 31/03/2014
	\$	\$
Outstanding Amount at 30 June 2014	52,088	24,530
Rates Levied for the Year	75,967,201	71,093,459
Late Payment Penalties	80,828	76,452
Ex Gratia Rates	10,283	10,268
Rates Administration Fee	289,199	269,024
Rates Instalment Interest	317,571	297,140
Back Rates	(142,029)	1,311
Bins Levy	12,506	(7,263)
	76,587,647	71,764,921
Amount Received during the Period	76,143,129	71,559,322
Outstanding Amount at 31 March 2015	<b>\$444,518</b>	<b>\$205,599</b>

### 2 Gain/(Loss) on Disposal/Write off of Assets

	Annual Budget	Actual YTD 31/03/2015
<b>Infrastructure</b>		
Proceeds on Disposal	-	-
Less: Carrying amount of assets written off	1,157,145	145,470
(Loss) on Write Off	(1,157,145)	(145,470)
<b>Plant and Mobile Equipment</b>		
Proceeds on Disposal	1,139,000	1,314,327
Less: Carrying amount of assets sold/written off	1,014,221	1,390,623
Profit/(Loss) on Disposal/Write Off	124,779	(76,296)
<b>Furniture and Equipment</b>		
Proceeds on Disposal	-	-
Less: Carrying amount of assets sold /written off	-	2,945
(Loss) on Disposal/Write Off	-	(2,945)
<b>Gain/(Loss) on Disposal/Write off of Assets</b>	<b>(\$1,032,366)</b>	<b>(\$224,711)</b>

### 3 Investments

<b>Current</b>	31/03/2015	30/06/2014
<b>Short Term Cash Investments *</b>	\$	\$
Call Funds	-	1,043,523
Bank/Term Deposits	113,550,000	98,190,000
Balanced Funds	4,405,952	3,898,389
<b>Total Current Investments</b>	<b>\$117,955,952</b>	<b>\$103,131,912</b>

\* Short Term Cash Investments as stated in Note 11.

<b>Non Current Investments</b>	31/03/2015	30/06/2014
	\$	\$
Floating Rate Note (FRN)	3,003,655	3,003,655
Mortgage Backed Securities (MBS)	2,651,774	2,764,918
	5,655,429	5,768,573
Equity in Local Government House	10,000	10,000
Equity in Mindarie Regional Council	387,351	377,011
Equity in Tamala Park Regional Council	2,338,089	3,504,756
	<b>\$8,390,869</b>	<b>\$9,660,340</b>

# SCHEDULE 17

## MUNICIPAL

Notes to the Balance Sheet for the 9 months ended 31 March 2015

### 4 Deposits/Prepayments

	31/03/2015	30/06/2014
	\$	\$
Prepaid Insurance	616,282	-
Prepaid Parking Bay Licence Fees	3,488,773	91,560
Other	1,206,255	1,329,250
	<b>\$5,311,310</b>	<b>\$1,420,810</b>

### 5 Trade And Other Receivables

	31/03/2015	30/06/2014
<b>Current</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
Emergency Services Levy (ESL)	214,820	32,858
Accrued Interest and Investment Income	1,579,222	1,350,021
Accrued Income	1,380,297	831,046
Modified Penalties/Fines and Costs	7,021,730	6,600,487
Debtors - General		
Australian Taxation Office - GST Refundable	81,288	479,963
Works and Services	229,460	156,225
Other Debtors	1,761,004	3,949,938
	12,267,821	13,400,538
<b>Less: Provision for Doubtful Debts</b>	<b>(2,868,212)</b>	<b>(2,786,601)</b>
	<b>\$9,399,609</b>	<b>\$10,613,937</b>
<b>Non Current</b>		
Pensioners' Rates Deferred	34,211	44,205
	<b>\$34,211</b>	<b>\$44,205</b>

### 6 Trade And Other Payables

	31/03/2015	30/06/2014
<b>Current</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
Trade Creditors	5,102,588	13,831,285
Emergency Services Levy	2,226,554	-
Interest Payable on Loans	164,298	284,807
Accrued Expenses - Operating	5,047,114	2,818,834
Accrued Expenses - Capital	2,088,213	1,029,676
Advances Received for Recoverable Works	530,603	72,116
Income Received / Raised in Advance	786,996	855,479
Other Creditors	1,972,497	1,992,576
	<b>\$17,918,863</b>	<b>\$20,884,773</b>



# SCHEDULE 17

## MUNICIPAL

Notes to the Balance Sheet for the 9 months ended 31 March 2015

### 7 Employee Benefits

	31/03/2015	30/06/2014
<b>Current</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
<b>Leave Entitlements</b>		
Annual Leave	4,372,913	4,397,244
Self Funded Leave	273,628	307,440
Long Service Leave	6,125,630	5,855,705
Recognition of Employees- Presentations	145,109	151,787
	<b>\$10,917,280</b>	<b>\$10,712,176</b>
<b>Non Current</b>		
Annual Leave	944,700	1,214,292
Long Service Leave	1,092,435	1,092,435
	<b>\$2,037,135</b>	<b>\$2,306,727</b>

### Provisions

	31/03/2015	30/06/2014
<b>Current</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
Workers Compensation	199,697	287,225
	<b>\$199,697</b>	<b>\$287,225</b>
<b>Non Current</b>		
Provision for Equipment Replacement PCEC	3,772,212	3,479,847
	<b>\$3,772,212</b>	<b>\$3,479,847</b>

### 8 Property, Plant and Equipment and Work in Progress

	31/03/2015	30/06/2014
	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
Land and Air Rights - at cost/fair value	381,707,244	381,707,245
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(2,429,293)	(2,005,206)
	379,277,951	379,702,039
Buildings/Freehold - at fair value	375,163,269	375,188,177
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(144,142,194)	(138,059,884)
	231,021,075	237,128,293
Improvements - at fair value	7,837,188	7,837,189
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(4,298,496)	(4,102,509)
	3,538,692	3,734,680
Infrastructure Assets - at cost/fair value	743,465,448	414,735,710
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(261,532,157)	(109,581,432)
	481,933,291	305,154,278
Plant and Mobile Equipment - at cost/fair value	42,646,116	44,379,151
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(25,998,761)	(25,496,556)
	16,647,355	18,882,595
Office Furniture and Equipment - at cost/fair value	21,675,805	22,007,987
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(12,275,427)	(11,325,996)
	9,400,378	10,681,991
Agricultural - at cost	795,271	594,507
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	-	-
	795,271	594,507
Property, Plant and Equipment	1,122,614,013	955,878,383
Work in Progress - at cost	76,525,003	45,032,351
	76,525,003	45,032,351
Total Property, Plant and Equipment and Work in Progress	<b>\$1,199,139,016</b>	<b>\$1,000,910,730</b>

# SCHEDULE 17

## MUNICIPAL

Notes to the Balance Sheet for the 9 months ended 31 March 2015

### 8 Property, Plant and Equipment and Work in Progress - Movement at Cost

	Balance 30/06/2014	Acquisitions Actual YTD 31/03/2015	Transfers Actual YTD 31/03/2015	Disposals/ Write off/ Actual YTD 31/03/2015	Revaluation Actual YTD 31/03/2015	Balance 31/03/2015
	\$	\$	\$	\$		\$
Land and Air Rights	381,707,245	-	-	-	-	381,707,245
Buildings	375,188,177	-	11,647	(36,554)	-	375,163,270
Improvements	7,837,189	-	-	-	-	7,837,189
Infrastructure Assets	414,735,710	449,217	1,293,333	(316,867)	327,304,056	743,465,449
Plant and Mobile Equipment	44,379,151	2,750,597	-	(4,483,632)	-	42,646,116
Office Furniture and Equipment	22,007,987	-	-	(332,182)	-	21,675,805
Agricultural	594,507	-	200,763	-	-	795,270
Work in Progress	45,032,351	33,157,368	(1,664,716)	-	-	76,525,003
	<b>\$1,291,482,317</b>	<b>\$36,357,184</b>	<b>(158,973)</b>	<b>(\$5,169,235)</b>	<b>327,304,056</b>	<b>\$1,649,815,347</b>

### 9 Loan Liability

	31/03/2015	30/06/2014
<b>Current</b>	\$	\$
Loans - Western Australian Treasury Corporation	5,950,512	6,128,375
<b>Non Current</b>		
Loans - Western Australian Treasury Corporation	37,953,074	42,768,711

### 10 Reserve Funds

Purpose of Reserve Fund	Balance 30/06/2014	Transfer from Accumulated Surplus	Transfer to Accumulated Surplus	Balance 31/03/2015
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Refuse Disposal and Treatment	4,755,639	154,644	(746,810)	4,163,473
Concert Hall - Refurbishment and Maint.	4,640,442	158,000	-	4,798,442
Asset Enhancement	30,427,044	980,553	(2,810,604)	28,596,993
Community Recreation Centres/Facilities	337,663	7,640	(345,303)	-
Street Furniture Replacement	476,186	16,215	-	492,401
Parking Levy	11,099,114	60,869	(11,053,947)	106,036
Art Acquisition	257,642	8,552	(6,188)	260,006
Heritage Incentive	1,113,339	37,991	-	1,151,330
Parking Facilities Development	26,316,681	879,302	(1,211,498)	25,984,485
Employee Entitlements	1,028,800	35,028	-	1,063,828
David Jones Bridge	260,014	8,854	-	268,868
Bonus Plot Ratio	573,018	19,511	-	592,529
PCEC Fixed Plant Replacement	3,479,847	292,365	-	3,772,212
Enterprise and Initiative	840,154	1,216,465	-	2,056,613
	85,605,583	3,875,989	(16,174,350)	73,307,216
* Asset Revaluation	372,942,447	184,311,651	-	557,254,098
	<b>\$458,548,030</b>	<b>\$188,187,640</b>	<b>(\$16,174,350)</b>	<b>\$630,561,314</b>

\* The Asset Revaluation Reserve is a non cash backed reserve and cannot be used ,except for adjustments to fixed assets on their revaluation, disposal or write off

# SCHEDULE 17

## MUNICIPAL

Notes to the Balance Sheet for the 9 months ended 31 March 2015

### 11 Cash Reconciliation

	31/03/2015	30/06/2014
	\$	\$
Cash and Cash Equivalents	6,111,019	4,464,366
Short Term Cash Investments	117,955,952	103,131,912
	<b>\$124,066,971</b>	<b>\$107,596,278</b>

### 12 Reconciliation of Net Cash Provided By Operating Activities to Operating Surplus

	31/03/2015	30/06/2014
	\$	\$
Change in Net Assets Resulting from Operations	41,123,965	29,354,176
Adjustment for items not involving the movement of Funds:		
Depreciation	20,742,536	22,543,017
Doubtful Debts	81,611	36,912
Non Capitalised Work in Progress	158,973	125,694
(Gain)/Loss on Disposal/Write off/Contribution of Assets	224,711	1,561,090
Profit on Disposal of Investments	-	170,926
	62,331,796	53,791,815
Revenues Provided By :		
Government Grants	(2,426,539)	(4,606,455)
Contribution from Other Parties	-	(22,000)
	(2,426,539)	(4,628,455)
Change in Operating Assets and Liabilities		
<b>Add Back</b>		
Decrease in Inventories	-	24,830
Decrease in Deposits and Prepayments	-	119,105
Decrease in Debtors	1,518,738	-
Decrease in Deferred Debtors	9,994	1,955
Decrease in Accrued Income	-	165,623
Increase in Income Received /Raised in Advance	390,004	699,823
Increase in Accrued Interest Payable	-	256,798
Increase in Accrued Expenses	2,228,280	-
Increase in Provisions	140,349	478,533
<b>Deduct</b>		
Decrease in Trade and Other Payables	(6,522,222)	(467,888)
Decrease in Accrued Interest Payable	(120,509)	-
Increase in Inventories	(1,128,443)	(330,519)
Increase in Trade and Other Receivables	-	(59,028)
Increase in Prepayments	(3,890,500)	-
Increase in Accrued Income	(549,251)	-
Increase in Accrued Interest and Investment Income	(229,200)	(344,877)
	(8,152,760)	544,355
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	<b>\$51,752,500</b>	<b>\$49,707,715</b>

# SCHEDULE 17

## MUNICIPAL

Notes to the Balance Sheet for the 9 months ended 31 March 2015

### 13 Ratios

	31/03/2015	30/06/2014
<b>1 Current Ratio</b>		
<u>Current Assets minus Restricted Assets</u>		
<u>Current Liabilities minus Liabilities associated with Restricted Assets</u>	2.14	0.83
<b>2 Debt Ratio</b>		
<u>Total Liabilities</u>		
Total Assets	5.83%	7.64%
<b>3 Debt Service Ratio</b>		
<u>Debt Service Cost</u>		
Available Operating Revenue	4.19%	5.04%
<b>4 Rate Coverage Ratio</b>		
<u>Net Rate Revenue</u>		
Operating Revenue	47.68%	40.71%
<b>5 Outstanding Rates Ratio</b>		
<u>Rates Outstanding</u>		
Rates Collectable	0.58%	0.07%
<b>6 Untied Cash to Unpaid Creditors Ratio</b>		
<u>Untied Cash</u>		
Unpaid Trade Creditors	11.06	1.29
<b>7 Operating Surplus Ratio</b>		
<u>Operating Revenue Minus Operating Expense</u>		
Own Source Operating Revenue	27.31%	10.82%
<b>8 Own Source Revenue Coverage Ratio</b>		
<u>Own Source Operating Revenue</u>		
Operating Expense	5.06%	5.91%

Restricted Assets includes reserve funds and tied contributions not utilised at 31.03.2015

# SCHEDULE 17

## Ratios

<b>MUNICIPAL</b>				
	31/03/2015		30/06/2014	
<b>1 Current Ratio</b>				
Current Assets minus Restricted Assets minus Unspent Loan	74,806,436		32,701,351	
Current Liabilities minus Liabilities associated with Restricted Assets	34,986,352	2.14	38,012,539	0.83
<b>2 Debt Ratio</b>				
Total Liabilities	78,748,773		86,567,824	
Total Assets	1,350,022,319	5.83%	1,132,405,761	7.64%
<b>3 Debt Service Ratio</b>				
Debt Service Cost	6,742,904		8,900,418	
Available Operating Revenue	160,777,907	4.19%	176,672,020	5.04%
<b>4 Rate Coverage Ratio</b>				
Net Rate Revenue	76,653,994		71,923,788	
Operating Revenue	160,777,907	47.68%	176,672,020	40.71%
<b>5 Outstanding Rate Ratio</b>				
Rates Outstanding	444,518		52,088	
Rates Collectable	76,587,647	0.58%	71,798,940	0.07%
<b>6 Untied Cash to Unpaid Creditors Ratio</b>				
Untied Cash	56,415,184		17,877,140	
Unpaid Trade Creditors	5,102,588	11.06	13,831,285	1.29
<b>7 Gross Debt to Revenue Ratio</b>				
Gross Debt	43,903,586		48,897,086	
Total Revenue	160,777,907	27.31%	176,672,020	10.82%
<b>8 Gross Debt to Economically Realisable Assets Ratio</b>				
Gross Debt	43,903,586		48,897,086	
Economically Realisable Assets	868,089,028	5.06%	827,251,484	5.91%

# CITY OF PERTH

## FAS GRAPHS

**Mar-15**

## SCHEDULE 17

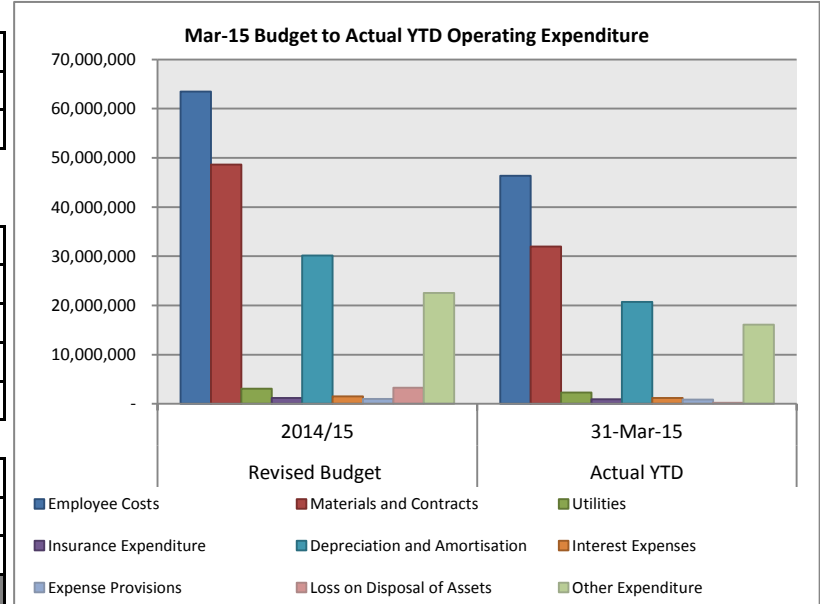
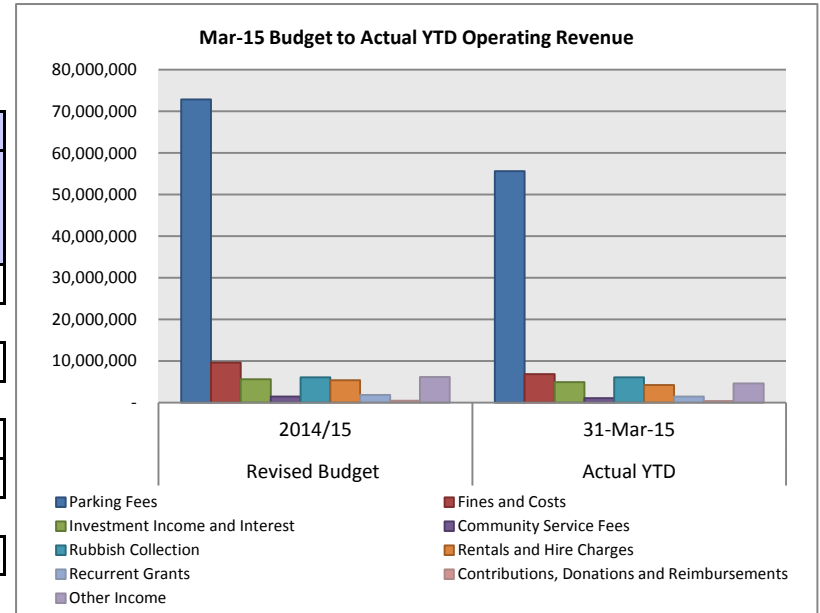
# CONTENTS

<u>Section</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
	Contents	2
1	Financial Activity Statement	3
2	Cash	4
3	Summary Operating Statement	5
4	Summary Statement of Financial Position	6
5	Ratio Analysis	7

# SCHEDULE 17

## Financial Activity Statement

	Annual	Year To Date Mar-15		
	Revised Budget 2014/15 \$000s	Budget YTD \$000s	Actual \$000s	Variance \$000s
<b>Proceeds from Operating Activities</b>				
Operating Revenue	109,340	84,815	84,942	127
<b>Less: Operating Expenditure</b>				
Less: Operating Expenditure	174,825	123,144	120,592	2,552
<b>Add back Depreciation</b>	-30,156	-20,965	-20,743	-222
<b>(Loss)/Profit on Disposals</b>	-3,254	-378	-225	-153
<b>Net Surplus/(Deficit) from Operations</b>	<b>-32,075</b>	<b>-16,986</b>	<b>-14,682</b>	<b>2,304</b>
<b>Investing Activities</b>				
Capital Expenditure	-78,069	-49,530	-41,808	7,722
Repayment of Borrowings	-6,128	-4,994	-4,994	0
Transfers to Reserves	-19,999	-3,003	-3,876	-873
<b>Financing Activities</b>				
Transfers from Reserves	25,849	8,155	5,958	-2,197
Carry Forwards	15,399	9,892	9,699	-193
Proceeds from Disposal of Assets	1,171	879	1,417	538
Distribution from TPRC	1,667	1,167	1,167	0
Capital Grants	2,047	1,055	938	-117
<b>Net Surplus/(Deficit) before Rates</b>	<b>-90,138</b>	<b>-53,365</b>	<b>-46,182</b>	<b>7,184</b>
Add: Opening Funds	16,073	16,073	16,073	0
Less: Closing Funds	1,728	38,511	45,727	7,216
<b>Amount Sourced from Rates</b>	<b>75,793</b>	<b>75,803</b>	<b>75,835</b>	<b>32</b>





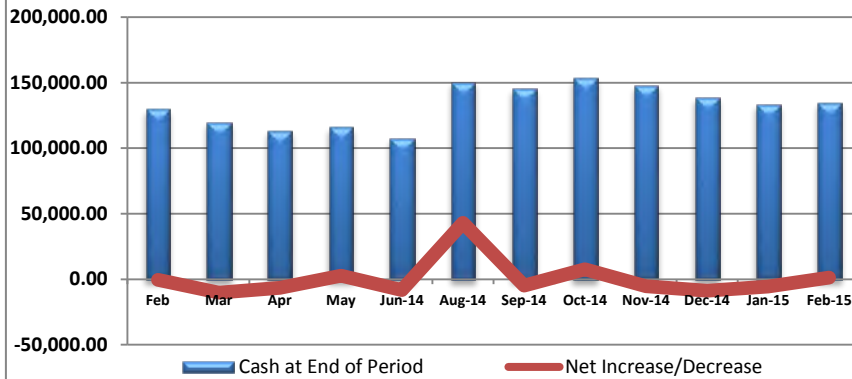
# SCHEDULE 17

## Cash

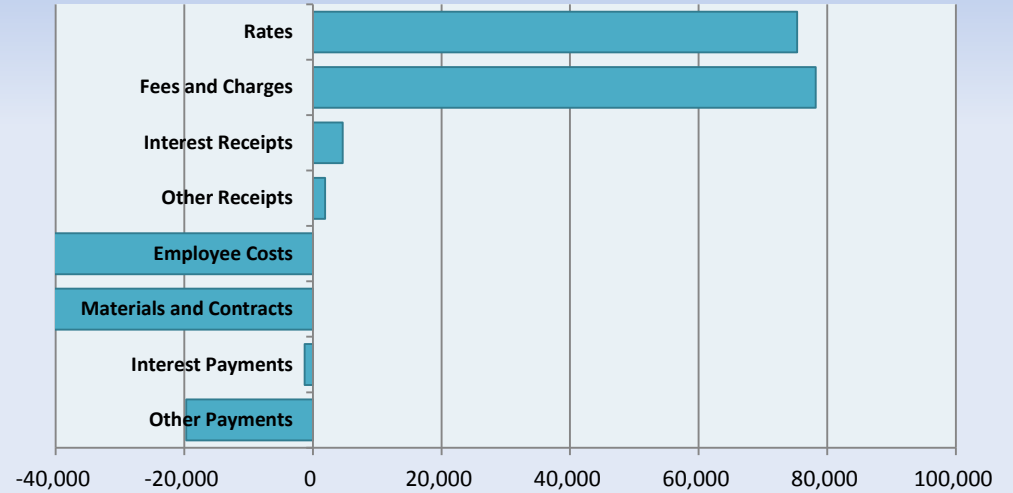
### SUMMARY CASH FLOW STATEMENT

	Budget \$'000s 2014/2015	YTD Actual \$'000s Mar-15
Receipts from Customers	187,895	160,039
Payments to Suppliers and Creditors	-137,802	-108,287
Net Cash Inflow/Outflow from Operating Activities	50,093	51,752
Net Cash Inflow/Outflow from Investing Activities	-64,166	-32,715
Net Cash Inflow/Outflow from Financing Activities	-5,095	-4,994
Cash Flows from Government and Other Parties	3,678	2,427
Cash at 1 July 2014	113,707	107,596
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash Held	-15,490	16,471
Cash at 31 March 2015	98,217	124,067

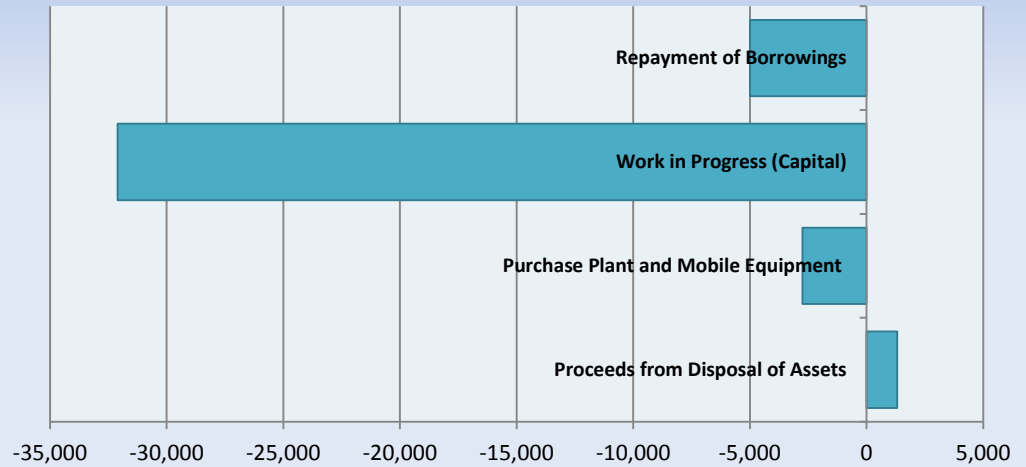
### Monthly Cash Movements to Mar-15 \$'000s



### Cash Flows from Operating Activities \$'000s



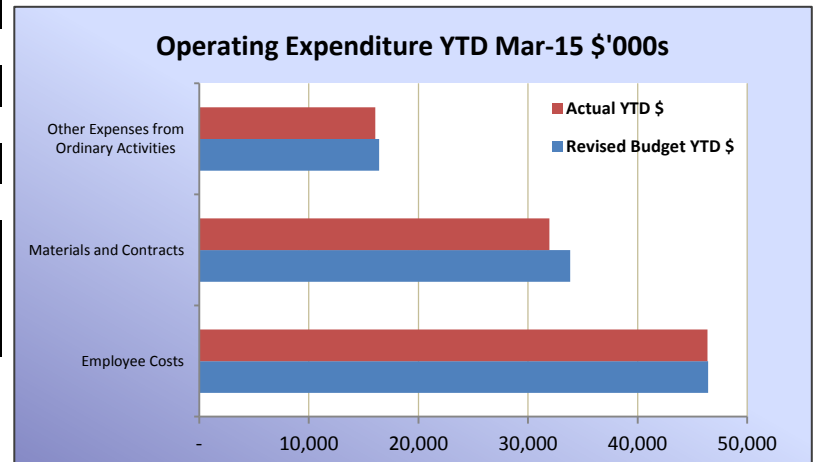
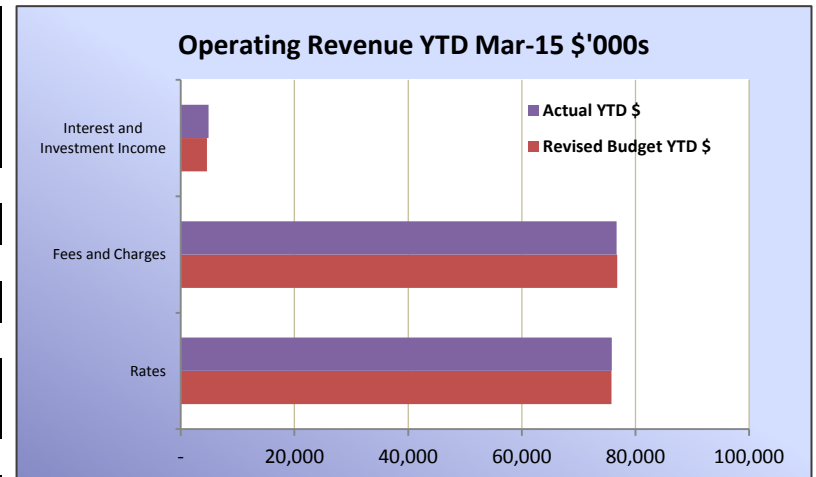
### Cash Flows from Investing Activities \$'000s



# SCHEDULE 17

## Summary Operating Statement

	2014/2015	Year To Date		
	Original Budget \$000	Revised Budget \$000s	Actual \$000s	Variance \$000s
Operating Revenue	190,438	160,618	160,778	160
less Operating Expenses	-140,982	-100,630	-98,458	2,172
Earnings before Interest and Depreciation (EBID)	49,456	59,988	62,320	2,332
less Interest Expense	-1,640	-1,171	-1,168	-3
less Depreciation	-34,537	-20,965	-20,743	-223
Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	13,279	37,852	40,409	2,557
Grants and Contributions- Capital	1,821	1,055	938	-117
NET OPERATING SURPLUS	15,100	38,907	41,347	2,440
DISPOSAL/WRITE OFF OF ASSETS	-1,032	-378	-225	153
Distribution from TPRC	1,667	0	0	0
Change in net assets resulting from operations after capital amounts and significant items	15,735	38,529	225,434	186,905

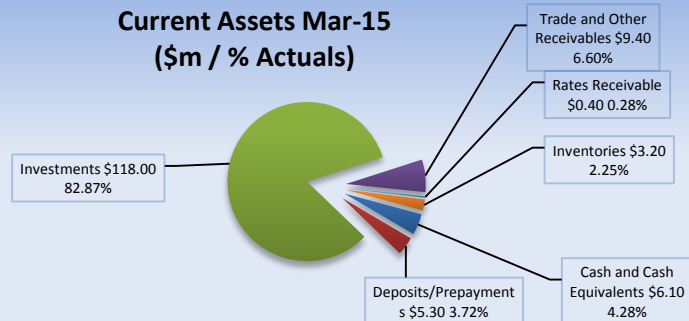


# SCHEDULE 17

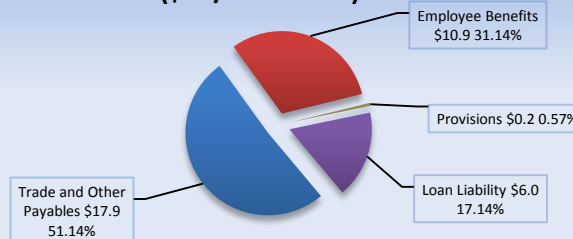
## Summary Statement of Financial Position

	31-Mar-15	30-Jun-14
	Actual \$000s	Actual \$000s
Total Current Assets	142,458	121,790
Total Non Current Assets	1,207,564	1,010,615
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>1,350,022</b>	<b>1,132,405</b>
Total Current Liabilities	34,986	38,013
Total Non Current Liabilities	43,762	48,555
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>78,748</b>	<b>86,568</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>1,271,274</b>	<b>1,045,838</b>
<b>COMMUNITY EQUITY</b>		
Accumulated Surplus	640,712	587,290
Asset Revaluation Reserve	557,254	372,942
Reserves (Cash Backed)	73,307	85,606
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>1,271,274</b>	<b>1,045,838</b>

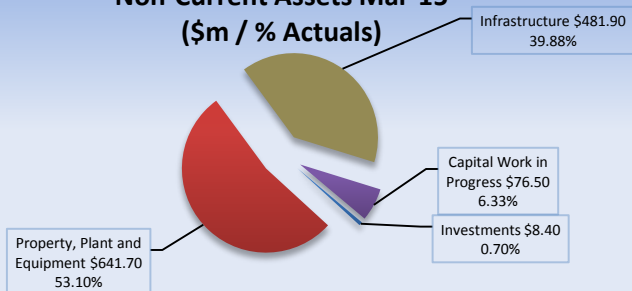
**Current Assets Mar-15**  
(\$m / % Actuals)



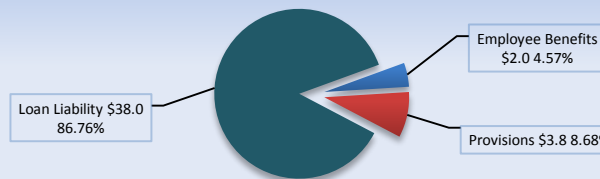
**Current Liabilities Mar-15**  
(\$m / % Actuals)



**Non-Current Assets Mar-15**  
(\$m / % Actuals)



**Non-Current Liabilities Mar-15**  
(\$m / % Actuals)



# SCHEDULE 17

## Ratio Analysis

	Mar-15
<b>Current Ratio (Current Assets minus Restricted Assets/Current Liabilities minus Liabilities associated with Restricted Assets)</b>	2.14

**Ability to generate working capital to meet our commitments**  
Target is greater than 2.00

	3.89
--	------

**Operating Surplus Ratio (Revenue YTD/Operating Surplus YTD)**  
Ability to fund capital and exceptional expenditure  
Target is greater than 1.5

	47.68%
--	--------

**Rate Coverage Ratio (Net Rate Revenue/Operating Revenue)**  
Ability to reduce rates to ratepayers  
Target is less than 40.00% - The percentage will diminish as the bulk of the rates are raised in July

	4.19%
--	-------

**Debt Service Ratio (Interest and principal repayments/Available Operating Revenue)**  
Ability to service loans including principal and interest  
Target is less than 10.0%

	3.99
--	------

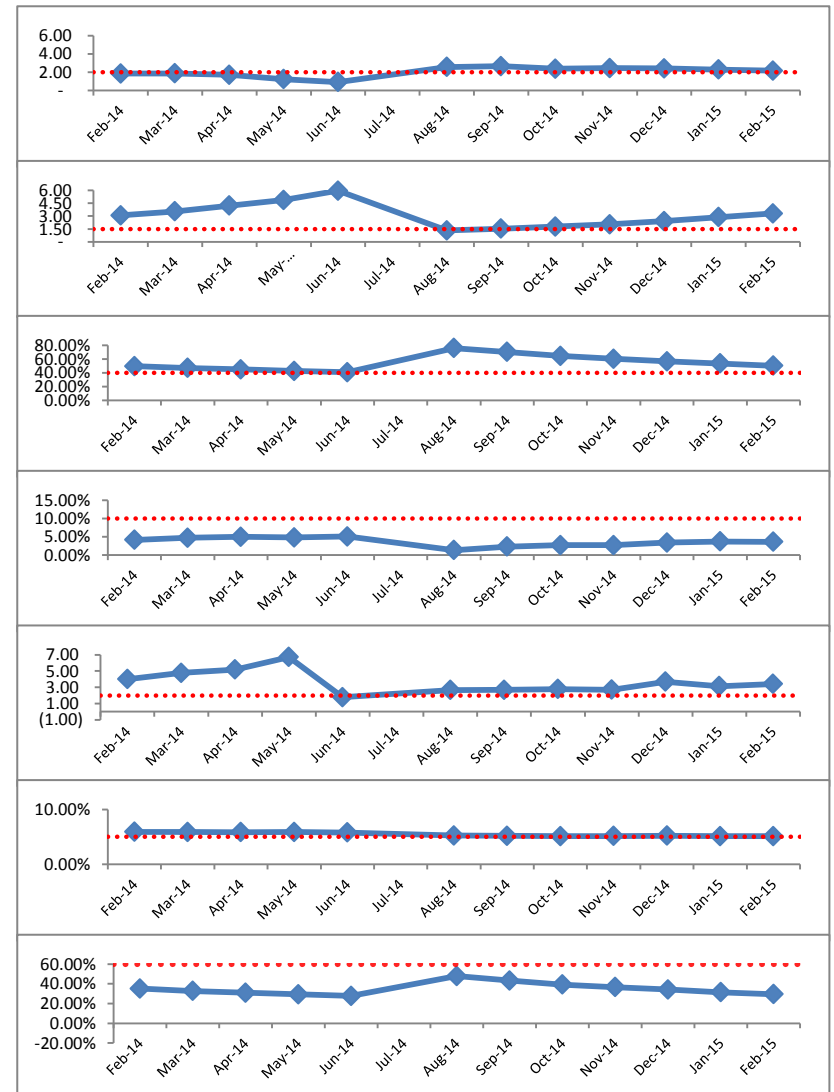
**Cash Capacity in Months (Cash < 90 days invest / (Cash Operating Costs divided by 9 months)**  
Ability to manage cashflow  
Target is greater than 2.0 months

	5.06%
--	-------

**Gross Debt to Economically Realisable Assets Ratio (Gross Debt / Economically Realisable Assets)**  
Ability to retire debt from readily realisable assets  
Target is greater than 5.0%

	27.31%
--	--------

**Gross Debt to Revenue Ratio (Gross Debt / Total Revenue)**  
Ability to service debt out of total revenue  
Target is less than 60.0%





Traffic, Transit, Bicycling, Directions

Proposed Location

Original Location

Directions from here  
Directions to here  
What's here?  
Search nearby  
Measure distance

SCHEDULE 18





# WILLEM de VLAMINGH MEMORIAL

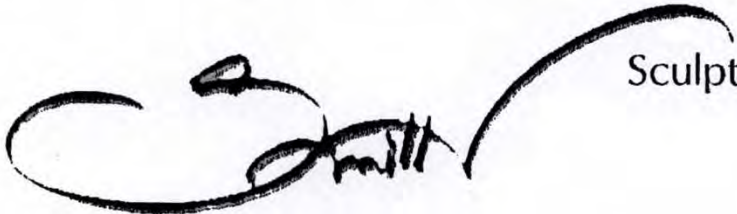
Perth Western Australia

## Reinstatement Report

*Smith Sculptors*

August 1<sup>st</sup> 2014



 Sculptors

# SCHEDULE 19

## INDEX

<b>1.0 Project Background</b>	<b>Pg 03</b>
1.1 Description of original project (Request for Tender City of Perth)	<b>Pg 03</b>
1.2 Artists Response to Brief	<b>Pg 04</b>
<b>2.0 Description of Original Completed Project</b>	<b>Pg 10</b>
2.1 Text Description of Physical Elements	<b>Pg 11</b>
2.2 Original Scope of works- schedule	<b>Pg 11</b>
<u>2.3</u> Images of Physical Elements	
<b>3.0 Official Dedication</b>	<b>Pg 29</b>
<b>4.0 Reasons for current reinstatement project</b>	<b>Pg 30</b>
4.1 Images - Removal of de Vlamingh Memorial	<b>Pg 30</b>
<b>5.0 Proposed new site locations</b>	<b>Pg 32</b>
5.1 Smith Sculptors Report on Site 3	<b>Pg 34</b>
5.2 Smith Sculptors Report on changing Clock Face Design	<b>Pg 36</b>
<b>6.0 Scope of Works</b>	<b>Pg 37</b>
<b>7.0 Costings</b>	<b>Pg 39</b>
7.1 Option 1	<b>Pg 39</b>
7.2 Option 2	<b>Pg 40</b>
<b>8.0 Smith Sculptors Involvement</b>	<b>Pg 41</b>

# SCHEDULE 19

## 1.0 Background

Overview Willem de Vlamingh Memorial: erected Barrack Square Perth 2006: re-instatement 2014.

**Report:** prepared by Smith Sculptors at the request of the City of Perth, owners of the Willem de Vlamingh Memorial in respect of reinstatement-scope of works.

This memorial was initiated as part of the Australia-Dutch “Australia on the Map 1606-2006” project to commemorate the 400<sup>th</sup> anniversary of Dutch explorations and discoveries in Australia and specifically Willem de Vlamingh’s voyage and mapping of the WA Coast in 1697. It was commissioned as a public art project by the City of Perth, through a competition process, culminating in the awarding of the commission to Smith Sculptors who designed the Memorial and subsequently carried out the work to completion and the dedication on site, at Barrack Square, by His Worship the Lord Mayor Peter Natrass in 2007. The Willem de Vlamingh Memorial project is particularly significant as it was the only physical element remaining after the “Australia on the Map” project was completed in 2007, which subsequently developed into the organization known as the “Australia on the Map Division of the Australasian Hydrographic Society”. This was apart from Dr. Nonja Peter’s book: “*The Dutch Down Under 1606-2006*”.

Dr. Peters was involved, in the selection of the memorial design, representing the “Australia on the Map” organization in 2006. It is therefore imperative that Dr. Peters be consulted and acknowledged in the relocation of the memorial to ensure the suitability of the site and accuracy of the reinstatement of the original in its new location.

Note: this project is extremely complex as it has to function as a double-face solar clock which is the mechanism directly connecting Amsterdam and Perth by sowing the exact time in each city simultaneously. Therefore it is important in the wider international context of the Dutch connection, linking Amsterdam with Perth, for which the memorial was designed.

### 1.1. Description of original project

The City of Perth held a Public Art Competition for a Memorial to Willem de Vlamingh in 2005/6 as a result of which Smith Sculptors were awarded the commission to produce the memorial.

---

City of Perth Artists Brief: Willem de Vlamingh Memorial

CITY OF PERTH  
Request for Tender  
Artist Brief  
Willem de Vlamingh Memorial  
Public Art Project  
Tender# 027-06/07

Attachment: - Please read attached PDF file entitled:



# SCHEDULE 19

\*\* City of Perth Artists Brief Willem de Vlamingh Memorial 200607.

## 1.2 Artists Response to Brief

### **Artist's Concept statement- original design intention of artists**

#### **Willem de Vlamingh Memorial Public Art Project.**

##### **Concept Description:**

Although this is a 'stand- alone' project it will also play a role as part of the 'Australia on the Map' larger national scheme, expressing all that this highly successful project has achieved in this special 400<sup>th</sup> Anniversary Year of 2006. It also has the capability of encompassing the Globe, taking the story from Western Australia all the way back to the Netherlands and continuing to develop the links that have been forged by the inception of this major initiative.

This de Vlamingh Memorial therefore, must be a work that can tell the history of these events, while also speaking to future generations of this moment in time.

The concept is basically a commemorative work, establishing in this highly symbolic site on the shores of the Swan River ( *the 'Swartte Swaane'*), one of the great 'markers' in space and time, of the events that led up to this continent of Australia becoming part of the greater map of the World which we all live in and share as human beings, whatever our origins. It confirms the fact that mankind is essentially a 'wanderer', destined to sail to the next distant horizon, be it Australia ; that 'great South Land'...or, onto the stars.

The most important aspect of this project then is its role as a NARRATIVE-SYMBOLIC work linking Perth and Amsterdam through the unique device of a Sun-Dial with the capacity to embody many visual and textual references, representing the most significant points in space and time that have led to 'putting Australia on the Map'. The role that the de Vlamingh expedition had in this endeavour has many fascinating references and the memorial takes this opportunity to embody these, in that most symbolic of visual lay-out : the MAP itself.

This allows for the project to be a truly interactive work, whereby the visitor can have an educational experience, while at the same time, enhancing the foreshore environment and creating a major tourist attraction and recreational facility for locals and visitors alike. Particular emphasis would be on the Dutch connection, of course with that aspect of the work playing an important part with the links to Holland which would be a major part of the symbolism.

*With the map as a basis for the concept, literally forming the 'floor' of the memorial and defining the parameters of the area, the centre-piece and focal point takes the form of a GNOMON. This transforms the MAP into a CLOCK FACE and the entire project into a unique Time-Piece which forms a 'canvas' upon which this history and relevant symbolism can be 'written' and incorporates a living link in Space and Time between Holland and Australia. The memorial thus becomes a total entity and environment encapsulating all the important information relevant to the project.*

This unique 'marker' is highly specific to the Swan River area; this point on the globe where de Vlamingh landed and which would be directly connected in time and space to Amsterdam and the Mourning Tower which marks the spot from where de Vlamingh and his crew, the flotilla of the Geelvinck, the Nyptangh and the Weseltje and the other ships of the VOC which set sail on their voyages of exploration into the Southern Ocean.

# SCHEDULE 19

## **Links with Holland:**

a major link with Holland would be the implementation of a replica sun dial in Amsterdam near the Mourning Tower, (Schreistoren) where he left 3<sup>rd</sup> May 1696 or in Vlieland. This would consist of the same double-ringed clock face and a simple gnomon, reminiscent of the one in Perth. The time element would work exactly the same but reversed for the Northern Hemisphere. (This would not be within the scope of the budget) **Thus the actual function of the Sun-dial consists of 2 clock faces, the outside band being Perth time and the inside band being Amsterdam Time with the proper calculations which we have discussed with our technical advisors, and have been assured that it is possible, we can use the same shadow line to read off both Perth time and Amsterdam time simultaneously thus visually connecting both places.**

## **Reason for selecting Sun-dial as a Concept:**

The decision to use a **sun dial** as the basis for this memorial design concept was inspired by the notion of **time** itself being the operative mechanism of historical events. Our history as a species is defined by our ability to 'fix' specific moments in time to mark significant events that lead us to this moment. The mechanism referred to is simply, our Sun as it journeys, predictably across our sky, creating shadows which mankind's ingenuity has harnessed to its own ends. Thus, our Sun can be considered as a great solar clock which we use to define both our individual lives and the history of human Endeavour.

This concept, we believe, has given us the perfect vehicle to create a truly interpretive, interactive public artwork, celebrating the achievements of de Vlamingh and his crew and their epic voyage to these shores.

Our proposal then is to create a great **Solar Clock** on the Swan River Foreshore. Please note Time is Solar based and is completely unaffected by artificial devices such as day-light saving. This Solar Clock which will not only function as an accurate contemporary time piece but, would also, through the use of simple shadows, tell the story of Willem de Vlamingh's voyage to W.A. and his charting of the West Australian Coast. The artwork will also function as a contemplative restful oasis within our contemporary urban environment.

The function of the Artwork time-piece can be categorized into various component elements and their related function within the whole:

*A The Gnomon ( or shadow bar)*

*B The Clock Face*

*C The Historical References and Plaques*

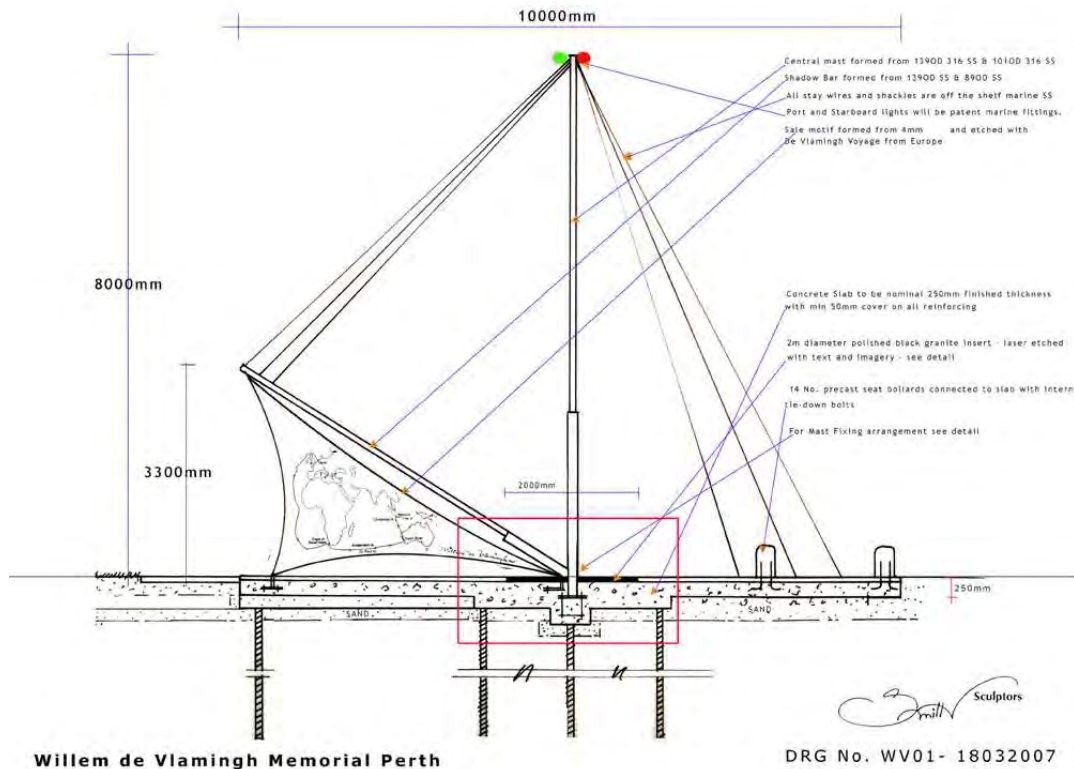
*D Landscaping Elements ( including lighting)*

## **A. The Gnomon:**

The gnomon is the **heartbeat** of the whole memorial and forms a striking vertical feature soaring elegantly to the sky, capable of being viewed from a distance by land and sea and identifying the location of the memorial. It is essentially symbolic of the seafaring nature of the explorations and mapping enterprise of the de Vlamingh expedition. The design is based upon a stylized 'sailing' or maritime motif, involving symbolic masts, sail and rigging. All are symbolic of the subject matter of the Memorial. This has been kept as simple as possible, evoking a subconscious response in the observer rather than a purely literal, visual interpretation rather than (possibly a timber structure would be historically accurate of the period, but even if this was desired it would not be possible within the budget and would possibly have maintenance concerns) The gnomon elements would be manufactured using

## SCHEDULE 19

available stainless steel components and marine grade aluminum. These elements cast the shadows which articulate the concept.



### B. The 'Clock' Face:

**This is formed in reinforced concrete as a 10m Removable Concrete Disc Cast in 4 No. Sections screw-piled to our engineer's specifications. Thus fulfilling the additional requirement for the Memorial to be dismantled and moved to a new site in the future if required.** All the basic information related to the project, such as maps, time markers etc., are in-laid into the concrete base surface with colour-fast cement. There will also be cast bronze elements embedded into the surface and raised on concrete pillars..

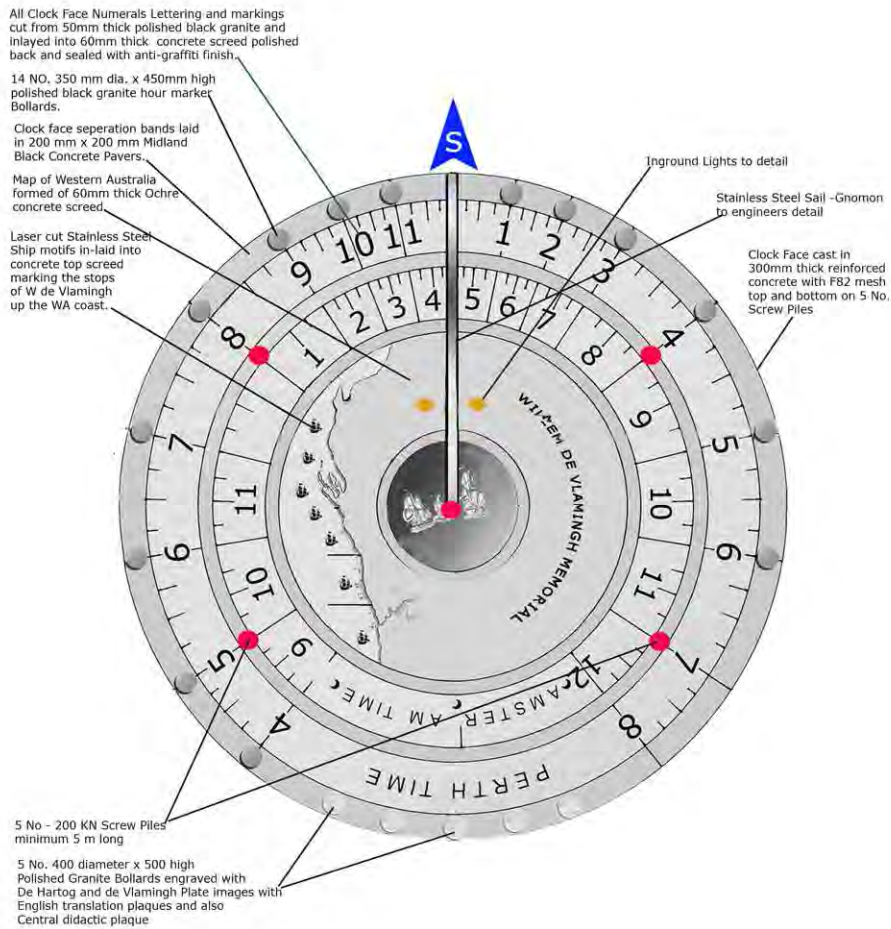
As already described, essentially, the 'clock face' has 2 No. time scales. One scale is for local time in Perth set beside another scale for Amsterdam in such a manner, that the same shadow points to both local time and Amsterdam time simultaneously. We have researched the unique function by consulting with astronomers. It would be our intention to have these experts do the necessary mathematical calculations to ensure absolute accuracy in this feature. Apart from telling the actual time, we would intend that the shadow pointer would perform a secondary function. This entails a complex series of calculations in order to use the shadow pointer to indicate significant dates, apart from time.

For example, one o'clock in the afternoon of 29<sup>th</sup> December 1696 would be an extremely important reference as this is the date and time de Vlamingh logged his first sighting of Rottnest Island.

We can arrange to have the shadow pointing to this spot, on the clock face, at that exact time and day, each year. Other significant dates can be similarly indicated.

# SCHEDULE 19

## William de Vlamingh Memorial Perth Foreshore - Barrack Square



General Arrangement of Clock Face  
Drawing No. WV05-25032007

 Sculptors

### Elevation – Foundations

#### **C. Historical References:**

These would consist of engraved maps as indicated, and text on bronze plaques etc. We would envisage deciding on these with the advice and in-put of the Committee.

# SCHEDULE 19

**C.1 Didactic Plaque:** This will be a reproduction of the historic de Vlamingh plate and is incorporated into the memorial: This Memorial commemorates the epic voyage of the Dutch Explorer William de Vlamingh and the crews of his three vessels, The Geelvinck, The Nyptangh and The Weseltje who mapped the West Australian Coast from Dec 29th 1696 to Feb 21st 1697

## Text of Plaque

### Willem de Vlamingh Memorial

This memorial commemorates the epic voyage from Amsterdam, of Willem de Vlamingh and his fleet who mapped the west coast of Australia in 1697. It was developed as part of the nationwide celebration recognising the 400th Anniversary of Dutch Exploration of Australia "Australia on the Map: 1606 2006."

The map of Western Australia forms the basis for the concept, the floor of the memorial and defines the parameters of the area. The centrepiece and focal point takes the form of a gnomon the raised part of a sundial that casts the shadow. This transforms the map into a clock face and the entire project into a unique TimePiece which forms a canvas on which the history and relevant symbolism is written. It incorporates a living link in space and time between Holland and Australia.

This great solar clock celebrates the concept of time, marking this most important historic event that led to the continent of Australia becoming part of the map of the world. The sundial consists of two clock faces, the outside band being Perth time and the inside band, Amsterdam time. The shadow line of the gnomon marks the exact moment in both cities simultaneously, thus connecting these two significant points on the surface of the globe. The design of the solar clock is based on a stylised maritime motif incorporating symbolic mast, sails and rigging. The boom of the sail is inclined at the exact geodesic angle of Perth: 31.57°S latitude and the shadow cast becomes the time marker on the clock face.

Other elements of the defining voyage include maps, text, and visual references, to complete the narrative.

This memorial  
created by the Smith Sculptors, Charles Smith and Joan WalshSmith,  
was unveiled by  
the Rt. Hon. the Lord Mayor Dr. Peter Natrass  
on Tuesday 16 October 2007.

 Sculptors

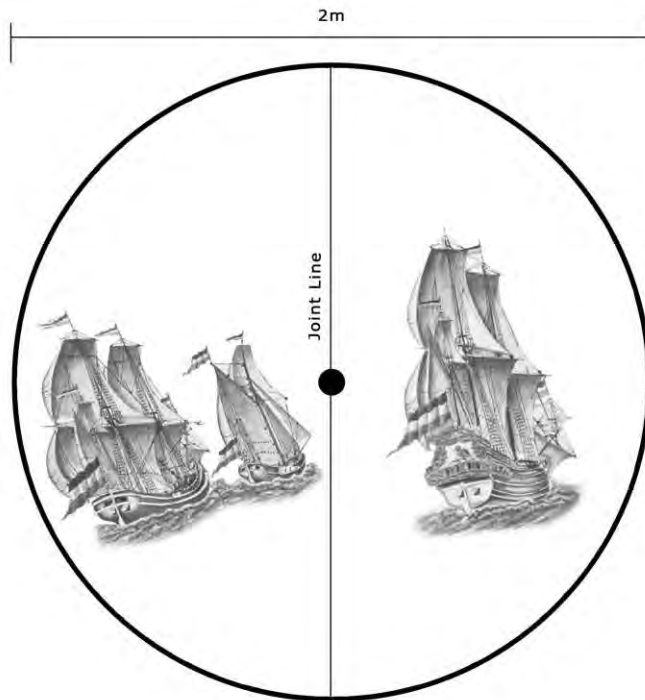
**C.2. There are 5 No. Commemorative Plates:** The famous de Vlamingh pewter Plate that he left at Dirk Hartog Island, taking the Hartog plate with him is commemorated by reproductions of these set in the memorial. Also included is another 'plate' with contemporary inscriptions suitable for the plaque. (See above 3.1) these will be laser-etched into polished black granite bollards.



# SCHEDULE 19

**C.3 Information and Display Considerations:** Given the important historical basis for the project, this memorial requires a major information format. This should include the history of the ‘mapping of Australia’ and the particular story of the de Vlamingh voyage of 1696-97 emphasizing its significance to WA. In fact, the map itself will contain many of these information ciphers and symbols, but the basic points should also be conveyed in a clear and comprehensible form with easy access for all visitors.

Our proposal to incorporate etched granite plaques into the memorial will be practical- enduring, vandal-proof, readable by all visitors and maintenance-free.



These reproductions of the ‘Plates’ left by Dirk Hartog and de Vlamingh, replicating the historic imagery of these ‘plates’ and incorporating the text in both Dutch and English translation will be very authentic, historically symbolic items and artifacts that would form a link with the West Australian past and with Holland.





## SCHEDULE 19

**Please note due to reservations concerning readability of in-ground plaques, we have re-designed the information display and raised the 5 No. etched Plaques on matching black granite bollards to a comfortable height for viewing**

### **Links with other Willem de Vlamingh points of significance.**

Reference is made on the 'map' to all the landing points etc. in W.A. As this proposed memorial design is abstract, symbolic and narrative in its expression, it would be desirable and an appropriate link to refer the visitor to the Willem de Vlamingh sculpture in the Heritage Trail at Burswood Park. This sculpture has been produced by Smith Sculptors and was dedicated by Crown Prince Willem of The Netherlands on his visit to W.A. for the Tri-Centennial celebrations in January 1997. It consists of an over life-size bronze of de Vlamingh landing and exploring the Swan River shoreline. The artwork is interactive, featuring a Black Swan, which he sees for the first time and after which he named this region, the 'Swarte Swaane'.

### **D. Landscape Elements:**

Included in our concept is a series of seats, in the form of ships bollards, carved in polished black granite, placed on the outer rim of the clock-face at each hour- mark.

**1. Lighting:** We allowed for 2 No. in-ground lights, plus a mast-head light.

---

## 2.0 Description of Completed Project

Please find below a text description and original scope of works with images, engineers drawings and diagrams of the various physical elements used in the built Memorial.

### **2.1 Text Description of Physical Elements**

The de Vlamingh Memorial Time-piece is constructed from the following elements:

- Central stainless steel mast,
- Stainless steel sail –( gnomon ) all secured by 3 stainless steel ropes.
- 14 No. Polished black granite bollard hour markers.
- 5 No. polished black granite bollards engraved with the de Vlamingh & Dirck Hartog plates, as images laser-etched into the top surface of the black granite bollards. plaques with English translations, also laser-etched as above.
- Didactic plaque ditto.
- All the above sit on a 10m diameter solar clock face consisting of 300mm thick reinforced concrete slab on 5 no. 200kn screw piles.
- The central stainless steel mast is set in a reinforced concrete foundation 750mm deep.
- The details of the clock face are cut in 50mm thick polished granite – text, numerals and time markers all are inset into a 50mm thick concrete screed with articulated non slip finish.
- The Map of Western Australia showing de Vlamingh mapping of the coast is featured in ochre -coloured concrete.

## SCHEDULE 19

- The hour bands separating Amsterdam time from Perth time, are defined in black 200 x 200 mm Midland Brick concrete pavers.
- There is a central disc 2m diameters in diameter x50mm thick, in polished black granite, laser etched with line drawings of the de Vlamingh fleet.

### There are:

- 2 No. in-ground lights – recessed one on each side of the central mast.  
*(note: The central 'mast' element featured a large lamp, on top which now must be discarded, due to navigation restrictions on the Swan River.)*
- A stainless steel 'Noon Mark' set underneath the Gnomon on the outer rim of the clock face.
- A stainless steel time correction plate, to Gnomonist's detail, inset into the concrete.
- A series of small stainless steel silhouette 'ship symbols' tracing the De Vlamingh mapping route, up the West Australian coast.

### 2.2 Original Scope of works- schedule:

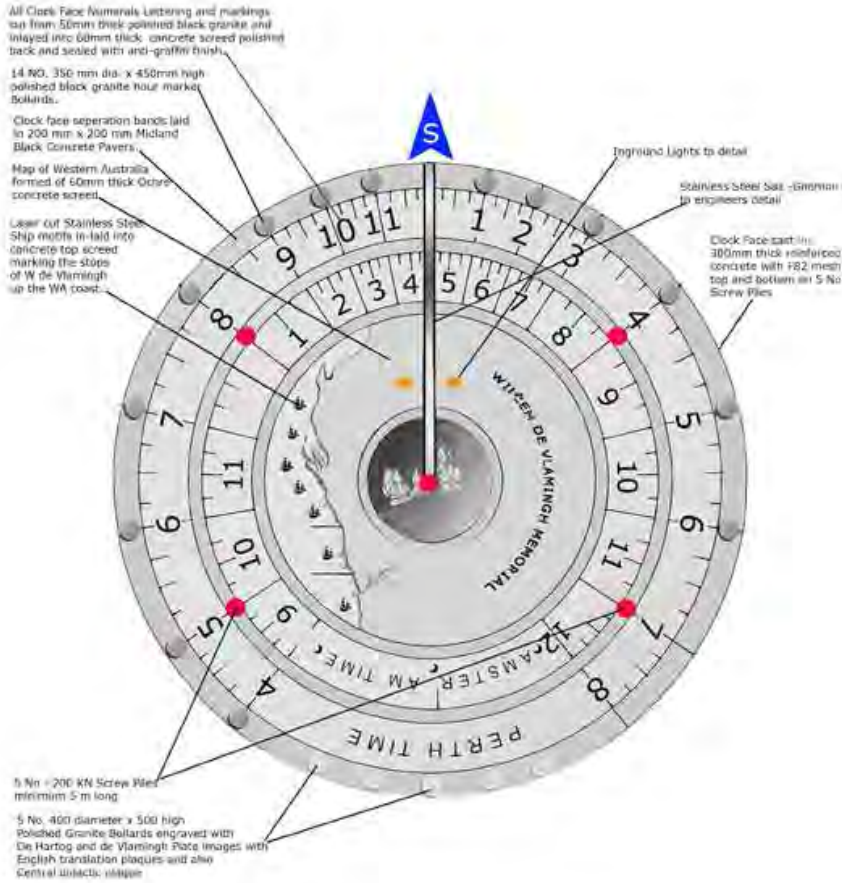
- Prepare site level with sand if necessary.
- Place screw piles.
- Construct circular formwork and lay steel mesh, including fixings for gnomon.
- Place electrical conduits & tie down anchors, plus up-stands for screed.
- Pour base slab concrete.
- After 3No. days place all inlay detail. E.g. Hour marking, text, map outline etc. (pre-cut in 50 mm polystyrene) on base slab and fix with patent adhesive.
- Cover all above with 50mm concrete screed and flush off carefully.
- When above is set, remove polystyrene detail with acetone and clean recesses.
- Fill all recesses with selected colour-fast concrete grout.
- Assemble and install gnomon which has been manufactured off-site (under engineers,
- Install pre-cast seat & bollards.
- Install 5.No. circular bronze plates and 'time correction plate' for sun dial.
- Install and connect lighting.
- Mechanically polish entire concrete clock-face to high finish.
- Seal entire surface with anti-graffiti finish.
- Commission Sun Dial.



# SCHEDULE 19

## Plan

### William de Vlamingh Memorial Perth Foreshore - Barrack Square



General Arrangement of Clock Face

Drawing No. WV05-25032007

*Smith* Sculptors



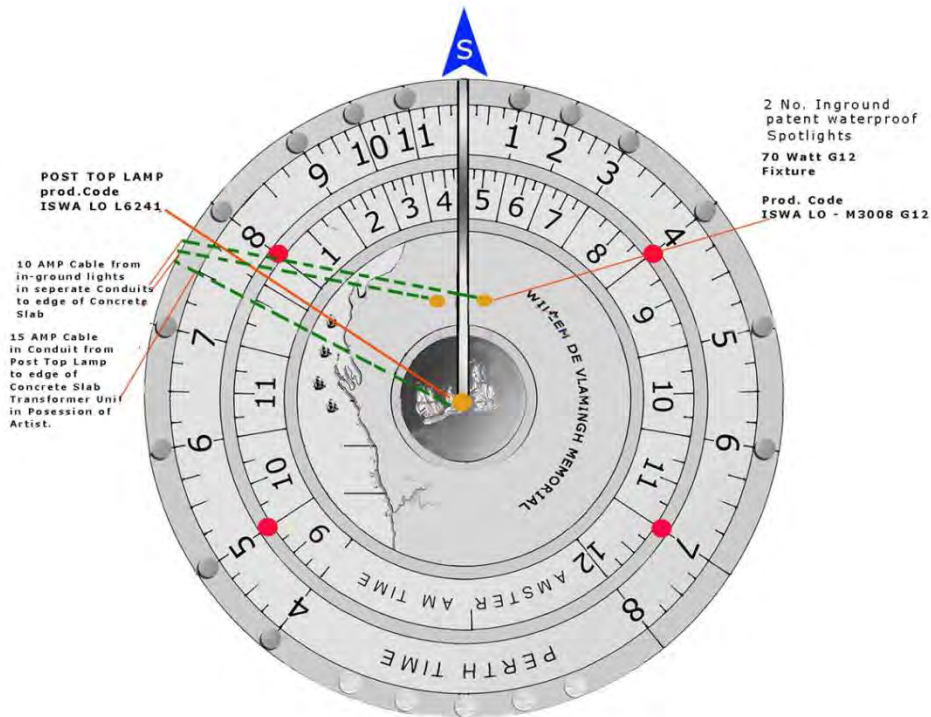
# SCHEDULE 19

## Orientation

The sundial orientation is determined by surveyor's co-ordinates on site. This must be **exactly** 'True South' and **not** magnetic south.

## Detail: lighting

William de Vlamingh Memorial  
Perth Foreshore - Barrack Square



Lighting Layoput and Specification

 Sculptors

# SCHEDULE 19

**Detail:**

**Original cutting list for all numerals, text and hour & minute markers:**

**GRANITE CUTTING LIST FOR DE VLAMINGH MEMORIAL PERTH**

**ALL CUT FROM 50MM THICK TOP ONLY POLISHED BLACK GRANITE**

**MEMORIAL TO WILLAM DE VLAMINGH .... ( 26 NO CHARACTERS - 300MM.HIGH)**

**PERTH TIME**

**AMSTERDAM TIME ..... ( 22 NO. CHARACTERS - 200MM.HIGH)**

---

**7 HOURS AHEAD OF AMSTERDAM..... ( 22 NO. CHARACTERS - 100MM.HIGH )**

**SYMBOL FOR NIGHTIME HOURS ..... (22 NO. CHARACTERS – 100 MM.HIGH)**

**NOON ( X 2).....( 8 NO. CHARACTERS – 100MM.HIGH)**

**MIDNIGHT .....(8 NO.CHARACTERS – 100 MM.HIGH)**

---

**PERTH LATITUDE 31.57 SOUTH - LONGITUDE 115.51 EAST**

**AMSTERDAM LATITUDE 52.22 NORTH - LONGITUDE 4.54 EAST**

**( 43 NO. CHARACTERS TOTAL BOTH ABOVE –100 MM. HIGH.)**

---

**NUMERALS:**

**40 NO.NUMERALS (TOTAL OF BOTH CLOCKS) 300 MM.HIGH**

1. ( 13 )
2. ( 5 )
3. ( 2 )

## SCHEDULE 19

4. (3)
5. (3)
6. (3)
7. (3)
8. (3)
9. (2)
0. (3)

### **HOUR MARKERS:**

**75 NO. GRANITE 'STRIPS' 250 MM. LONG X 25 MM.WIDE**

**25 NO. GRANITE 'STRIPS' 450 MM. LONG X 25 MM. WIDE**

**TOP FACE OF GRANITE STRIPS ONLY TO BE POLISHED. (NO EDGES POLISHED)**

- 
- **TOP FACE ( ONLY) OF ALL NUMERALS AND LETTERS TO BE POLISHED.**
  - **ALL NUMERALS AND LETTERS TO BE CUT FROM MONGOLIA BLACK GRANITE. (OR SIMILAR) 50 MM THICK**
  - **TYPE FACE TO BE..... HELVETICA BOLD**

**NIGHT TIME SYMBOL: ( HALF MOON)..... 200MM. WIDE ( 15 NO )**





## 2.3 Images of Physical Elements

The completed de Vlamingh Memorial-original site: west of Barrack Square, Perth.



### Elements of the Memorial

- a) The Gnomon (Stainless Steel Sail engraved with map of de Vlamingh voyage)



## SCHEDULE 19

**Gnomon – Detail: Map of world**



**Gnomon – Detail: Map of voyage and William de Vlamingh's signature**

SCHEDULE 19



**The Gnomon - S.S Mast Element**





## Clock Face

Clock Face - The Concrete Circles



Clock Face Sundial showing how shadow falls on numerals – Perth Time and Amsterdam time



## SCHEDULE 19

**Clock Face Centre-piece - laser etched ship images on polished granite 1**



**Clock Face Centre-piece - laser etched ship images on polished granite 2**





# SCHEDULE 19

**Clock Face- In-ground Lights**



**Clock Face - Polished granite numerals**



# SCHEDULE 19

**Clock Face - Noon Marker**



**Clock Face - Time Correction Plate**



## SCHEDULE 19

**Clock Face - stainless steel ship symbols tracing the De Vlamingh mapping of the West Australia coast.**



**Clock Face - Inserted polished granite letters  
Perth time and Amsterdam Time**



**Clock Face - Inserted polished granite letters  
William de Vlamingh Memorial -**





# SCHEDULE 19

**Clock Face - Inserted polished granite letters**



**Clock Face - Inserted Stainless Steel -Voyage Markers inset disks –**



## The Bollards





## Polished Black Granite Plaques on Bollards ( etched )

De Vlamingh Plate - Text



De Vlamingh Plate – graphic reproduction





# SCHEDULE 19

## Dirck Hartog Plate - Text



Dirck Hartog Plate

[1616  
THE 25 OCTOBER IS  
HERE ARRIVED THE SHIP  
THE EENDRACHT OF AMSTERDAM  
THE UPPER-MERCHANT GILLIS MIBAIS  
OF LIEGE SKIPPER DIRCK HATICHS  
OF AMSTERDAM THE 27 DITTO  
MADE SAIL FOR BANTVM  
THE UNDER-MERCHANT JAN STINS  
THE UPPER-STEERSMAN PIETER DOEKES  
OF BIL ANNO 1616]

English Translation:  
Plate left on Dirck Hartog Island  
by Dirck Hartog 1616

## Dirck Hartog Plate – Graphic reproduction





Didactic Plate - Text



### 3.0 Official Dedication

The Memorial was officially dedicated by His Worship, the Lord Mayor Dr. Peter Natrass on Monday 15th October, 2007



Charles Smith – Lord Mayor Peter Natrass and Joan Walsh-Smith



## 4.0 Reasons for current reinstatement project.

As part of the Elizabeth Quay foreshore development, the de Vlamingh Memorial's original location formed part of the new water inlet. This necessitated its relocation. Various locations were considered by Smith Sculptors, original designers and builders of the memorial and Dr. Nonya Peters, representing the Western Australian Committee for "Australia on the Map 1606 to 2006" organisation, presented as alternative sites by the City of Perth, as part of the relocation process. A new site at Stirling Highway has now been selected and agreed on by all parties.(see map)

### 4.1 Removal of de Vlamingh Memorial – Jan 2013- Images:





# SCHEDULE 19



## 5.0 Proposed New Site Locations

There were up to 3 total site locations proposed by City of Perth with each new one suggested after a prior one was rejected as unsuitable for various reasons.

Site No 1:

Location: South of the Swan Bells on Barrack Square along the southern boundary of the Square



Image Ref: by Hocking Heritage Studio - de Vlamingh Memorial Relocation Strategy Report Oct 2011

This site was rejected as unsuitable including solar lighting problems on the clock face from shadows of the buildings surrounding the Memorial site.

Site No 2:

Location: Riverside Drive / Victoria Avenue Perth – Date surveyed 11/7/2012





## SCHEDULE 19

This site was rejected as unsuitable due to objections from Council Engineering staff because of complex underground infrastructure.

### Site No 3:

Location: Riverside Drive / Stirling Highway Perth






## SCHEDULE 19



Memorial reinstatement location – site visit 28<sup>th</sup> October 2013

Site Number 3 was unanimously approved by all parties concerned

### 5.1 Report to City of Perth re: New location – Site No 3



Smith  
Sculptors

Aisling Studios 906 Reen Rd Gidgegannup WA 6083 Tel 08 95747 197 Fax (08) 9463 7886  
Juggernaut Holdings Pty Ltd. Trustee as Aisling Trust trading as Smith Sculptors  
[www.smithsculptors.com](http://www.smithsculptors.com) e-mail [joan@smithsculptors.com](mailto:joan@smithsculptors.com)  
ABN - 1104 0389 967

#### **REPORT: site assessment**

To:  
Paola Anselmi  
Arts & Cultural Development Coordinator  
Community Services  
City of Perth

30/10/2013

## SCHEDULE 19

GPO Box C120, Perth  
Western Australia 6839

### **Re: de Vlamingh Memorial Barrack Square: re-instatement :**

#### **Report:**

Willem de Vlamingh Memorial relocation:  
Sculptor's site visit assessment to proposed site No.3.- 28<sup>th</sup> October 2013.

In respect of the proposal to relocate the above to the new site on Riverside Drive, as indicated on the map provided, please see our assessment:

The most important aspects, in order for the memorial to function as a sun dial as specified in the original concept, are that it should be enabled to function as per the original plan:

#### 1. The Solar Clock:

The new site is within the framework and parameters as set out by Gnomonist Margaret Folkard. The basis of this is that the geodesic coordinates match the angle of the shadow bar. This is not confirmed yet as she is overseas until mid November, but we believe the sundial should fit well inside the parameters set out for the original site with a slight adjustment to take account of the move westward of the original site. We would like a final check with Ms.Folkard but it should not hold anything up as we are fairly confident that it is not much of a change.

2. The site allows for the sun to shine for most of the day on the clock face. This is the most important function of a solar clock.

Site: We paced out the area indicated as, relatively, shadow-free. i.e. in full sunshine ( see photo) and as indicated by Crown Construction, this area will have to be raised on the river bank side to compensate for the slope. The City Parks and Gardens personnel indicated that this slope can be graded and grassed.

Please note: in order to function as a solar clock, the clock 'face' has to be leveled to a high degree of accuracy, which on this particular site will require 'piling' as did the original site at Barrack Square.

As noted above: final check with gnomonist Margret Folkard required.

Site works: we agree that this site will allow for the works to be effected more efficiently and the existence of electrical services nearby is important.

Concerns: Access to the site is severely limited to the general public, but we feel this is compensated for by the gracious ambience of the surroundings, allowing for contemplation and reflection which is in contrast to the rather pedestrian environment of the original site. We also agree with Paola Anselmi's assessment of the first site for reinstatement as not very suitable for various reasons she proposes and particularly from our point of view that the original design intentions which were to allow for observation and study of the solar clock and to gain an understanding of the history associated with de Vlamingh and the connection with Holland, were compromised.

## SCHEDULE 19

The Memorial also suffered a great deal from vandalism and casual mistreatment at Barrack Square which required much remedial action particularly as it was near eateries and became used as a picnic place.

We feel the site at Riverside Drive will provide a more dignified ambience appropriate to a memorial setting. As it is fairly obscure however, we would like to ensure that the general public are aware of the existence of the de Vlamingh Memorial and that it is therefore noted in City of Perth publications, tourism information etc.

Joan Walsh Smith & Charles Smith

---

### **5.2 Report to City of Perth with a recommendation to alter the de Vlamingh Memorial 'Clock' Face' from concrete to granite:**



Aisling Studios 906 Reen Rd Gidgegannup WA 6083 Tel 08 95747 197 Fax 08 95747 197  
Juggernaut Holdings Pty Ltd. Trustee as Aisling Trust trading as Smith Sculptors  
[www.smithsculptors.com](http://www.smithsculptors.com) e-mail [joan@smithsculptors.com](mailto:joan@smithsculptors.com)  
ABN - 1104 0389 967

**De Vlamingh Memorial: reinstatement**

**27<sup>th</sup> July 2014**

#### Outline of reasons proposed for the recommendation to alter the de Vlamingh Memorial 'Clock' Face' from concrete to granite:

As the designers and builders of the original Willem de Vlamingh Memorial at Barrack Square in 2006, we welcome the opportunity the reinstatement process affords us to improve the quality of the 'build' and finish, over the original, within a similar budget. Please note: the original Clock Face was destroyed in the process of removal of the existing memorial, so an entire re-build is required. (See original construction details.)

Using high-pressure water- jet cutting technology, in Perth, we have an opportunity to produce a new Clock Face, entirely in 20mm granite. The 10 m. diameter circular clock 'face' would be cut from alternating bands of contrasting grey and polished black granite with all the Hour, Minute and Text markings, individually cut in 20mm polished black granite and inlaid into the flamed, contrasting colour, non-slip unpolished granite background. The map of the WA Coast would be inlaid in red granite.

## SCHEDULE 19

The design and detailing of the replacement memorial would be exactly the same as the original. All that would be different, is the replacement of concrete with granite. It goes without saying that this would be a vastly superior finish over the original and still achievable within a similar budget. This is in respect of aesthetic qualities and durability but particularly, maintenance as in the original, over time, it was obvious that the concrete stained easily and cleaning was a major problem with which the City of Perth, seemingly, was having difficulty coping with. This vandalism was in fact never addressed.

We highly recommend this alternative treatment of the Willem de Vlamingh Memorial during its reinstatement on the new site.

Charles Smith & Joan Walsh-Smith.

### **6.0 Scope of Works New site:**

Please note, that the following was produced in confidentiality as a result of the request from the City of Perth to provide a cost and scope of works for the reinstatement of the memorial by the original artists, Smith Sculptors. At this time, Smith Sculptors understood that they were being asked, as the original artists to relocate and reinstate the memorial. No reference was made to outside contractors being involved apart from the Smith Sculptors team. We now have to set in place a proviso in order to clarify the parameters of the project.

In response to the current request by the City to provide a scope of works and costings, please note that the following is provided under the restrictions as set out here:

- **Any such documentation is Commercial in Confidence between Smith Sculptors and the City of Perth/ MRDA / Appian**
- **Whilst the City of Perth/ MRDA / Appian may use such a document to benchmark other bids or to compare with a pre-existing benchmark, it must unreservedly undertake that no third party including potential contractors will have access to the documents.**
- **The (MRPA) must accept that any indicative costings will be subject to variation over time, and that any escalation risk must be borne by the (MRPA).**

### **Reinstatement of Memorial on new site: scope of works:**

Re-instatement of the Willem de Vlamingh Memorial 2006-to new site at : provided- date:

#### **Methodology:**

- Stage1. Forward Planning Works.
- Submit all original working drawings.
- Submit detailed photographic evidence of the de Vlamingh Memorial as it was installed on the original site.
- Prepare detailed plan of the proposed re location.
- Detail proposal to change the Clock Face of the memorial to a---granite, from the original concrete with granite detail.

## SCHEDULE 19

- Stage 2. Site works:
- Prepare geo-tech survey of the new site at...completed by City of Perth-
- Relocation and Re-Construction of DeVlamingh Memorial Sundial to new position.
- (North side of flag pole on Stirling Highway.

### **Scope of works:**

#### **1. Preliminaries and Site Works**

1.1. *Removal of Grass: Remove existing grass/topsoil and take away.*

*Note: As discussed – City of Perth Parks and Gardens will supply, lay and make good the new lawn including all reticulation on completion of the sundial)*

1.2. *Sand Pad: Provide a compacted 600mm sand pad for the sundial.*

*Note: As discussed, we will slope all embankments gradually away to remove the need for retaining walls.*

1.3. *Verge Bond:*

1.4. *Traffic Management: Submit a traffic management plan to the City of Perth for approval and provide traffic management.*

1.5. *Temporary Fencing: Allow to install temporary fencing around project site*

#### **2. Installation of Sundial**

2.1. *Site Office and Container: Allow to install (1) one site container, (1) one toilet and (1) one site office.*

2.2. *Pre-work transport: Allow to transport granite, pole and mast from East Perth via Crane Truck to Bellevue.*

2.3. *Offsite Fabrication: Allow to extend pole and make good.*

2.4. *Onsite Installation of pole and mast: Allow to transport mast and pole to site. Allow to crane mast into metal sleeve and site weld/grout.*

2.5. *Concrete Ground Slab: Supply and install concrete to engineer's details.*

2.6. *Piling: Supply and install (6) six piles to 6.0m as per engineer's details. Provisional Sum Allowance of \$9,000.00 Plus GST*

2.7. *Concrete Topping: Lay and polish cement topping. Allow to fix approx. (80)m<sup>2</sup> of clay paving, granite gnomons and numbers. CHC will supply all labour and fixing equipment. Letters supplied by Smith Sculptors.*

2.8. *Rubbish Bins / Final Clean: Allow to remove all rubbish onsite and leave clean. 2.9.*

*Electrical: Provisional Sum Allowance of \$8,000.00 Plus GST to run in electrical power from switch board and provide (2) two in ground lights.*

#### **3. Not Included**

3.1. *Supply of a temporary water tap for construction purposes.*

3.4. *No allowance for any ongoing maintenance.*

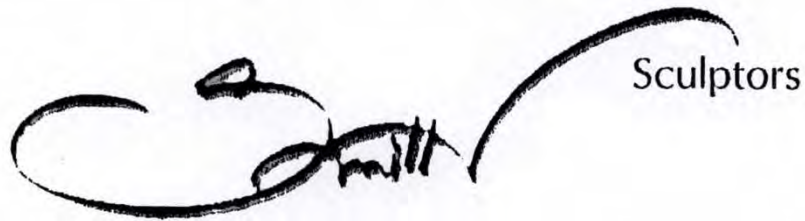
3.5. *Council approvals and/or fees, permits,*

Only the finest workmanship and attention will be given to the construction of your project building every endeavour will be made to ensure completion in the shortest possible time.

---

## 7.0 Costs

### 7.1 Option 1: Report to City of Perth Costing Estimate.



Aisling Studios 906 Reen Rd Gidgegannup WA 6083 Tel 08 95747 197 Fax (08) 9463 7886  
 Juggernaut Holdings Pty Ltd. Trustee as Aisling Trust trading as Smith Sculptors  
[www.smithsculptors.com](http://www.smithsculptors.com) e-mail [joan@smithsculptors.com](mailto:joan@smithsculptors.com)  
 ABN - 1104 0389 967

Paola Anselmi  
 Arts & Cultural Development Coordinator  
 Community Services  
 City of Perth  
 Western Australia 6839

20<sup>th</sup> January 2014

#### Costing Estimate - Option 1.

Willem de Vlamingh Memorial reinstatement:

Reinstatement of Memorial exactly as original.  
 i.e. All individual numbers and text laid on concrete base and screeded over with coloured concrete top coat.

1 Quote from Crown Hill Construction: (All labour, site works and installation of elements to Completion ) – see attached Quote option 1	\$148,182.00
2.To Supply individually cut text and numbers in 50mm Thick polished black granite. All cut by water-jet in Perth.	\$ 18,000.00
3.Marking positions on concrete slab for all time markers And text, using laser theodolite with professional surveyor and Supervision/liaison of same:	
Surveyor:	\$ 3,000.00
C.Smith:	\$ 1,500.00
4.Make W.A.Coastline map and profile: C.Smith	\$ 1,500.00

## SCHEDULE 19

5. Project supervision by Smith Sculptors over 8 week Construction period	\$ 4,000.00
6. Engineers Consultancy Fees	\$ 2,500.00
7. Plus project organisation and expenses by Smith Sculptors for work to date – 16/02/2011 – 18/1/2014 ( see attached hours - PDF)	\$ 21,140.00
<hr/>	
Sub Total: (PLUS GST)	\$199,822.00
1. Plus additional project organisation and expenses by Smith Sculptors work to date – 18/1/2014 – 9/8/2014 ( see attached hours - PDF) `	\$ 10,330.00
<hr/>	
Total:	\$ 210,152.00
	(plus GST)

### 7.2 Option 2: Report to City of Perth Costing Estimate.



Smith Sculptors

Aisling Studios 906 Reen Rd Gidgegannup WA 6083 Tel 08 95747 197 Fax (08) 9463 7886  
Juggernaut Holdings Pty Ltd. Trustee as Aisling Trust trading as Smith Sculptors  
[www.smithsculptors.com](http://www.smithsculptors.com) e-mail [joan@smithsculptors.com](mailto:joan@smithsculptors.com)  
ABN - 1104 0389 967

City of Perth

**Willem de Vlamingh Memorial Reinstatement Costings. 26<sup>th</sup> July 2014**

#### Costing Estimate - Option 2.

This option replaces the entire top face of the solar clock with contrasting granites.  
All numerals, text and time markers will be water-jet cut, locally and inlaid into a contrasting



## SCHEDULE 19

granite background and all numerals and text will be polished black granite inlaid into a flame-finished Non-slip granite background.

2. Quote from Crown Hill Construction: ( See attached – Option 2)	\$ 134,186.00
3. Supply of 10 meter diameter granite background before water jet cutting	\$ 18,000.00
4. Water jet cutting of both background and individual letters Numerals and time markings to be inlaid into same.	\$ 14,700.00
5. On-site surveyor to fix time marking and text etc.	\$ 2,000.00
6. Computer set-up of all time divisions and text For supply to water jet cutters.	\$ 2,000.00
7. Project supervision by Smith Sculptors over 8 -12 week Construction period. ( Estimated )	\$ 4,000.00
8. Engineer – Consultancy Fees	\$ 2,500.00
9. Plus project organisation and expenses by Smith Sculptors for work to date – 16/02/2011 – 18/1/2014 ( see attached hours - PDF) `	\$ 21,140.00
<hr/>	
Sub Total	\$ 198,526.00
10. Plus additional project organisation and expenses by Smith Sculptors work to date – 18/1/2014 – 9/8/2014 ( see attached hours - PDF) `	\$ 10,330.00
<hr/>	
Total:	\$208,856.00 (plus GST)

***Please note: There was an error in the original submission of this quote on January 20<sup>th</sup> 2014. The cost of item 3 was omitted.***

### ***8.0 Smith Sculptors Involvement***

Smith Sculptors (engagement-involvement)-comprising of:

- project management/organization/supervision.
- Site assessment/selection in collaboration with City of Perth.
- Re-design to new site at Stirling Highway- between the original location at Barrack Square and the Narrows Bridge.
- Meetings/liaise with entities involved in reinstatement
- potential construction companies City of Perth
- Dr.Nonja Peters: representing Dutch interest: " Australia on the Map 1606-2006" including suitability of site in relation to original intentions of the commissioners.

## SCHEDULE 19

- Engineering: consult original engineer: John Colley plus including assessment of proposed new site in respect of: suitability for technical considerations i.e. time-piece function as per original new site /preservation of original time-piece concept and accuracy.( note: Mr. John Colley has already been involved in the geotechnical site assessment process, undertaken by the City of Perth.)
- Gnomonist: consult original gnomonist: Margret Faulkard regarding suitability of proposed new site in respect of preservation of original time-piece concept and accuracy/ time-piece function as per original.
- Orientation: Surveyor: Time-piece/sundial orientation to be determined by surveyor's on- site coordinates.

Joan Walsh-Smith  
Charles Smith  
[www.smithsculptors.com](http://www.smithsculptors.com)

SCHEDULE 20

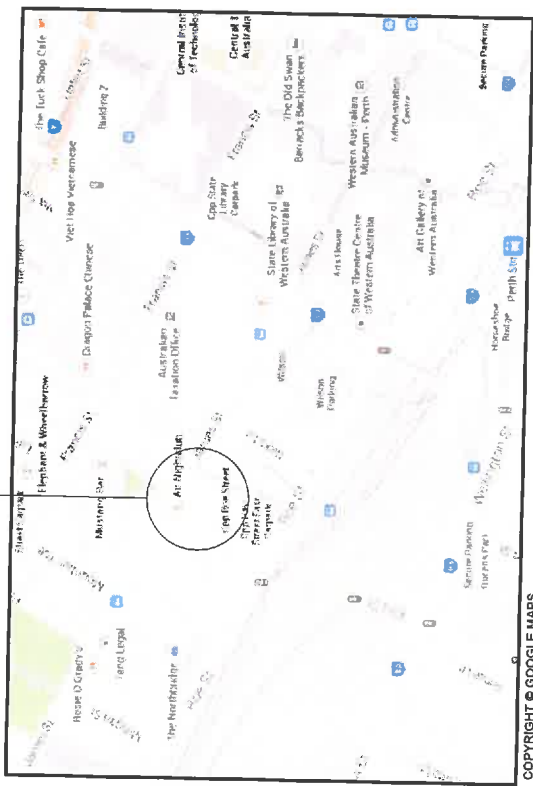
**Lease Terms and Conditions**

Lessor	City of Perth
Lessee	Vodafone Network Pty Ltd
Premises	Roe St Carpark – 68 Roe St Northbridge Langley Park Toilet Block
Permitted Use	Installation, inspection, maintenance, construction, excavation, replacement, repair, renewal, alteration, upgrade, cleaning, operation, access to and from and removal of the Facility on the Land in accordance with this Lease including the exercise of any rights as set out in the Telecommunications Act 1997.
Commencement	TBA
Term	10 Years
Option	2 x 5 Years
Rent	\$20,000 per annum + GST per site
Outgoings	N/A
Payment Date	In advance - 1 <sup>st</sup> of every month
Reviews	3% - Annually except when Market Rent Review conducted on commencement of Lease and Option.
Insurance	Not less than \$10,000,000
Special Conditions	Nil
Costs	Each party to bear their own costs

A3



VODAFONE SITE 64.0005



COPYRIGHT © GOOGLE MAPS

**SITE LOCALITY PLAN**

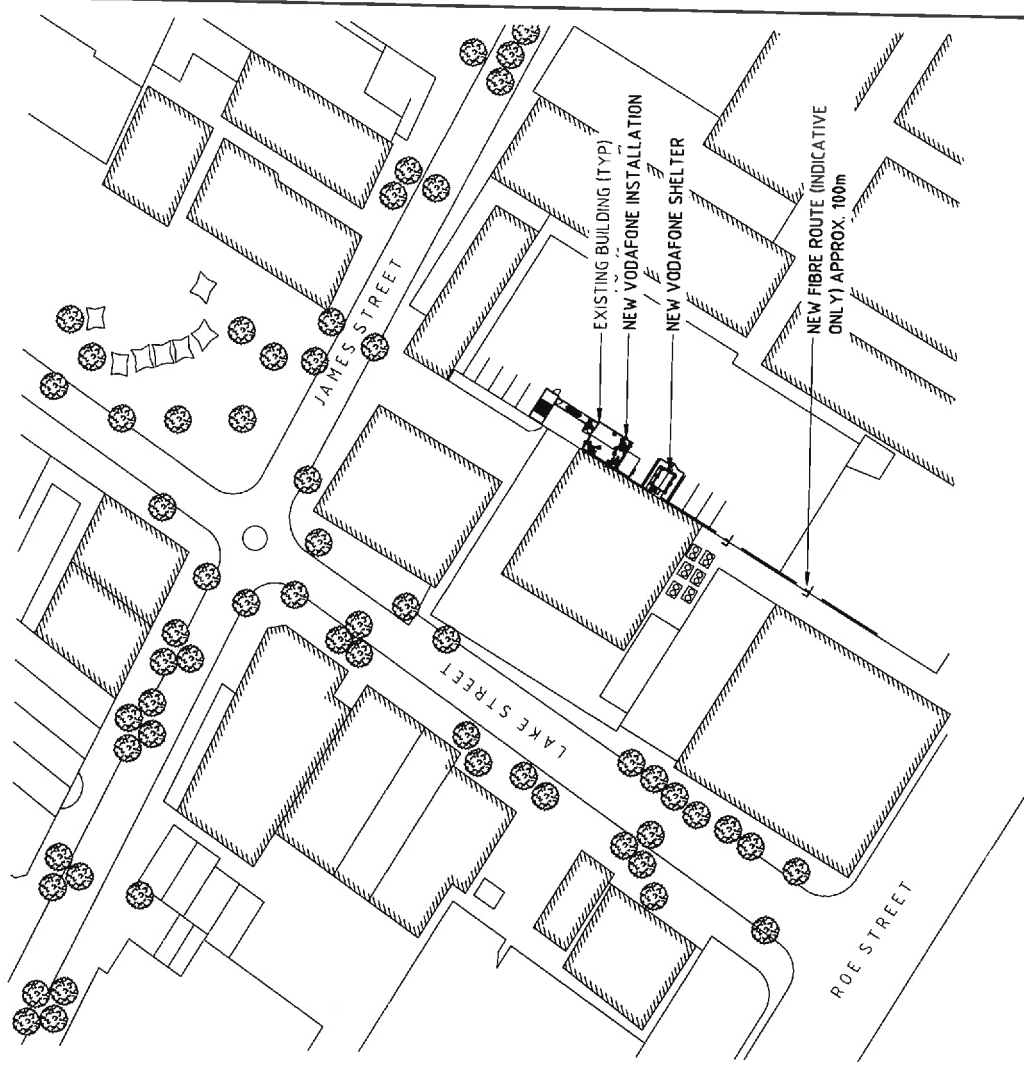
NOT TO SCALE

AS BUILT

AS PER RED LINES

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SIGN: \_\_\_\_\_



**SITE PLAN**

SCALE 1:800

Joint Venture No:	JP9502
TITLE	<b>SITE AND LOCALITY PLANS</b>
DRAWING STATUS	FOR CONSTRUCTION
DRAWING NO.	640005-G1
REV.	01

**vodafone**  
**VODAFONE SITE 640005**  
**LAKE STREET**  
 68A ROE STREET  
 NORTHBRIDGE, WA 6003

Level 1, Solitare  
 12 Hipp Street, Chatewood  
 NSW 2067 Australia  
 +61 2 8241 8800  
 www.dalyinternational.com



REV	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	DRAWN	DATE	INITIALS	DATE
01	26.02.15	FOR CONSTRUCTION ISSUE	GP	26.02.15	MI	26.02.15
A	26.11.14	PRELIMINARY ISSUE	ST	26.02.15	IT	26.02.15
					BT	



CONFIDENTIAL SCHEDULE 22  
ITEM 16 –TENDER 79-14/15 – CLEANING OF CITY OF  
PERTH CAR PARKS

FOR THE COUNCIL MEETING

19 MAY 2015

DISTRIBUTED TO ELECTED MEMBERS UNDER  
SEPARATE COVER

SCHEDULE 23

Confidential Schedule XX - Schedule of Rates

Tender Number 79 14/15  
 Tender Title Cleaning of City of Perth Car Parks

Car Park	GJK			OCE			QUAD					
	Daily Clean Price	Weekly Clean Price	Monthly Clean Price	6 Monthly Clean Price	Daily Clean Price	Weekly Clean Price	Monthly Clean Price	6 Monthly Clean Price	Daily Clean Price	Weekly Clean Price	Monthly Clean Price	6 Monthly Clean Price
1 State Library	\$31,678.36	\$8,799.55	\$2,199.89	\$1,319.93	\$29,120.00	\$1,600.00	\$768.00	\$240.00	\$31,808.98	\$2,738.73	\$812.86	\$107.77
2 Roe Street	\$31,678.36	\$8,799.55	\$2,199.89	\$1,319.93	\$29,120.00	\$2,400.00	\$768.00	\$240.00	\$34,034.39	\$2,613.80	\$628.12	\$81.90
3 Regal Place	\$27,152.88	\$7,542.47	\$1,885.62	\$1,131.37	\$21,840.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$160.00	\$36,908.98	\$3,076.74	\$1,410.04	\$133.41
4 Pier Street	\$31,678.36	\$8,799.55	\$2,199.89	\$1,319.93	\$50,960.00	\$3,200.00	\$768.00	\$320.00	\$46,457.20	\$5,258.74	\$2,032.14	\$195.21
5 Mayfair Street	\$27,152.88	\$7,542.47	\$1,885.62	\$1,131.37	\$20,800.00	\$1,600.00	\$768.00	\$160.00	\$34,560.54	\$3,903.61	\$1,884.35	\$246.32
6 His Majesty's	\$31,678.36	\$8,799.55	\$2,199.89	\$1,319.93	\$43,680.00	\$1,600.00	\$768.00	\$240.00	\$46,410.99	\$5,195.09	\$2,099.33	\$205.26
7 Elder Street	\$45,254.80	\$12,570.78	\$3,142.69	\$1,885.62	\$43,680.00	\$1,600.00	\$768.00	\$160.00	\$40,179.20	\$4,632.17	\$1,028.49	\$148.78
8 Cultural Centre	\$31,678.36	\$8,799.55	\$2,199.89	\$1,319.93	\$14,560.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$25,754.11	\$2,581.25	\$843.51	\$82.09
9 Council House	\$9,050.96	\$2,514.16	\$628.54	\$377.12	\$21,840.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$9,423.57	\$1,648.55	\$338.60	\$55.42
10 Concert Hall	\$18,101.92	\$5,028.31	\$1,257.08	\$754.25	\$14,560.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$160.00	\$22,904.04	\$2,019.18	\$455.79	\$70.82
11 PCEC	\$40,729.32	\$11,313.70	\$2,828.43	\$1,697.06	\$43,680.00	\$1,600.00	\$768.00	\$240.00	\$39,662.18	\$4,264.60	\$461.85	\$71.84
12 Citi Place	\$36,203.84	\$10,056.62	\$2,514.16	\$1,508.49	\$21,840.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$31,155.60	\$3,542.82	\$1,336.21	\$184.74
13 Turvey Lane	\$4,525.48	\$1,257.08	\$314.27	\$188.56	\$12,480.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$160.00	\$16,112.82	\$1,622.76	\$535.75	\$97.49
14 The Garage	\$4,525.48	\$1,257.08	\$314.27	\$188.56	\$14,560.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$160.00	\$5,233.55	\$529.84	\$29.56	\$30.79
15 Aberdeen Garage	\$4,525.48	\$1,257.08	\$314.27	\$188.56	\$14,560.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$160.00	\$6,022.35	\$463.84	\$29.56	\$30.79
16 Terrace Road	\$6,788.22	\$1,885.62	\$471.40	\$282.84	\$18,200.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$19,632.44	\$793.10	\$344.51	\$0.00
17 Wellington Street	\$4,525.48	\$1,257.08	\$314.27	\$188.56	\$14,560.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$4,978.02	\$132.06	\$62.97	\$0.00
18 Saunders Street	\$4,525.48	\$1,257.08	\$314.27	\$188.56	\$14,560.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$5,233.55	\$132.06	\$92.37	\$0.00
19 Mounts Bay Road	\$4,525.48	\$1,257.08	\$314.27	\$188.56	\$14,560.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$3,927.40	\$132.06	\$92.37	\$0.00
20 New Castle Street	\$9,050.96	\$2,514.16	\$628.54	\$377.12	\$14,560.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$7,066.04	\$198.12	\$92.37	\$0.00
21 Victoria Gardens	\$4,525.48	\$1,257.08	\$314.27	\$188.56	\$10,920.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$3,142.65	\$132.06	\$92.37	\$0.00
22 Royal Street	\$11,313.70	\$3,142.69	\$785.67	\$471.40	\$14,560.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$18,320.45	\$792.90	\$307.66	\$0.00
23 Queens Garden	\$9,050.96	\$2,514.16	\$628.54	\$377.12	\$18,200.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$22,245.44	\$792.90	\$307.66	\$0.00
24 Point Fraser	\$6,788.22	\$1,885.62	\$471.40	\$282.84	\$10,920.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$11,776.73	\$661.00	\$248.36	\$0.00
25 Plain Street	\$9,050.96	\$2,514.16	\$628.54	\$377.12	\$14,560.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$6,544.38	\$198.12	\$122.32	\$0.00
26 Mandallup	\$4,525.48	\$1,257.08	\$314.27	\$188.56	\$10,920.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$3,664.42	\$99.32	\$63.02	\$0.00
27 John Oldham	\$4,525.48	\$1,257.08	\$314.27	\$188.56	\$10,920.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$4,711.79	\$66.03	\$63.02	\$0.00
28 James Street	\$9,050.96	\$2,514.16	\$628.54	\$377.12	\$10,920.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$5,233.55	\$99.32	\$63.02	\$0.00
29 Heirisson Island	\$2,262.74	\$628.54	\$157.13	\$94.28	\$18,200.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$3,927.40	\$66.03	\$63.02	\$0.00
30 Hay Street East	\$9,050.96	\$2,514.16	\$628.54	\$377.12	\$10,920.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$4,711.79	\$99.32	\$63.02	\$0.00
31 Fire Station	\$9,050.96	\$2,514.16	\$628.54	\$377.12	\$10,920.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$7,066.04	\$330.17	\$63.02	\$0.00
32 Coolgardie Street	\$4,525.48	\$1,257.08	\$314.27	\$188.56	\$10,920.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$5,233.55	\$99.32	\$63.02	\$0.00
33 Aberdeen Garage	\$9,050.96	\$2,514.16	\$628.54	\$377.12	\$10,920.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$6,544.38	\$198.12	\$92.67	\$0.00
34 Barrack Square	\$4,525.48	\$1,257.08	\$314.27	\$188.56	\$10,920.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$3,927.40	\$198.12	\$63.02	\$0.00
35 Goderich Street	\$18,101.92	\$5,028.31	\$1,257.08	\$754.25	\$14,560.00	\$1,600.00	\$384.00	\$80.00	\$11,776.73	\$1,322.82	\$258.64	\$46.19
Subtotals exc GST	\$520,430.20	\$144,564.04	\$36,141.02	\$21,684.54	\$663,000.00	\$58,400.00	\$16,128.00	\$4,240.00	\$586,292.60	\$50,634.66	\$16,544.54	\$1,788.81



Confidential Schedule XXX - Pricing Analysis

**Tender Number** 79 14/15  
**Tender Title** Cleaning of City of Perth Car Parks

	<b>GJK</b>	<b>OCE</b>	<b>QUAD</b>
Gross Annual Tender Price exc GST	\$722,820	\$741,768	\$638,445
Total annual cleaning hours	20,972.18	19,662.40	16,458.54
All inclusive average annual rate / hour	<b>\$34.47</b>	<b>\$37.73</b>	<b>\$38.79</b>
Average number of cleaners per clean	2	1	1
Average cleaning duration per clean (hours)	1.4	1.3	1.0

**CONFIDENTIAL SCHEDULE 25  
ITEM 17 – TENDER NO: 096-14/15 - ELECTRICAL AND  
LIGHTING UPGRADE WORKS - BARRACK STREET,  
BETWEEN ST GEORGES TERRACE AND WELLINGTON  
STREET**

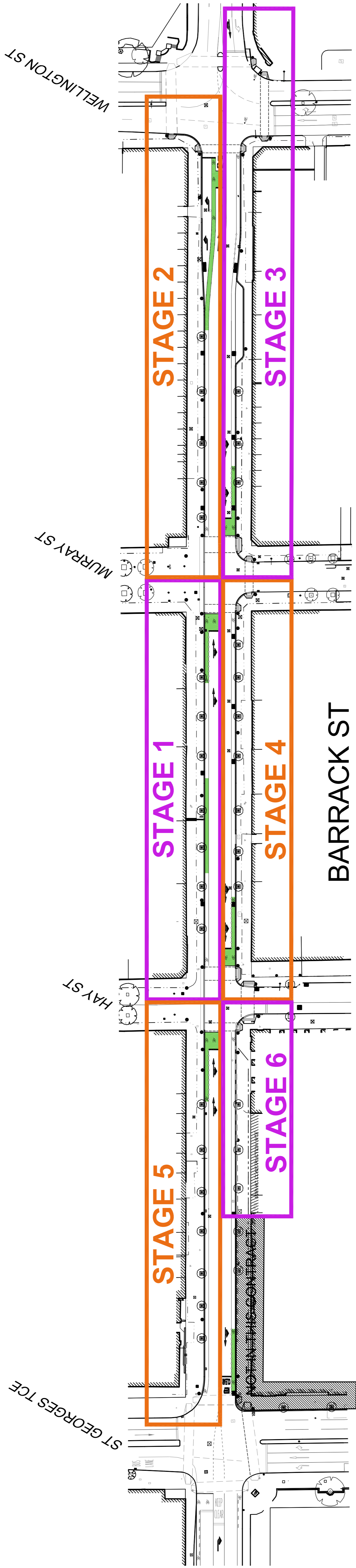
**FOR THE COUNCIL MEETING**

**19 MAY 2015**

**DISTRIBUTED TO ELECTED MEMBERS UNDER  
SEPARATE COVER**

**SCHEDULE 26**

<b>Barrack Street - Electrical and Lighting Upgrade Works: Tender Rates Matrix - 096-14/15</b>				
<b>SCHEDULE OF UNIT RATES</b>				
<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Civcon</b>	<b>Gillmores Electrical Services</b>	<b>Downer</b>
1	Supply and Install electrical conduits and cable pits	\$ 102,970.00	\$ 105,029.00	\$ 57,612.00
2	Supply and install comms conduits and cable pits	\$ 96,381.00	\$ 78,009.00	\$ 31,184.00
3	Supply and install pole Founds	\$ 142,978.00	\$ 162,978.00	\$ 137,599.00
4	All civil works to suit installation re Items 1, 2, 3	\$ 589,313.00	\$ 601,688.00	\$ 714,538.00
5	Protection of Existing in-ground services	\$ 81,544.00	\$ 82,359.00	\$ 92,551.00
6	Supply and install electrical and lighting cables	\$ 52,577.00	\$ 42,555.00	\$ 28,154.00
7	Collection of poles and accessories incl transport	\$ 7,019.00	\$ 5,616.00	\$ 6,024.00
8	Assemble and install lighting poles	\$ 15,558.00	\$ 12,592.00	\$ 48,478.00
9	Supply of luminaires and control mech	\$ 51,902.00	\$ 42,009.00	\$ 47,738.00
10	Install Item 9	\$ 15,093.00	\$ 12,216.00	\$ 12,615.00
11	Supply and install pole electrical load centres, outlets, labels	\$ 10,755.00	\$ 8,705.00	\$ 15,333.00
12	Supply and install AAPT conduits and pits	\$ 4,306.00	\$ 3,485.00	\$ 5,004.00
13	modify existing Stirling Gardens Distribution incl circuit breakers, etc	\$ 1,711.00	\$ 1,385.00	\$ 2,647.00
14	Supply and install lighting / monitoring system	\$ 3,089.00	\$ 2,900.00	\$ 3,832.00
15	Install and modify exist CCTV	\$ 4,902.00	\$ 3,968.00	\$ 6,432.00
16	Relocate, install and modify exist wifi	\$ 1,240.00	\$ 1,004.00	\$ 2,013.00
17	Reinstate and make good paving etc	\$ 102,003.00	\$ 112,300.00	\$ 127,122.00
18	Reinstate and make good to roadway etc	\$ 55,537.00	\$ 61,213.00	\$ 74,384.00
19	Reinstate and make good to landscaping through Stirling Gardens etc	\$ 6,178.00	\$ 4,500.00	\$ 7,012.00
20	Relocate, install and modify existing flood lighting to Town Hall tower	\$ 4,730.00	\$ 3,828.00	\$ 2,772.00
21	Remove exist electrical lighting and insallation	\$ 20,386.00	\$ 16,500.00	\$ 9,165.00
22	Traffic Management for the duration of the Works	\$ 151,840.00	\$ 155,711.00	\$ 172,337.00
23	Hoarding and protection of existing sculptures, streetfurniture etc adjacent to the works	\$ 3,706.00	\$ 4,500.00	\$ 4,206.00
24	Test and commission	\$ 1,853.00	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 12,209.00
25	Supply of spare components		\$ 600.00	\$ 782.00
26	"As installed" documentation	\$ 12,355.00	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 6,940.00
27	Maintenance (12 months)	\$ 7,042.00	\$ 5,700.00	\$ 7,201.00
28	Remainder	\$ 80,244.00	\$ 88,948.00	
29	PS - removal of existing street lighting	\$ 55,000.00	\$ 55,000.00	\$ 55,000.00
30	10% PS for CoP approvals	\$ 5,500.00	\$ 5,500.00	\$ 169,088.40
	<b>SUB-TOTAL (EXCL GST)</b>	<b>\$ 1,687,712.00</b>	<b>\$ 1,692,298.00</b>	<b>\$ 1,859,972.40</b>
31	GST	\$ 168,771.20	\$ 169,229.80	\$ 185,997.24
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 1,856,483.20</b>	<b>\$ 1,861,527.80</b>	<b>\$ 2,045,969.64</b>
	<b>Identified Amendments</b>			
A	Traffic Management for the duration of the Works	\$ 151,840.00	\$ 155,711.00	\$ 172,337.00
B	PS - removal of existing street lighting	\$ 55,000.00	\$ 55,000.00	\$ 55,000.00
C	10% PS for CoP approvals	\$ 5,500.00	\$ 5,500.00	\$ 169,088.40
	<b>SUB-TOTAL AMENDMENTS</b>	<b>\$ 212,340.00</b>	<b>\$ 216,211.00</b>	<b>\$ 396,425.40</b>
	<b>PROJECT TOTAL (Excl GST)</b>	<b>\$ 1,475,372.00</b>	<b>\$ 1,476,087.00</b>	<b>\$ 1,463,547.00</b>
	<b>PROJECT TOTAL (incl GST)</b>	<b>\$ 1,622,909.20</b>	<b>\$ 1,623,695.70</b>	<b>\$ 1,609,901.70</b>



**RKS: P1027553**  
**BARRACK STREET**  
**2-WAY TRAFFIC CONVERSION**  
**ST GEORGES TCE to WELLINGTON ST**



**CITY OF PERTH**

**CITY DESIGN**  
 COUNCIL HOUSE, 27/29 ST GEORGES TERRACE, PERTH  
 THIS DRAWING IS SUBJECT TO COPYRIGHT AND  
 MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN  
 CONSENT. CONTRACTORS TO VERIFY ALL  
 DIMENSIONS ON SITE BEFORE COMMENCING WORK.  
 PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION FIGURED DIMENSIONS TO  
 BE TAKEN IN PREFERENCE TO SCALED DRAWINGS.

I:\CPS\Admin Services\Committees\4. Finance and Admin\AS 15050615 Sch - STAGING PLAN - 230-2015.pdf



SCHEDULE 28



Schedule X - Allotments and  
Major Infrastructure

**LEIGHTON BROAD**

PW-LB-LS-SKT-0025(00)  
27/02/2014

CONFIDENTIAL SCHEDULES 29 & 30  
ITEM 18 – ELIZABETH QUAY – ASSET OWNERSHIP AND  
THE PROVISION OF SERVICES

FOR THE COUNCIL MEETING

19 MAY 2015

DISTRIBUTED TO ELECTED MEMBERS UNDER  
SEPARATE COVER





**Our Ref:** COR/2-04 : D/15/799

4 March 2015

Mr Gary Stevenson  
Chief Executive Officer  
City of Perth  
GPO Box C120  
PERTH WA 6839

Dear Gary

### **MINDARIE REGIONAL COUNCIL INFRASTRUCTURE OPTIONS ASSESSMENT**

The Infrastructure Options Assessment (the Report) has been developed by Hyder Consulting in conjunction with the Mindarie Regional Council (MRC) and the member councils through the Strategic Working Group.

The Report uses waste data obtained from each of the member councils within the Region to determine the appropriate location, type and size of Waste Infrastructure required to address the Region's needs over the next twenty years and ensure that the Region can meet the diversion targets of the Waste Authority and community expectations.

The Report has been designed to assist member councils when they are independently or collectively considering upgrading existing and/or developing new waste infrastructure within the Region. Member councils can also refer to the report to assess the Region's needs for waste infrastructure and commence open discussions with other member councils to determine if there is an ability to collectively develop infrastructure and achieve better outcomes for the Region and economies of scale savings through building larger capacity infrastructure. It is recommended that these discussions occur through the MRC's Strategic Working Group (SWG).

The Report, which is to be used by the MRC to frame its upcoming review of its Strategic Plan, was presented to the council at its meeting on 19 February 2015 where the following was resolved:

*"That the Council:*

- 1. Endorse the Infrastructure Options Assessment report prepared by Hyder.*
- 2. Utilise the Infrastructure Options Assessment report in formalising the review of the Strategic Community Plan 2013/14 – 2033/34.*





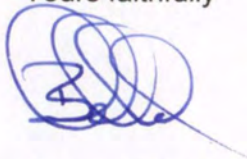
## SCHEDULE 31

3. *Inform the member councils of the Council's decision in 1 and 2 above and request that each of the member councils adopt the Infrastructure Options Assessment report as a reference document for when, either individually or collectively, member councils consider upgrading/replacing current waste infrastructure or introducing new waste infrastructure.*
4. *In addition to 3 above, request member councils to commit to bringing any plans to upgrade/replace current waste infrastructure or to introduce new waste infrastructure to the attention of the both the MRC and the Strategic Working Group.*
5. *Agree in principle to the MRC pursuing regular kerbside waste audits to inform the regional waste strategy and monitor progress on system changes".*

In line with parts 3 and 4 of the resolution I respectfully request that you consider presenting the attached report to your council for endorsement as a reference document for when your council is considering the introduction, replacement or upgrading of waste infrastructure and that any such consideration be presented to a meeting of the SWG for discussion.

If you require any further information or clarification on the above points you may contact me on 9306 6302.

Yours faithfully



**BRIAN CALLANDER**  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER**

Encl.  
bc/lm





MINDARIE REGIONAL COUNCIL  
INFRASTRUCTURE OPTIONS ASSESSMENT

COP Imaged Record - 6/03/2015

Hyder Consulting Pty Ltd  
ABN 76 104 485 289  
PO Box 823  
West Perth WA 6872  
Suite 1, Level 2  
675 Murray Street  
West Perth WA 6005  
Australia  
Tel: +61 8 9322 1677  
Fax: +61 8 9262 3276  
www.hyderconsulting.com



# MINDARIE REGIONAL COUNCIL

## WASTE PROCESSING INFRASTRUCTURE OPTIONS ASSESSMENT

### Waste processing infrastructure options assessment

---

**Author** Thomas Freeman,  
Janelle Booth

---

**Checker** Dominic Schliebs

---

**Approver** Dominic Schliebs

---

**Report No** AA007554-01-06

**Date** 20/1/2015

This report has been prepared for Mindarie Regional Council in accordance with the terms and conditions of appointment for Waste processing infrastructure options assessment dated 29/08/14. Hyder Consulting Pty Ltd (ABN 76 104 485 289) cannot accept any responsibility for any use of or reliance on the contents of this report by any third party.

COP Imaged Record - 6/03/2015





# CONTENTS

Acronyms .....	3
Executive Summary .....	4
1 Introduction .....	7
2 Existing waste services .....	8
3 Waste characteristics .....	11
4 Modelling: general waste scenarios .....	13
4.1 Modelling assumptions .....	14
4.2 Modelling outcomes – Stage 1 .....	15
4.3 Multi-criteria assessment – Stage 1 .....	17
4.4 Transport modelling assumptions .....	19
4.5 Transport modelling results .....	21
4.6 Multi-Criteria assessment – Stage 2 .....	23
5 Additional waste diversion opportunities .....	24
5.1 Vergeside bulk waste .....	24
5.2 Recycling options .....	26
5.3 Drop off centres .....	27
6 Energy from waste – options and limitations .....	28
6.1 Pyrolysis .....	28
6.2 Gasification .....	29
6.3 Plasma Gasification .....	31
6.4 Combustion .....	32
7 Infrastructure plan .....	39
7.1 Ownership, management and procurement options .....	42
7.2 Materials recovery facility .....	46
7.3 Balcatta transfer station & bulk waste .....	47
7.4 Green waste processing .....	47
7.5 Energy from Waste .....	49
7.6 Landfill and MBT .....	50
8 Recommendations .....	51

COP Imaged Record - 6/03/2015

# SCHEDULE 31

## APPENDICES

- Appendix A Modelling assumptions
- Appendix B Detailed multi-criteria assessment outcomes
- Appendix C Waste infrastructure locations map
- Appendix D Detailed transport options

### Table of figures

Figure 4-1	Total regional diversion under each scenario .....	15
Figure 4-2	Regional unit cost vs diversion performance 2022 .....	16
Figure 4-3	Total region major costs under each model scenario .....	16
Figure 4-4	Total regional treatment capacity required under each scenario .....	17
Figure 4-5	Cost for transport compared to business as usual 2022 .....	22
Figure 6-6	Illustration of typical EBARA fluidised bed gasification and ash melting process.....	30
Figure 6-7	Illustration of typical Nippon Steel slagging, updraft gasifier .....	30
Figure 6-8	Illustration of Europlasma process .....	32
Figure 6-9	Flow diagram of a MSW grate incinerator (Leuna, Germany).....	33
Figure 8-10	Waste infrastructure location map .....	58

# SCHEDULE 31

## Table of tables

Table 1	General waste scenarios .....	4
Table 2	Recommended infrastructure and preferred locations .....	6
Table 2-3	Summary of kerbside collection services .....	8
Table 2-4	Vergeside waste service summary .....	9
Table 2-5	Verge collections – collection contractors and recovered materials.....	9
Table 2-6	Service provider – collection .....	10
Table 2-7	Service provider – processing.....	10
Table 3-8	Total tonnages MRC, 2013/14 .....	11
Table 3-9	Kerbside collection - tonnes, 2013-14.....	11
Table 3-10	Verge collections and other council waste - tonnes, 2013-14 .....	12
Table 4-11	General waste modelling scenarios .....	13
Table 4-12	General waste composition assumptions .....	14
Table 4-13	Criteria used in the multi-criteria assessment .....	17
Table 4-14	Individual council nominated multi-criteria assessment weightings .....	18
Table 4-15	Sub criteria assessment weightings.....	18
Table 4-16	Multi-criteria assessment outcomes - Stage 1 .....	19
Table 4-17	Potential processing locations .....	20
Table 4-18	Baseline transport assumptions.....	21
Table 4-19	Transport options considered scenarios 2 and 5 (EfW).....	21
Table 4-20	Transport option considered scenario 3 (green waste).....	22
Table 4-21	Multi-criteria assessment outcomes – Stage 2 .....	23
Table 5-22	Bulk waste collection and processing options.....	24
Table 5-23	Bulk waste composition & recovery assumptions .....	25
Table 5-24	Tonnes and diversion rate by bulk waste collection system .....	25
Table 5-25	Drop off centres within MRC .....	27
Table 6-26	Summary of key aspects of major MSW thermal EfW technologies .....	35
Table 7-27	Infrastructure Plan .....	39
Table 7-28	Infrastructure development priorities.....	41
Table 7-29	Site ownership, management and procurement options.....	43
Table 7-30	Summary of Key Procurement Options .....	45
Table 7-31	Recycling facility options.....	46
Table 7-32	Balcatta Transfer Station infrastructure estimated footprint required .....	47
Table 7-33	Organics processing capacity considerations .....	48
Table 7-34	Greenwaste processing site options .....	48
Table 8-35	Recommended infrastructure and preferred locations .....	51
Table 8-36	Modelling assumptions .....	53
Table 8-37	Scenario 2a – 2c – detailed transport assumptions .....	60
Table 8-38	Scenario 3a- 3c detailed transport assumptions.....	61
Table 8-39	Scenario 5a-5c transport assumptions .....	62

# SCHEDULE 31

## ACRONYMS

Acronym	Meaning
BAU	Business as usual
BOO(T)	Build, own, operate (transfer)
C&D	Construction and demolition
C&I	Commercial and industrial
CPI	Consumer price index
D&C	Design and Construct (D&C)
DCMO	Design, construct, maintain and operate (DCMO)
EW	Energy from waste
EOI	Expression of interest
FOGO	Food and garden organics
GO	Garden organics
Hhld	Household
MBT	Mechanical biological treatment
MCA	Multi-criteria analysis
MRF	Materials Recovery Facility
MSW	Municipal solid waste
MRC	Mindarie Regional Council
RDF	Refuse derived fuel
RRF	Resource recovery facility
TP	Tamala Park



## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Hyder has been engaged to provide an assessment of the most appropriate regional waste infrastructure approach for the members of the Mindarie Regional Council, in order to achieve the state government set waste diversion targets of 65% of municipal solid waste diverted from landfill by 2020. In order to fully assess the ideal approach for the members of the MRC, Hyder developed and modelled a number of infrastructure scenarios which are outlined in the table below:

Table 1 General waste scenarios

Scenario	Description
Business as usual (BAU)	Existing arrangements regarding Neerabup Resource Recovery Facility (RRF) and landfill continue, with Stirling & Cambridge's garden organics (GO) sent to a separate compost facility, and residual waste from any processing is sent to landfill
Scenario 1 2 bin system, second MBT	Collection systems as in BAU, all general waste goes to mechanical biological treatment (MBT) – either Neerabup RRF or a second MBT, only residuals from the MBT's go to landfill
Scenario 2 2 bin, EFW	Collection systems as in BAU, existing flows of general waste to Neerabup RRF continue and remainder goes to an energy from waste (EFW) facility (including bulk waste, MBT and MRF residuals)
Scenario 3 - 3 bin – residual to Neerabup, GO separately	All councils implement a greenwaste bin, with collected material open-windrow composted. All general waste would be processed via Neerabup RRF. Remaining material would go to landfill.
Scenario 4 3 bin – residual to LF	All councils have a third bin, Stirling for greenwaste only, all other councils collect all organics (including garden, food, nappies, contaminated paper etc) in the third bin for processing at Neerabup RRF and residuals go to landfill.
Scenario 5 3 bin residuals to EFW	All councils have a third bin, Stirling greenwaste only, all other councils collect all organics (including garden, food, nappies, contaminated paper, etc) in the third bin to be processed at Neerabup RRF with all residuals to energy from waste (including bulk waste and MRF residuals)

The modelling is dependent on a range of assumptions including costs and performance data on council collection systems; population projections for each council; waste generation projections; types of waste processing facilities and diversion performance; facility locations; assumed typical gate fees for various types of processing facilities; costs of new equipment and services; as well as price inflation and landfill levy increases. Hyder has used actual data where it was available from member councils, supplemented by typical industry data. Where such assumptions have been made, they are outlined in the report. The modelling scenarios and assumptions were discussed and reviewed at the MRC Strategic Working Group meetings.

### Evaluation process

To determine preferred scenarios, a multi-criteria assessment (MCA) was undertaken using environmental impacts, cost, social impacts and risks as the key criteria. Each member council was asked to separately nominate their preferred weightings for the criteria. The average of the weightings was applied to rank the scenarios. The cost impact (measured as cost per

## SCHEDULE 31

household), and environmental impact (primarily based on diversion performance) were the most heavily weighted criteria.

The multi-criteria assessment showed that the business as usual case was the least desirable, even though it has the lowest cost per household. The poor environmental performance (diversion) proved to be a key differentiator and as such the BAU Scenario was not considered for further modelling. The scenario of 2 bins with a second mechanical biological treatment facility (Scenario 1) was considered by members to be politically unsuitable and was therefore also discounted from further consideration.

Whilst the 3-bin option (Scenario 3), with all organics collected separately and residuals to landfill also scored poorly due to its low diversion performance, it had a low implementation cost given the limited requirement for infrastructure spending. Only two of the scenarios, being Scenario 2 and 5, are likely to deliver the diversion targets by 2022 and these options scored highly in the MCA. Both scenarios include the development of EfW infrastructure to recover energy from the residual waste stream. With increased recovery of recyclables or bulk waste scenarios 3 and 4 would come close to 60% diversion, but would be unlikely to reach the 65% state government diversion target. Therefore three scenarios – Scenario 2, 3 and 5 - were included for further modelling in the Stage 2 multi-criterial analysis.

Stage 2 of the modelling aimed to determine the most suitable sites based on transport implications for the region. The transport options were overlaid against the original modelling to provide an additional level of assessment of the preferred scenarios for the region. The main differences in the Stage 2 analysis were the modified cost impacts (per household, due to differences in the transport costs for key facilities), while the social impact and risk ratings were also adjusted based on issues related to the specific sites. Social considerations included likelihood of residential encroachment on the site and resident concerns about odour, traffic congestion, noise and perceptions of EfW technologies. Risk considerations included issues such as whether the proposed site is already a waste facility, the approval and development status for facilities and particular sites, and reliable access to markets (e.g. power).

### Preferred scenarios

The modelling has identified scenario 2C (2 bin, energy from waste) as the preferred scenario based on the agreed criteria, however it was closely followed by 5C (3 bin, energy from waste). In either case, significant new EfW capacity is required, although the EfW capacity requirement is slightly higher under a 2-bin model. The analysis did not consider the impact of potential future state government policy, which currently favours but does not mandate three bin collection systems. Implementing a third bin requires additional community engagement and a slightly higher cost, however it is better aligned with the waste hierarchy and state government policy. In developing and procuring new waste infrastructure, the members of the MRC should consider the potential for 3 bin systems to be mandated in the future, such as through the current review of the Waste and Resource Recovery Act. If a three bin system was agreed to, a policy could be established for high density areas such as City of Perth and large parts of the Town of Victoria Park and City of Vincent to opt-in to a third bin service as appropriate.

As a result of the modelling, the preferred scenario resulted in the following (see Table 2) recommended facilities and preferred locations.

Final locations, ownership arrangements, operating models and procurement methods will need to be evaluated on a case-by-case for each infrastructure project. This provides an opportunity for the MRC or its member councils to deliver the land, infrastructure and processing services where it is most beneficial to do so, or to outsource to the market where it is most efficient to do so.



# SCHEDULE 31

Table 2 Recommended infrastructure and preferred locations

Processing facility	Capacity required	Preferred location
Landfill	74,000 tpa (existing)	Tamala Park
Mechanical biological treatment	100,000 tpa (existing)	Neerabup
Materials recovery facility	100,000 tpa	Neerabup
Transfer station	300,000 tpa	Balcatta
Green waste processing facility (open windrow)	35,000 tpa	Neerabup
Bulk waste sorting shed	40,000 tpa	Balcatta
Waste to energy facility	250,000 tpa	TBC – market to determine

The state government has implemented a policy that is broadly supportive of EfW in the context of the waste hierarchy. Therefore additional waste diversion opportunities have been considered to determine the feasibility of maximising recovery prior to EfW treatment.

Currently each council offers a scheduled bulk waste collection from the vergeside. Some councils are considering an on-call service, either with or without provision of a skip bin. If an on-call bulk waste service is introduced it can be expected to significantly reduce the amount of bulk waste collected (based on performance of similar systems). In addition the waste could continue to be landfilled, or be subjected to enhanced recovery by either kerbside separation or processing in a sorting shed. The additional contribution to the overall diversion rate is likely to vary from 0.8% - 3.4% depending on the option selected.

The majority of member councils could improve their recycling recovery through improved education and bin monitoring. It is estimated that improvements in kerbside recycling could increase recovery by 1-3% for the region. However this additional recovery requires intensive effort and additional cost to engage further with the community.

## Recommendations

As a result of the modelling it is recommended that the MRC and its member councils:

- 1 Agree on a broad waste infrastructure direction as outlined in the infrastructure plan, and seek endorsement of the plan from their respective councils.
- 2 Agree to commence discussions regarding the preliminary work required to develop the appropriate business plans and procurement options for each infrastructure project.
- 3 Agree to the actions outlined in this plan when infrastructure solutions are being considered by the MRC or its member councils, which includes bringing any proposed infrastructure solutions which may impact on the region to the attention of both the MRC and the Strategic Working Group.
- 4 Agree to support the MRC pursuing regular kerbside waste audits to inform the regional waste strategy and monitor progress on system changes.

# 1 INTRODUCTION

In 2010, the Mindarie Regional Council (MRC) commissioned an extensive study into waste processing options for the region, including a multi-criteria analysis of a range of scenarios. The study was undertaken soon after the commissioning of the Neerabup Resource Recovery Facility (RRF). Since the previous study was undertaken, a number of significant state government policy changes have occurred including:

- Significant increases to the landfill levy commencing 2015,
- Proposed local government amalgamations,
- The Better Bin Program – encouraging collection of organics in a third bin,
- The waste to energy policy, supporting appropriate use of energy recovery technologies; and
- Review of Waste Avoidance and Resource Recovery Act 2007.

Each of these issues has a significant impact on the MRC and its member councils, and opens up a number of opportunities that were not available or considered viable, when the original study was conducted.

Hyder has been engaged by the MRC to update the original modelling, and factor in some alternative scenarios in consultation with the MRC's members, to provide an assessment of the most appropriate waste infrastructure approach for the region.

The aims of the study were to:

- Identify scenarios that will assist the region in reaching the state government set waste diversion targets of 65% of municipal solid waste diverted from landfill by 2020,
- Determine high level cost implications,
- Identify necessary infrastructure and capacity required to process agreed waste streams,
- Outline possible ownership and operating options for each facility,
- Identify optimal locations for infrastructure, including transport modelling,
- Propose a practical and staged timeframe for infrastructure implementation and
- Provide detail on existing EfW providers in the WA market – including optimal size and acceptable material for each processing technology.

Key opportunities for the MRC's region include:

- Drop off centres for hazardous and other problem wastes,
- A MRF for the region,
- A green waste processing facility,
- A bulk waste sorting and reuse shed and
- An EfW facility, or other mixed waste processing facility for the region.

The WA Waste Authority State Waste & Recycling Infrastructure Project identified a number of potential waste infrastructure sites. Some of those are within the MRC's region and have been considered in the current infrastructure assessment.

Each major waste stream and its potential collection and processing options have been considered separately. The diversion potential and total estimated cost implications take into account all waste streams combined.



## 2 EXISTING WASTE SERVICES

This section outlines the existing collection systems within the member councils. These have been used in the business as usual (BAU) baseline modelling. For City of Stirling the modelling assumptions relate to the system that has already been committed to, and will be implemented from 1 July 2015.

The majority of member councils offer a two bin collection system, 240L general waste weekly and 240L recycling fortnightly, as shown in Table 2-3. Town of Cambridge and City of Stirling provide a three bin collection system, including a garden organics collection fortnightly. Some councils are starting to offer a wider range of bin sizes on an optional basis such as a 360L bin for recyclables.

Table 2-3 Summary of kerbside collection services

Waste stream	General waste		Recycling		Garden organics	
	Council	Bin size	Frequency	Bin size	Frequency	Bin size
Cambridge	120L / 240L	Weekly	240L / 360L	Fortnightly	240L	Fortnightly
Joondalup	240L	Weekly	240L	Fortnightly		
Perth	240L	Weekly	240L	Fortnightly		
Stirling*	140L	Weekly	240L	Fortnightly	240L	Fortnightly
Victoria Park	240L	Weekly	240L	Fortnightly		
Vincent	240L	Weekly	240L/360L	Fortnightly		
Wanneroo	240L	Weekly	240L	Fortnightly		

\*Note City of Stirling's 3 bin system commences 1 July 2015

The majority of member councils provide scheduled vergeside waste collections for general bulk waste and greenwaste. Table 2-4 shows the current service frequency. One to two general bulk waste collection services are offered each year, and one to four greenwaste services. In addition Wanneroo, Joondalup and Stirling offer greenwaste disposal vouchers to residents. Stirling also offer their residents tip vouchers for one tonne per year of general waste and one tonne per year of inert waste for disposal.

# SCHEDULE 31

Table 2-4 Vergeside waste service summary

Council	Vergeside bulk waste frequency	Vergeside greenwaste frequency	Tip vouchers	
			Greenwaste No	General waste No
Cambridge	Two per year	Two per year (collected at the same time as bulk waste)	None	None
Joondalup	Once every 9 months	Once every 9 months (collected at the same time as bulk waste)	4	None
Perth	One per year	One per year (collected at the same time as bulk waste)	None	None
Stirling	Oncall (skip)*	Once every 9 months **	4	4
Victoria Park	Two per year	Four per year	None	None
Vincent	One per year	Two per year	None	None
Wanneroo	One per year	Two per year	4	None

\*Currently once per year. The oncall skip bin service will commence July 2015.

\*\*Currently once per year. The 9-month cycle will commence July 2015.

Some councils in Perth are moving towards a skip bin bulk waste service. City of Stirling will be implementing the service from 1 July 2015. Bulk waste collection options and implications are discussed further in section 5.1.

Most member councils are recovering white goods, e-waste and mattresses from their bulk waste using separate contractors to their regular waste bulk waste collection contractor. A summary of materials recovered is outlined in Table 2-5.

Table 2-5 Vergeside collections – collection contractors and recovered materials

Council	Contractor/s	Items recovered through junk collection
Cambridge	Alvito (T/A Incredible Bulk)	white goods, car batteries
	Spyder Waste	mattresses
Joondalup	Spyder Waste	white goods, mattresses
Perth	Inhouse	e-waste, white goods
Stirling	Inhouse	e-waste, metals, inc. white goods, mattresses
Victoria Park	All Earth Services	white goods, e-waste
	Spyder	mattresses
Vincent	Steann	metals, inc. white goods, e-waste
	Spyder	Mattresses
Wanneroo	Inhouse	White goods

Cities of Wanneroo, Perth and Stirling all undertake in-house waste collection services. All other councils contract their services out to third parties. A summary of collection contractors is provided in Table 2-6.



# SCHEDULE 31

Table 2-6 Service provider – collection

Council	General waste	Recycling	Garden organics	Bulk verge	Bulk Greenwaste
Cambridge	Perth Waste	Perth Waste	Perth Waste	Incredible Bulk	Incredible Bulk
Joondalup	Cleanaway	Cleanaway	N/A	Wanneroo (inhouse)	Wanneroo (inhouse)
Perth	Inhouse	Inhouse	N/A	Inhouse	Inhouse
Stirling*	Inhouse	TBC	TBC	Inhouse	Inhouse
Victoria Park	Cleanaway	Cleanaway	N/A	All Earth Waste Services	All Earth Waste Services
Vincent	Perth Waste	Perth Waste	N/A	Steann	Steann
Wanneroo	Inhouse	Inhouse	N/A	Inhouse	Inhouse

\* Contract to commence from 1 July 2015

Under the MRC's constitution all member councils are required to send their general waste which is not recycled to a MRC facility for disposal or processing. The MRC's Neerabup RRF facility provides 100,000 tpa processing capacity for MSW through a mechanical biological treatment (MBT) facility. City of Stirling has also committed to send at least 14,000 tpa of MSW to the Anaeco MBT facility, which is currently in commissioning and expected to commence operations in 2015. The remainder of the material is sent to Tamala Park for disposal to landfill. For source separated material (including dry recyclables and organics) the member councils arrange their own processing contractor. Table 2-7 outlines the processing contractors for each of the member councils. Some councils are unable to send their material to the Neerabup RRF facility as the receival floor is not compatible with rear-loader vehicles.

Table 2-7 Service provider – processing

Council	General waste	Recycling	Garden organics	Bulk verge	Bulk Greenwaste
Cambridge	MRC- TP/ RRF	Perth Waste	Perth Waste	MRC –TP	Brockway
Joondalup	MRC – TP/ RRF	Cleanaway	N/A	MRC –TP	WRC
Perth	MRC – TP	Cleanaway	N/A	MRC - TP	Brockway
Stirling	MRC –TP / Aneaco	TBC	TBC	Balcatta	Balcatta
Victoria Park	MRC –TP/ RRF	Cleanaway	N/A	MRC – TP	Maddington
Vincent	MRC –TP / RRF	Perth Waste	N/A	MRC – TP	Brockway
Wanneroo	MRC – TP/ RRF	Cleanaway	N/A	MRC –TP	WRC

MRC –TP (Tamala Park); RRF (Neerabup Resource Recovery Facility); WRC (Wangara Recycling Centre)

COP Imaged Record - 6/03/2015



# SCHEDULE 31

## 3 WASTE CHARACTERISTICS

The data in this section has been used for the baseline BAU modelling. It is based on actual data submitted to the MRC for the 2013/14 financial year.

The region generates approximately 320,000 tpa of municipal solid waste, excluding self-haul and commercial waste taken to Tamala Park. Approximately 28% is diverted from landfill. City of Stirling has already committed to a 3-bin waste collection system, which Hyder estimates will bring their diversion performance up to around 48% and boost the regional diversion performance to around 41% in 2015. As waste volumes grow and with the processing capacity of the Neerabup RRF fixed at 100,000tpa, regional diversion is forecast to gradually decline (to 35% in 2022) unless additional processing capacity is developed.

A breakdown of the kerbside collected material diverted, disposed to landfill and the diversion rate for each council is provided in Table 3-8. The diversion rates are lower than some councils actual diversion rates as self-haul material and some other recycling – such as greenwaste, construction and demolition waste and council operations waste are excluded from the baseline kerbside modelling. Individual council diversion rates vary significantly, which is heavily influenced by the amount of general waste currently diverted via the Neerabup RRF facility. The modelling shows that to reach the state waste diversion targets of 65% by 2020 significantly more recycling will need to be undertaken by the region.

Table 3-8 Total tonnages MRC, 2013/14

Council Name	Total Diverted (t)	Total Disposed (t)	Total Generated (t)	Diversion Rate (%)
Cambridge	7,154	7,869	15,023	48%
Joondalup	34,843	51,757	86,660	40%
Perth	1,187	14,067	15,254	8%
Stirling	513	79,976	80,459	1%
Victoria Park	6,570	11,845	18,415	36%
Vincent	7,137	11,117	18,254	39%
Wanneroo	36,387	49,884	86,272	42%
<b>Region</b>	<b>93,792</b>	<b>226,484</b>	<b>320,276</b>	<b>29%</b>

The tonnage diversion is broken down further by waste collection stream in the following tables. The kerbside collection streams are shown in Table 3-9.

Table 3-9 Kerbside collection - tonnes, 2013-14

Council	Residual Waste		Recyclables		Garden Organics	
	Recovered (t)	Disposed (t)	Recovered (t)	Disposed (t)	Recovered (t)	Disposed (t)
Cambridge	1,124	6,067	3,170	464	1,797	0
Joondalup	19,933	32,552	10,289	5,479	N/A	N/A
Perth	-	13,893	1,098	99	N/A	N/A
Stirling	-	72,206	-	-	N/A	N/A
Victoria Park	2,922	8,929	2,685	801	N/A	N/A

## SCHEDULE 31

Council	Residual Waste		Recyclables		Garden Organics	
Vincent	3,763	9,124	2,865	479	N/A	N/A
Wanneroo	22,573	30,572	10,616	3,996	N/A	N/A
<b>Region</b>	<b>50,316</b>	<b>173,343</b>	<b>30,724</b>	<b>11,317</b>	<b>1,797</b>	<b>0</b>

Data from each council's bulk verge collection system is provided in Table 3-10. The quantity of bulk waste disposed by each council varies significantly, ranging from 74 tpa in City of Perth to 11,894tpa from City of Joondalup. This is likely to be a function of many factors including the population serviced by each council, the demographics of that population, and the type of service offered.

Table 3-10 Verge collections and other council waste - tonnes, 2013-14

Council	Residual Waste				GO	
	Recovered <sup>1</sup> (t)	Clean-up Disposed (t)	Council Waste Disposed <sup>2</sup> (t)	Total Disposed (t)	Recovered (t)	Disposed (t)
Cambridge	17	1,252	86	1,338	1,043	-
Joondalup	178	11,894	1,832	13,726	4,403	-
Perth	1	71	3	74	88	1
Stirling	513	7,265	475	7,470	-	-
Victoria Park	25	1,960	-	1,960	931	155
Vincent	20	1,514	-	1,514	488	-
Wanneroo	192	6,474	8,323	14,797	2,964	519
<b>Region</b>	<b>946</b>	<b>30,430</b>	<b>10,720</b>	<b>41,149</b>	<b>9,917</b>	<b>675</b>

<sup>1</sup> Material recovered from the bulk waste, including material salvaged at the tip face

<sup>2</sup> Includes litter bins, depots, parks etc.



## 4 MODELLING: GENERAL WASTE SCENARIOS

General waste is the largest component of the kerbside waste stream. To reach the 2020 diversion targets, significant additional material will need to be recovered from this stream. On that basis Hyder focused the initial modelling on collection and treatment options for the general waste stream.

The 2010 modelling study also focussed on infrastructure options for general waste. The data from the original scenarios has been updated to give a revised BAU model and 2-bin scenarios. Three bin scenarios have also been evaluated.

The modelling evaluates the regional waste system as an annual time series, but analysis of the outcomes is focussed on the year 2022, which is representative of regional performance after implementation of the new waste infrastructure in each scenario. The business as usual scenario assumes a 2-bin system for all councils except for Cambridge and Stirling, which are modelled as having a third bin for garden organics. Recycling arrangements stay the same under each scenario (performance based on 2013/14 data), with the assumption that all councils will continue to offer a commingled recycling collection fortnightly.

Table 4-11 outlines the scenarios considered in the initial options modelling. In any modelling involving this number of member councils there are a range of options and assumptions inherently involved, which are outlined in section 4.1.

Table 4-11 General waste modelling scenarios

Scenario	Description
Business as usual	Existing arrangements regarding Neerabup RRF and landfill continue, with Stirling & Cambridge's garden organics (GO) sent to a separate compost facility, and residual waste from any processing is sent to landfill
Scenario 1 2 bin system, second MBT	Collection systems as in BAU, all general waste goes to MBT – either Neerabup RRF or a second MBT, only residuals from the MBT's go to landfill
Scenario 2 2 bin, EfW	Collection systems as in BAU, existing flows of general waste to Neerabup RRF continue and remainder goes to an EfW facility (including bulk waste, MBT and MRF residuals)
Scenario 3 - 3 bin – residual to Neerabup, GO separately	All councils implement a greenwaste bin, with collected material open-windrow composted. All general waste would be processed via Neerabup RRF. Remaining material would go to landfill.
Scenario 4 3 bin – residual to LF	All councils have a third bin, Stirling for greenwaste only, all other councils collect all organics (including garden, food, nappies, contaminated paper etc) in the third bin for processing at Neerabup RRF and residuals go to landfill.
Scenario 5 3 bin residuals to EfW	All councils have a third bin, Stirling greenwaste only, all other councils collect all organics (including garden, food, nappies, contaminated paper, etc) in the third bin to be processed at Neerabup RRF with all residuals to energy from waste (including bulk waste and MRF residuals)

# SCHEDULE 31

## 4.1 MODELLING ASSUMPTIONS

The modelling is dependent on a range of assumptions including:

- Performance data on council collection systems (e.g. capture rates, contamination rates, participation rates)
- Projected population data for each Council
- Projected waste generation
- Waste composition
- Processing locations and types of facilities
- Assumed typical gate fees for various types of processing facilities
- Facility diversion rates
- Costs of equipment and services
- CPI and landfill levy increases

Hyder has used actual data where it was available. Where actual data was not available Hyder has used industry accepted figures based on similar systems locally and interstate. It is important to note that some modelling parameters can vary across a wide range and the values adopted by Hyder are considered to be typical. The key assumptions used are outlined in **Appendix A**.

The projected diversion rates and estimated capacities of processing facilities are heavily dependent on the assumed waste composition. No recent waste audits have been undertaken by the MRC. Some composition data was provided by the Town of Victoria Park and compared with average waste data from other metropolitan councils in WA. The major components of the average residual waste composition are shown in table below, which is based on averaged data from waste audits undertaken by similar Perth metropolitan councils between 2010-2015 (for 2-bin collection systems).

Table 4-12 **General waste composition assumptions**

Material category	Assumed proportion (% weight)
Potential food organics	22.0%
Potential garden organics	26.7%
Recyclable paper	4.5%
Recyclable glass	4.5%
Recyclable plastic	2.0%
Recyclable metals	2.5%
Other organics (nappies, contam paper etc)	13.2%
Non-recyclable	24.6%



## 4.2 MODELLING OUTCOMES – STAGE 1

This section provides a summary and discussion of the modelling outcomes for the first stage of scenario modelling, focussing on the estimated performance in 2022.

Figure 4-1 indicates that only two of the scenarios are likely to deliver the diversion targets by 2022, which are the two processing scenarios (2 & 5) that involve EfW. The contribution towards the target from each waste stream is also provided with the recyclables being constant across each scenario, but the amount of organics and kerbside residuals varying significantly. Note: kerbside waste processed through the Neerabup RRF facility is considered to be residuals processing, except in scenarios 4 and 5, where the third bin results in a clean organics stream which is processed through the RRF, and is therefore modelled as organics processing.

Figure 4-1 Total regional diversion under each scenario

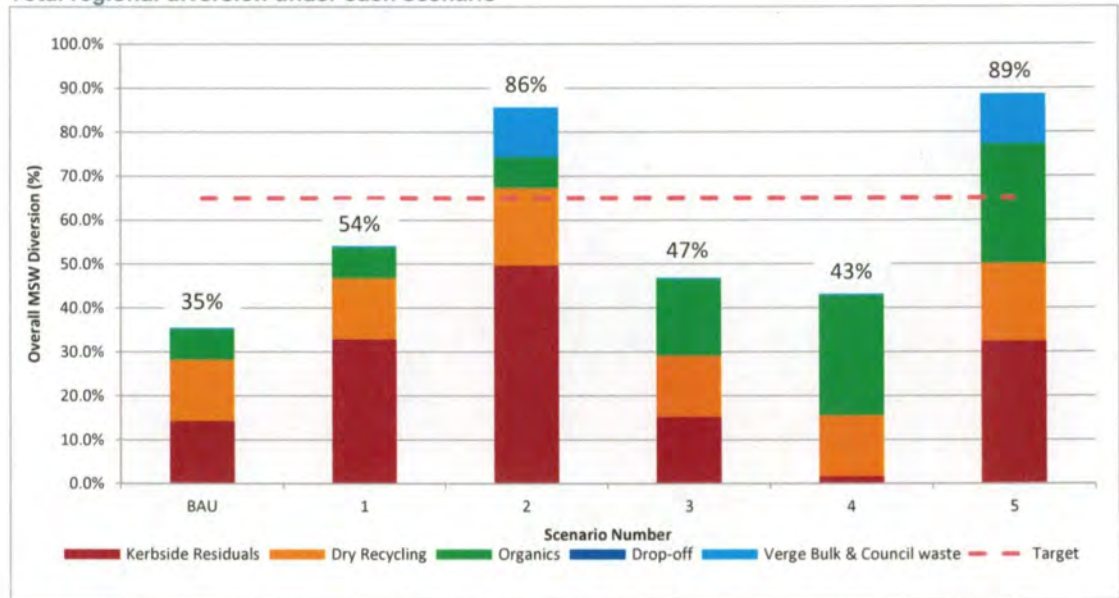


Figure 4-2 considers the cost of each scenario in 2022 on the basis of average cost per household, total cost per tonne collected and total cost per tonne diverted. These financial considerations have been overlaid with the diversion rate to determine value for money.

The average cost per household in 2022 ranges from \$444 - \$526 with business as usual being the cheapest option. However BAU produces the worst diversion performance and therefore has the highest cost per tonne diverted from landfill (\$955/tonne). The energy from waste scenarios are the most expensive at \$520/hhld (scenario 2) and \$526/hhld (scenario 5) but with the lowest cost per tonne diverted (\$463/tonne and \$454/tonne respectively).

For reference, the average cost per household for business as usual in 2015 is estimated to be \$342.



# SCHEDULE 31

Figure 4-2 Regional unit cost vs diversion performance 2022

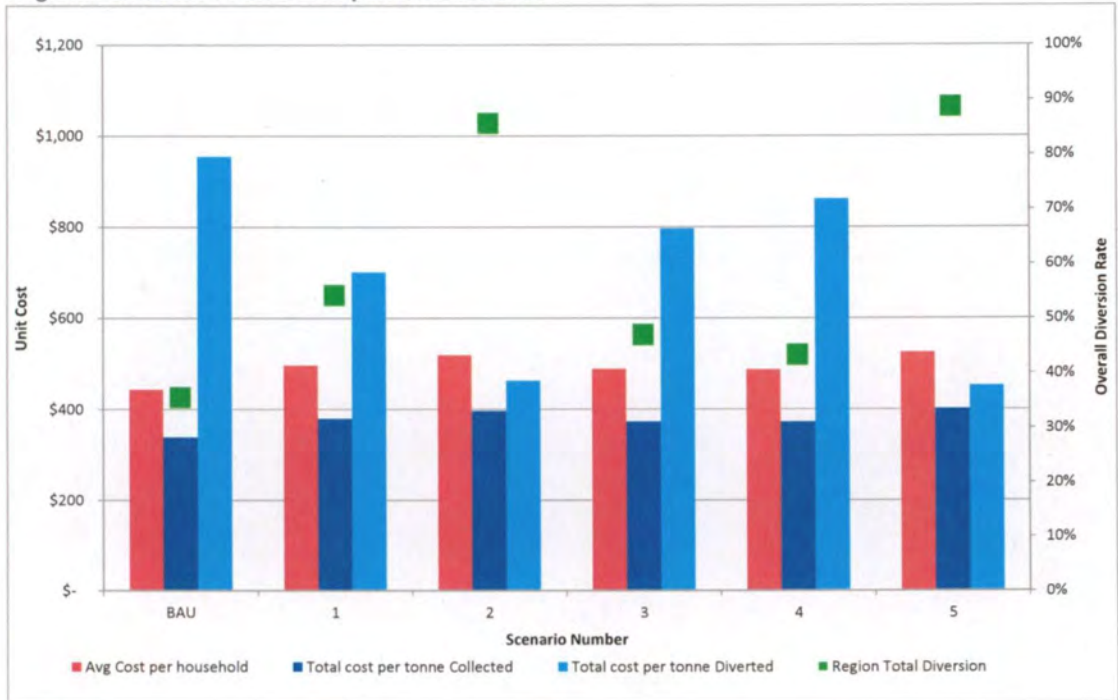
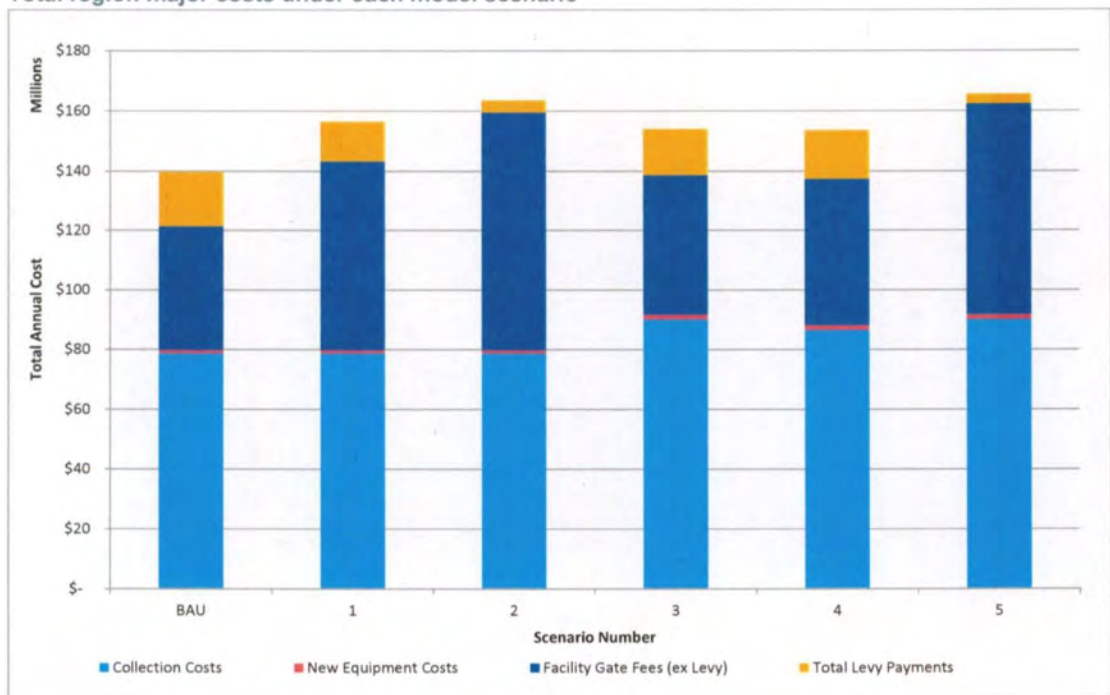


Figure 4-3 shows the total expected annual cost for the region using 2022 as an example. The total cost ranges between \$140-165 million per year depending on the scenario. If a three bin system was to be implemented it is assumed the equipment cost would be incurred as a capital cost over one year, through either grant or reserve funding, therefore the equipment cost in this instance relates to bin maintenance/replacement costs only.

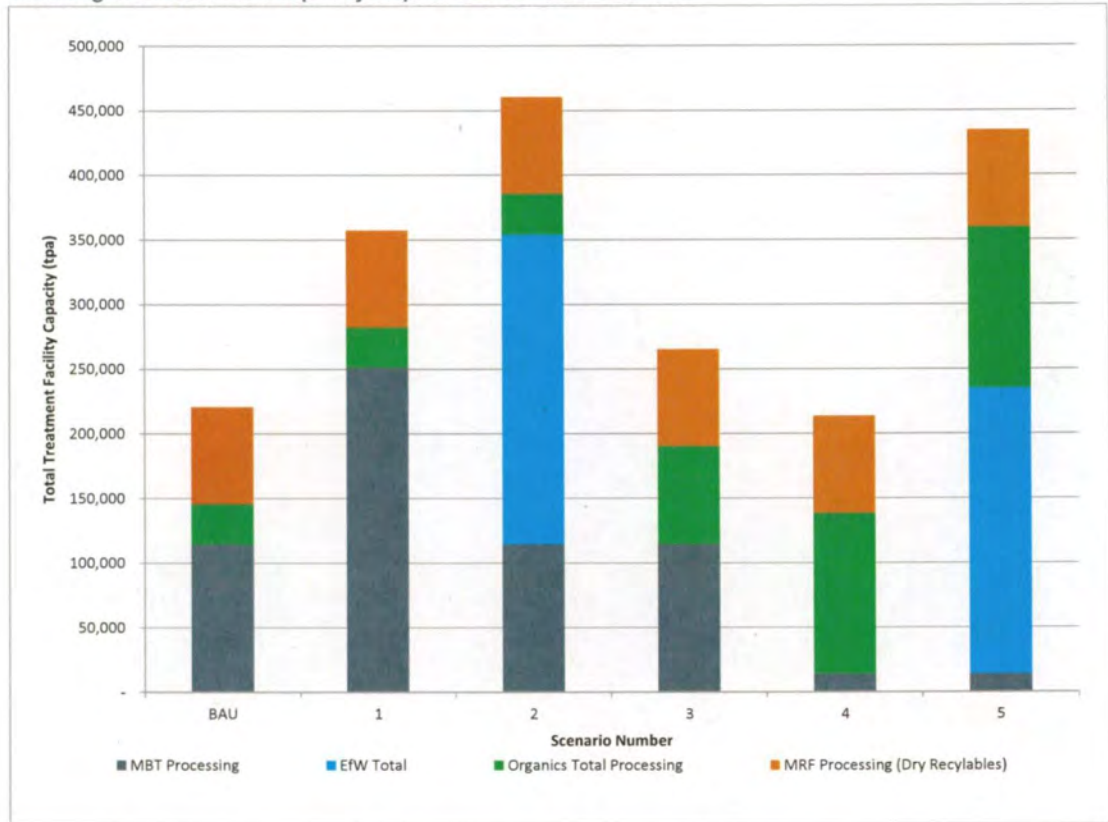
Figure 4-3 Total region major costs under each model scenario



# SCHEDULE 31

Figure 4-4 provides the total processing capacity required under each scenario. Business as usual and scenario 4 have the lowest processing infrastructure requirement (approximately 200,000tpa) including the existing capacity at the Neerabup RRF. Scenarios 2 and 5 have the highest infrastructure requirements (around 450,000tpa), which is partly due to the double handling of some waste streams such as EfW treatment of MBT, MRF and bulk waste residuals.

Figure 4-4 Total regional treatment capacity required under each scenario



## 4.3 MULTI-CRITERIA ASSESSMENT – STAGE 1

To determine preferred scenarios a multi-criteria assessment was undertaken, using the above modelling results as a key input. Hyder used the same multi-criteria assessment format and high level criteria as agreed in the original 2010 study. The main criteria (tier 1) and sub-criteria (tier 2) are shown in Table 4-14.

Table 4-13 Criteria used in the multi-criteria assessment

Tier 1 Criteria	Tier 2 criteria
Environmental	Waste diverted (tonnes) Resources recovered (tonnes) Net energy balance (GJ consumed / exported)
Financial	Financial impact (\$ per household)
Social	Odour, visual amenity and emissions perception Community acceptance of bin system
Risk level	Highlighting project risk related to the likely timeframe of planning, approvals and finance.



## SCHEDULE 31

Each member council was asked to separately nominate their preferred weightings for the Tier 1 criteria based on the importance and value placed on each factor by that council, as shown in Table 4-14. All Councils nominated to assign the majority of the weighting to environmental and financial criteria – however there is quite a range on the emphasis councils put on each criteria. For the assessment, Hyder adopted a straight mean of the weightings provided.

Table 4-14 Individual council nominated multi-criteria assessment weightings

Criteria	Council 1	Council 2	Council 3	Council 4	Council 5	Council 6	Council 7	Average
Environmental	30%	40%	20%	30%	60%	36%	30%	35%
Financial	35%	40%	40%	40%	20%	33%	30%	34%
Social	10%	10%	20%	20%	10%	13%	30%	16%
Risk	25%	10%	20%	10%	10%	18%	10%	15%
Total	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

The environmental and social criteria were further broken into sub-criteria, with weightings assigned by Hyder as outlined in Table 4-15.

Table 4-15 Sub criteria assessment weightings

Criteria	Subcriteria	Sub-weighting
Environmental	Waste diverted	80%
	Resources recovered	10%
	Net energy balance	10%
Social	Facility siting & technology - odour, visual amenity, and emissions perception	50%
	Collection system impacts	50%

The consolidated weightings were then applied to each scenario to provide a short list of preferred scenarios for further discussion. **Appendix B** contains a detailed breakdown of the quantitative data that was used in assessing the multi-criteria assessment. Table 4-16 provides the outcomes of the multi-criteria assessment. This ranks the scenarios from one to six based on the weighted scores. This shows that the BAU case is the least desirable, even though it has the lowest cost per household. The poor environmental performance (primarily diversion) proved to be a key differentiator. Scenario 4 also scored poorly due its low diversion performance. The EfW scenarios (2 and 5) both scored highly on the multi-criteria rankings, mostly due to the high diversion rates.

# SCHEDULE 31

Table 4-16 Multi-criteria assessment outcomes - Stage 1

Rank	Scenario	Description	Weighted Score	Cost/hhld/ year 2022	Diversion rate
1	2	As per BAU, some general waste to Neerabup, remaining MSW+bulk+MRF residuals to EfW	86%	\$520	86%
2	5	All councils with 3-bins (except Perth), Stirling GO only, others for all organics, MSW+bulk+MRF residuals to EfW	85%	\$525	89%
3	1	As per BAU, but all general waste to MBT and residues to landfill	81%	\$497	54%
4	3	All councils with 3-bin GO (except Perth), general waste to Neerabup or landfill	80%	\$489	47%
5	BAU	BAU based on current practice, with Stirling and Cambridge on 3-bin GO, and existing RRF	78%	\$444	35%
6	4	All council with 3-bins, Stirling GO only, others for all organics, residuals to landfill	76%	\$486	43%

These options were presented to the MRC Strategic Working Group. Significant discussion revolved around which should be the third option to be modelled in further detail, with scenario 2 and 5 clearly viable options, but with little to differentiate between scenarios 1 and 3. It was determined that introduction of a second MBT would not be politically desirable and that a lower infrastructure option would be preferable to model. Therefore Hyder further assessed scenarios 2, 3 and 5 in the detailed transport modelling to determine optimal locations for key infrastructure. The detailed outcomes of the MCA are provided in **Appendix B**.

## 4.4 TRANSPORT MODELLING ASSUMPTIONS

The base modelling was overlaid with three location options for major infrastructure in each of the three preferred scenarios from Stage 1, based on a range of transport modelling assumptions. The transport modelling assumptions were discussed and refined in consultation with the Strategic Working Group.

There are a number of existing waste facilities, or proposed waste precincts, that are under consideration in this study as outlined in Table 4-17. Some other sites were considered, but where they were a similar distance for transport purposes (ie Canning/ Bibra Lake, Kwinana/ Rockingham or Balcatta/ Osborne Park) only one of the locations was included in the study. The areas included in the transport modelling are outlined on the map in **Appendix C**.



# SCHEDULE 31

Table 4-17 Potential processing locations

	Drop-off Centres	Transfer Stations	Bulk Waste Shed	MRF	GO processing	MBT	EfW
Neerabup	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Tamala Park	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗
Wangara	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗
Red Hill	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Balcatta	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✗
Bayswater	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✗
Hazelmere	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗
Canning	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓	✗
Kwinana	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗	✓

Distances from the centroid of each council area to the existing waste facilities, or proposed precincts were calculated and applied to the relevant scenarios.

To estimate the potential additional transport costs, Hyder devised two different transport cost rates:

- a short haul rate (\$ per tonne, per kilometre) for additional transport of waste directly in the collection vehicle, beyond the BAU distance assumed to be already covered in the modelled collection costs (ie, bin lift rates); and
- A long haul rate, which combines a set base fee (\$/tonne) to cover the transfer, bulking and loading activities, plus a variable rate to cover the transport element (\$ per tonne per km).

The rates were based on cost data provided by some member councils and Hyder's knowledge of waste industry transport costs. The transport assumptions are set out in **Appendix A**.

Where material is taken to a transfer station and then bulked and hauled to a second location, the short haul rate was applied to the transfer station location, and an additional long-haul cost was estimated for the distance from the transfer station to the final destination.

The bulk waste shed, MRF and greenwaste processing baseline assumptions were determined by a separate analysis of each identifying the most beneficial location for all councils on a regional basis. In each case, the preferred locations for these operations were chosen based on currently available land parcels so as to minimise the overall regional transport costs. Where member councils choose to put infrastructure projects out to tender, other locations may well become available. For bulk waste it was assumed one facility would be appropriate for the region. Balcatta was the most beneficial for the entire region, closely followed by Wangara.

The MRF modelling assumes that councils used their existing MRFs, except for Joondalup, Stirling and Wanneroo that are considering a joint MRF procurement for a new facility. Balcatta was identified as the most beneficial from a transport cost perspective, followed by Neerabup. Green waste processing could be conducted over two sites. Of the sites considered appropriate for greenwaste the baseline site was determined based on which of Hazelmere or Neerabup



## SCHEDULE 31

was closest to the centroid of each member council. However Tamala Park presents a viable bulk waste and greenwaste processing alternative.

Based on this analysis, the baseline transport assumptions which were common to each scenario are outlined in Table 4-18.

Table 4-18 Baseline transport assumptions

Council	Landfill	Bulk Waste Shed	MRF	Green Waste Processing	MBT
Joondalup	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup
Perth			Bayswater	Neerabup	
Stirling			Balcatta	Neerabup	
Vincent			Bibra Lake	Hazelmere	
Wanneroo			Balcatta	Neerabup	
Cambridge			Bibra Lake	Hazelmere	
Victoria Park			Bayswater	Hazelmere	

### 4.5 TRANSPORT MODELLING RESULTS

The initial modelling results presented earlier in the report assume that the transport cost to the business as usual facilities is already included in the current bin lift rates. The transport modelling takes into account the potential transport savings or additional cost against BAU depending on the waste facility locations proposed in each scenario. It should be noted that actual transport costs are likely to vary from those assumed in the modelling and between member councils. The purpose of this transport modelling is to differentiate between facility location options on cost basis (where possible), rather than to provide an estimate of the likely costs. Clearly, many other factors will also need to be taken into consideration in selecting the preferred locations for key infrastructure.

The primary differences modelled in the options for scenarios 2 (2 bin) and 5 (3 bin) are the location of the EfW facility, with three options considered as below. Detail of the transport options considered are outlined in **Appendix D**.

Table 4-19 Transport options considered scenarios 2 and 5 (EfW)

Scenario	Transfer Station location	Energy from waste facility location
2A / 5A - EfW facility at Neerabup	None (direct delivery)	Neerabup
2B / 5B - EfW facility at Red Hill via Balcatta TS	Balcatta	Red Hill
2C / 5C - EfW facility at Kwinana via Balcatta	Balcatta	Kwinana

The primary difference assessed in the scenario 3 options is the location of the green waste processing facility.



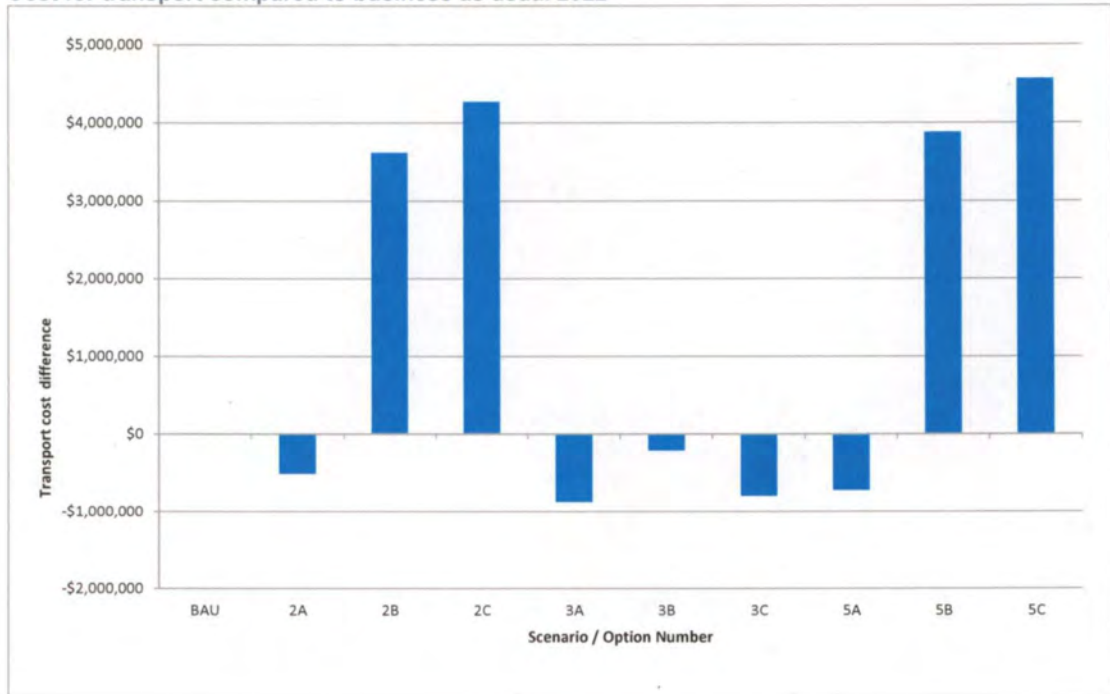
# SCHEDULE 31

Table 4-20 Transport option considered scenario 3 (green waste)

Scenario	Green waste
3A - All Greenwaste processed at Neerabup	Neerabup
3B - All Greenwaste processed at Hazelmere	Hazelmere
3C - Greenwaste processed at either Neerabup or Hazelmere	Either Neerabup or Hazelmere depending on which is closest for each member council

The modelling results shown in Figure 4-5 indicate that 2A, 5A and all of scenario 3 options result in transport cost savings for the region compared to the BAU facility locations. This is primarily because if Neerabup is used as a dominant site for waste management it is slightly closer than Tamala Park for most councils. For scenarios 2B, 2C, 5B and 5C the waste is taken via a transfer station to the EfW facility, which adds cost, and both Kwinana and Red Hill are significantly further for member councils than Neerabup.

Figure 4-5 Cost for transport compared to business as usual 2022



COP Imaged Record - 6/03/2015

# SCHEDULE 31

## 4.6 MULTI-CRITERIA ASSESSMENT – STAGE 2

The transport options were overlaid against the original modelling to provide a further level of assessment of the preferred scenarios for the region. The main differences in the Stage 2 MCA were the modified costs per household due to differences in the transport costs. The social impact and risk ratings were also modified based on issues related to the specific sites. Social considerations included likelihood of residential encroachment on the site and resident concerns about odour, traffic congestion, noise and perceptions of EfW. Risk considerations included issues like – whether the proposed site is already a waste facility, stage of approval and reliable access to markets (e.g. power).

It should be noted that this high level assessment does not constitute a comprehensive and exhaustive site selection process, nor a detailed site suitability appraisal. There are numerous other factors which need to be considered in identifying the most appropriate sites for major waste infrastructure and more detailed analysis may be warranted, as detailed in Chapter 7.

Table 4-21 Multi-criteria assessment outcomes – Stage 2

Rank	Alternative	Weighted Score	Cost/hhld/year 2022	Diversion rate
1	2C: EfW facility at Kwinana via Balcatta TS	91%	\$533	86%
2	5C: EfW facility at Kwinana via Balcatta TS	90%	\$540	89%
3	2B: EfW facility at Red Hill via Balcatta TS	86%	\$531	86%
4	5B: EfW facility at Red Hill via Balcatta TS	85%	\$538	89%
5	2A: EfW facility at Neerabup (direct delivery)	85%	\$518	86%
6	5A: EfW facility at Neerabup (direct delivery)	84%	\$523	89%
7	3A: All Greenwaste processed at Neerabup	80%	\$486	47%
8	3C: Greenwaste processed at either Neerabup or Hazelmere	80%	\$486	47%
9	3B: All Greenwaste processed at Hazelmere	80%	\$488	47%
10	BAU: Locations based on current proposals	79%	\$444	36%

The diversion rates are the same within each preferred scenario (ie, 2, 3 and 5) and the cost per household only varies by a small margin. Therefore, the main differentiation in the Stage 2 multi-criteria assessment becomes the social impact and risk levels associated with each site. For the EfW scenarios, it assumes that, compared to the facilities that may be proposed at Red Hill or Neerabup, the proposed facility in Kwinana is more advanced in its planning and community engagement stages and is generally a lower risk site that is appropriately zoned and has low risk of residential encroachment.

As such, the Stage 2 MCA identifies that Kwinana may be the preferred location for an EfW facility for the region. The Kwinana facility is proposed to take 400,000tpa of MSW, therefore there is likely to be adequate capacity for the MRC's waste. However in the future C&I waste may take some of the capacity and there may be a strategic imperative to have more than one EfW facility in Perth. There are also development, commissioning and operational risks that



# SCHEDULE 31

need to be fully understood. The capacity of the Balcatta facility to act as a transfer station for the region's waste, in addition to its use as a resource recovery facility for bulk waste, household waste, C&D and C&I will also need further consideration.

## 5 ADDITIONAL WASTE DIVERSION OPPORTUNITIES

The scenarios identified in the MCA as preferred were based mostly on high diversion performance as a key indicator of environmental performance. However, EfW may not be the political preference of the member councils. Additionally the region is supportive of the waste hierarchy. Therefore additional waste diversion opportunities have been considered to determine the feasibility of maximising recovery prior to EfW treatment.

### 5.1 VERGESIDE BULK WASTE

Currently each council offers a scheduled bulk waste collection from the vergeside. Some councils are considering an on-call service with or without a skip bin. If an on-call bulk waste service is introduced it can be expected to significantly reduce the amount of bulk waste collected. In addition the waste could continue to be landfilled, or it could be further recovered either through kerbside separation or processing in a sorting shed. Bulk waste collection and recovery options will impact the overall diversion and costs for the region.

Hyder has undertaken an analysis on the following options for bulk waste collection to determine expected tonnes collected, potential costs and diversion rates. Under all scenarios it is assumed that mattresses will be separately collected and recovered.

Table 5-22 Bulk waste collection and processing options

Option	Collection type	Processing i	Processing ii	Processing iii
Option 1	Scheduled (except Stirling)	Landfill	Kerbside separation	Sorting shed
Option 2	On-call – with skips	Landfill	N/A	Sorting shed
Option 3	On-call	Landfill	Kerbside separation	Sorting shed

In 2009 the MRC undertook a waste audit to determine the bulk waste composition. The composition is outlined in Table 5-23. Based on the processing assumptions, Hyder has assumed different recovery rates for each material based on how the material is likely to be presented. If recoverable material is collected by separate trucks at the kerbside, it is estimated that approximately 23% would be recovered overall. If all material was collected in compactor vehicles and taken to a bulk waste sorting shed an estimated 39% would be recovered. If material was collected for reuse – prior to compaction an additional 9% could be recovered on top of the kerbside or sort shed separation options.



# SCHEDULE 31

Table 5-23 Bulk waste composition & recovery assumptions

Recovery assumptions	Composition	Kerbside	Sort shed	Reuse
Mattresses	6%	6%	6%	
Cardboard	5%		5%	
E Waste	6%	4.5%	4.5%	
Timber	17%		5%	
Furniture	16%			5%
Plastics	6%		1%	
Scrap metal	9%	8%	8%	
White goods	4%	4%	4%	
Carpet	4%			1%
Building materials	3%			
General waste	24%		5%	3%
Total	100%	23%	39%	9%

In 2013/14 the region produced 30,430 tonnes of bulk waste to landfill with an average of 120kg presented per household each year. Taking into account population and waste growth this was projected to grow to 36,550 tonnes by 2022. Hyder conducted a review of documented bulk waste participation rates across a number of councils in Australia. The average participation rates were:

- Scheduled service – 60% average
- On call – 30% average
- On call (user pays) – 11% average

In addition, the research showed that households presented an average 93-100kg/year for scheduled collections compared to 82 kg/year for on-call collections. Due to the generally low density housing in most of the MRC member councils, it is expected that the waste generation rates per household would be slightly higher than these average figures. In the modelling below it is assumed that bulk waste tonnages will reduce to 40% of current levels in moving from a scheduled to an on-call service, due to the lower participation and presentation rates. The table below provides a breakdown of the anticipated waste tonnages depending on the waste collection (scheduled or on-call) and processing (kerbside, sort shed, reuse) options, and the anticipated recovery rates for each different collection type.

Table 5-24 Tonnes and diversion rate by bulk waste collection system

Service	2022 - Scheduled (tonnes)			2022 - On Call (tonnes)		
	Kerbside	Sort shed	Reuse	Kerbside	Sort shed	Reuse
Recovered	8,224	14,072	3,289	3,289	5,629	1,316
Waste to Landfill	28,326	22,478	33,260	11,330	8991	13,304
Total collected	36,550	36,550	36,550	14,620	14,620	14,620
Recovery rate	23%	39%	9%	23%	39%	9%



# SCHEDULE 31

Service	2022 - Scheduled (tonnes)			2022 - On Call (tonnes)		
Contribution to the overall diversion rate*	2.0%	3.4%	0.8%	2.8%	3.4%	2.3%

\* In addition to the recovery rate calculated for each base model scenario.

This data indicates that the collection and processing option selected by the region will significantly affect the amount of bulk waste recovered and processed. The additional contribution to the overall diversion rate varies from 0.8% - 3.4% depending on the option selected.

It should be noted that of the additional waste, that will no longer be presented in the vergeside bulk waste stream, Hyder expects a significant amount will continue to be stored in people's homes, some will be taken to charities, a proportion will be self-hauled to existing waste facilities and some will be collected by private waste contractors.

A study was conducted by the MRC in early 2014 to assess the business case for a bulk waste sorting shed to be established at either Tamala Park landfill or the Neerabup RRF. The intention of the sorting shed was to increase the recovery of the member council's bulk verge waste streams, through manual recovery of materials. The business case assumed a much higher volume of bulk waste to be available, and much higher recovery rate potential than assumed by Hyder. Hyder's recovery rates are lower on the assumption that some of the material presented is composite materials (i.e. part of furniture or households goods), will be compacted and therefore difficult to recover or may be treated timber and therefore is not easily recovered. Further, Hyder's tonnage assumptions are based on actual annual data from member councils rather than extrapolated tonnages from a three month period.

## 5.2 RECYCLING OPTIONS

There is minimal waste audit data available for the region, which would assist in determining the recycling recovery and kerbside contamination rates being achieved by each member council. However based on MRF composition data (average 24% contamination), and the assumed indicative waste audit data adopted from other Perth regions (13.5% recyclables in the garbage bin) it appears that there is likely to be potential to recover more recyclables, and reduce contamination rates.

Member councils could potentially improve their recycling recovery through improved education and bin monitoring. It is estimated that improvements in kerbside recycling could increase recovery by 1-3% for the region. However this additional recovery requires intensive effort and additional costs to engage with the community. If a kerbside waste audit was undertaken it would assist in developing baseline to monitor the effectiveness of campaigns, verifying household recycling behaviours and targeting education campaigns.

Under the modelling it is assumed that each council will continue with its existing recycling processing options, except for the Cities of Joondalup, Wanneroo and Stirling who are currently engaged in interim recycling contracts pending consideration of a joint procurement contract to establish a new MRF in the northern corridor.

### 5.3 DROP OFF CENTRES

Currently residents from the MRC member councils use the following drop off centres for unwanted households goods and recyclables. Additional bulky waste, hazardous waste and self-haul waste can be taken to these facilities. Each of the sites has a separate area for recyclables and a differential pricing rate to encourage separation of easily recoverable materials. In addition hazardous waste drop off days are hosted within the member councils to encourage correct disposal of hazardous waste.

Table 5-25 Drop off centres within MRC

Facility (Owner)	Material accepted	Council residents likely to use facility
Tamala Park (MRC)	All materials, including free resource recovery of the full range of recyclable and hazardous wastes	Wanneroo & Joondalup
Balcatta (Stirling)	All materials, including free resource recovery of the full range of recyclable and hazardous wastes	Stirling, Vincent, Cambridge, Perth and Victoria Park
Wangara Recycling Centre (Wanneroo)	Oil, batteries, garden organics	Wanneroo & Joondalup
South Perth Transfer Station (South Perth)	Oil, batteries, cardboard, e-waste free. Other waste – at cost	Victoria Park, Perth

The vast majority of households within the MRC have access to a drop off centre within 10km, therefore the existing level of access to facilities is considered appropriate. With the upgrade to the facilities at the Balcatta transfer station, and potential upgrade to facilities at Wangara MRF Hyder has not recommended further development of drop off centres at this stage. However the availability of the drop off centres could be advertised more widely to encourage use of the facilities, particularly if changes are made to the existing vergeside bulk waste collections.

COP Imaged Record - 6/03/2015



## 6 ENERGY FROM WASTE – OPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

As the modelling has identified EfW as a preferred option to achieve the diversion targets, Hyder has provided a discussion on the range of thermal treatment processes for recovering energy from waste. The different forms of thermal energy recovery can be broadly grouped as:

- Pyrolysis;
- Gasification;
- Plasma Gasification; or
- Combustion (also known as incineration).

While all of these technologies can produce net energy outputs, the different technology approaches offer significantly different product options and efficiencies, as well as process scale, technical risk and economics.

In the WA waste market, there are a number of EfW technology providers and project developers offering variations of these technologies. Technologies currently being actively promoted in WA include:

- New Energy Corporation (gasification)
- SITA (fluidised bed gasification)
- Plasco Energy Group (gasification with plasma treatment)
- Phoenix Energy (mass burn grate combustion)
- Martin Bio (mass burn combustion, newer grate system)

It is noted that other providers and technologies would likely express an interest in the EfW procurement, given the likely significant scale of the project. The feedstock to these processes varies. Moving grate style combustion systems can generally accept raw, unprocessed mixed waste material (e.g. MSW), which is often termed the 'mass burn' approach. Fluidised bed systems (combustion or gasification) and most advanced pyrolysis and gasification processes have been more successfully implemented when the waste has been pre-processed into a good quality refuse derived fuel (RDF).

The pre-processing of mixed waste to produce RDF is usually through a Dirty MRF-type process preceding the thermal process. It can vary depending on the quality of fuel required, from basic shredding and metals removal, to more advanced extraction of other recyclables (plastics, cardboard) and inert or hazardous materials. The residuals from MBT facilities can also be used as RDF, as can residuals from clean MRF's processing dry recyclables. In Europe, MBT plants are commonly used to produce RDF, where the organic fraction is 'bio-dried' rather composted, and becomes part of the RDF product.

Hyder has outlined each of the EfW options below, and a summary Table 6-26 (on pg35) provides a comparison of the key aspects of each technology.

### 6.1 PYROLYSIS

In pyrolysis, the waste is heated in a reactor and there is a complete absence of oxygen in the system. A pyrolysis reactor is generally heated externally, and the high temperature environment causes the feed materials to break down (thermally decompose) into three products: a solid char; pyrolysis gas and pyrolysis oil. The char resembles charcoal and consists primarily of inert non-volatile substances in the waste (such as metals, silica etc.) and carbon.

## SCHEDULE 31

The quantity of oil and gas which is produced will depend mostly on the pyrolysis temperature: generally a lower temperature (<800°C) leads to more oil and less gas, and vice versa for high temperature processes. Slower processes tend to produce more char.

Both the oil and the gas are combustible and some of the gas can be used as the source of heat to drive the process. The gas can also be cooled, cleaned and converted to electricity. However, reliability issues can arise when the heavy hydrocarbon vapours (tars) condense and block pipework and filters.

A lower temperature pyrolysis process would generally aim to maximise pyrolysis oil production. This oil is often referred to as 'bio-oil' and can be used as a precursor for the production of other chemicals or liquid fuels in a 'bio-refinery'. A number of systems are in development, particularly targeting the production of liquid fuels from tyres and waste plastics. Conversely, higher temperature pyrolysis aims to maximise gas production for conversion into electricity.

The char can also be used as a fuel, often displaying a similar energy content as coal. Char produced from clean organic waste can also be marketed as 'bio-char', a very effective soil amendment product and means of long-term carbon sequestration.

While commercial pyrolysis technology has a long history of use on coal and in metallurgical industries, commercial scale operational experience with pyrolysis plants treating waste feedstocks is limited, both in Australia and internationally. There is still a degree of uncertainty around their technical performance, reliability and ability to meet emissions limits. Many consider that pyrolysis of waste is yet unproven at a commercial scale.

Pyrolysis is most likely to be applied at smaller scales (10,000 to 20,000 tpa) and be used for processing of source separated materials such as waste wood, garden waste, tyres and plastics. EMRC is currently obtaining environmental approvals and planning to develop a pyrolysis facility to process untreated wood waste at their Hazelmere site. Other facilities are also in various stages of development, including a project in Ballina (NSW) to process green waste.

It is unlikely that pyrolysis would play a significant role in the processing of MSW from the MRC, therefore this option has not been considered further.

## 6.2 GASIFICATION

In gasification, the waste is heated in a reactor in a similar manner to pyrolysis, but in this case there is limited oxygen or steam in the system, so that the feed is partially oxidised (partial combustion). Most of the carbon and hydrogen in the waste is converted to a "syngas" consisting mainly of carbon monoxide (CO) and hydrogen (H<sub>2</sub>). A solid residue remains consisting of inert ash and char – the inorganic compounds within the waste feed and a relatively small amount of carbon which failed to gasify. The syngas typically contains around 80% of the chemical energy contained within the incoming solid waste materials and has number of potential uses including:

- Burning immediately to raise steam for power generation (most common approach in existing commercial plants)
- Cleaning and use as a fuel in gas engines or turbines, or
- Use as a feedstock for the manufacture of other fuels or chemicals.

There are a number of different gasification processes and process configurations on the market. Different designs of the gasification reactor are available including fluidised bed, moving grate, rotary kiln, and updraft and downdraft reactors. Each is tailored to give certain benefits when gasifying various types of wastes.

# SCHEDULE 31

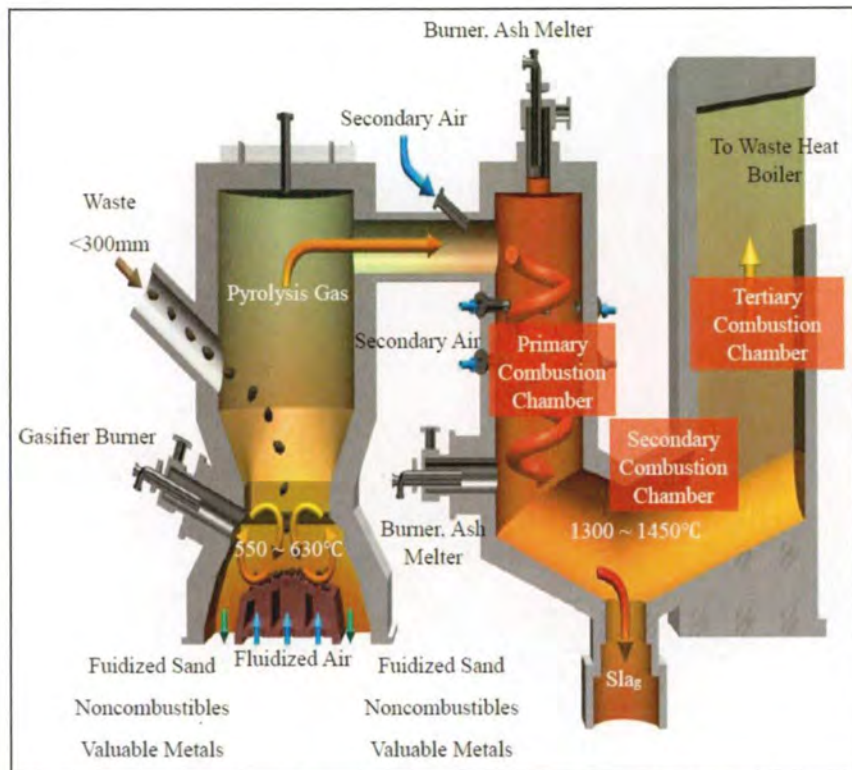


Figure 6-6 Illustration of typical EBARA fluidised bed gasification and ash melting process

Updraft and downdraft gasifiers have been successfully used for many years in the chemical industries for numerous applications. Gasification of waste has been most widely practiced in Japan and to a lesser extent, Korea, where high temperature systems (up to  $1800^\circ\text{C}$ ) are used to melt the ash (slagging gasifiers) to create a glass-like aggregate that can be recycled. In Japan, this has been driven by a ban on disposing ash to landfill, however melting the ash in this way consumes energy and reduces the overall conversion efficiency of the system.

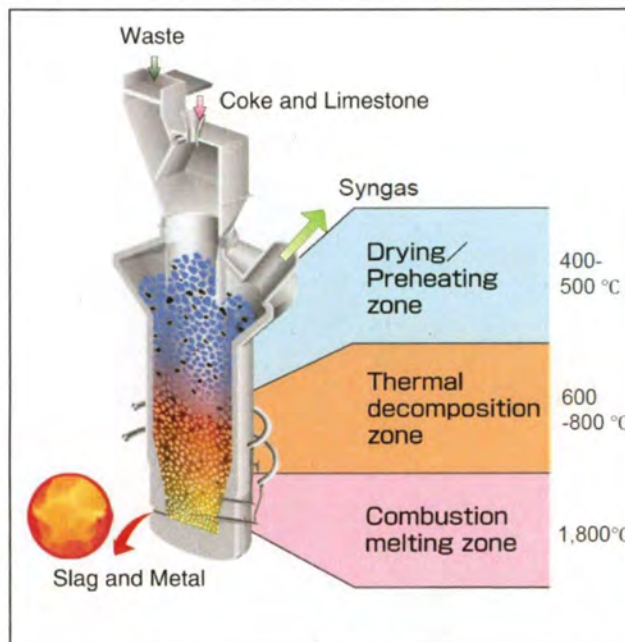


Figure 6-7 Illustration of typical Nippon Steel slagging, updraft gasifier

## SCHEDULE 31

Typical gasification temperatures are 900 – 1,100°C with air and 1,000 – 1,400°C with oxygen. Air gasification is more widely used because it is cheaper and the cost of oxygen generation infrastructure is usually prohibitive. However the syngas produced contains up to 60% nitrogen and therefore has a lower heating value (4-6 MJ/Nm<sup>3</sup> compared to 10-18 MJ/Nm<sup>3</sup> using oxygen). High temperature gasification can also have the benefit of melting the ash (inorganic content of the input waste) to produce an inert glass-like slag. The high temperatures necessary to melt the ash (typically over 1,600°C) are often produced by adding supplementary fossil fuel such as coke, injecting oxygen or by the use of plasma to provide the necessary heat input (see plasma gasification below).

In addition to CO and H<sub>2</sub>, syngas from gasification may contain smaller quantities of methane (CH<sub>4</sub>) depending on the reactor type, as well as some of the unconverted reactants such as carbon dust, mineral ash, carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) and nitrogen (N<sub>2</sub>) when air gasification is used. Additionally, traces of other organic and inorganic compounds are produced or released in the gasification process and need to be cleaned from the syngas prior to utilisation.

Many of the commercial waste gasification systems on the market are really two-stage combustion processes, where the gasification chamber produces a poor quality syngas which is immediately burned in a second chamber to produce steam for power generation through a turbine. The syngas from these systems is usually highly contaminated with tars and oils, and is not suitable for other applications except direct combustion.

### 6.3 PLASMA GASIFICATION

Plasma gasification uses extremely high temperatures in an oxygen starved environment to decompose organic waste materials into basic molecules. The extreme heat and lack of oxygen converts the organic matter in the waste into syngas. The heat source is a plasma arc, which is generated by the input of electrical energy to a gas (usually air). The plasma arc briefly attains temperatures between 3,000 and 8,000°C in the plasma plume, though in most plasma processes waste is not exposed directly to the plasma arc, and the temperature in the reactor may be between 1,000 and 2,000°C.

There are three main variants of plasma gasifiers available for processing waste:

- Direct exposure of waste to the plasma torch (mostly for high-level hazardous waste);
- Plasma assisted gasification of the waste; and
- Plasma heating of the syngas from a separate gasification chamber to produce a very clean and tar-free syngas stream (by 'cracking' the hydrocarbons).



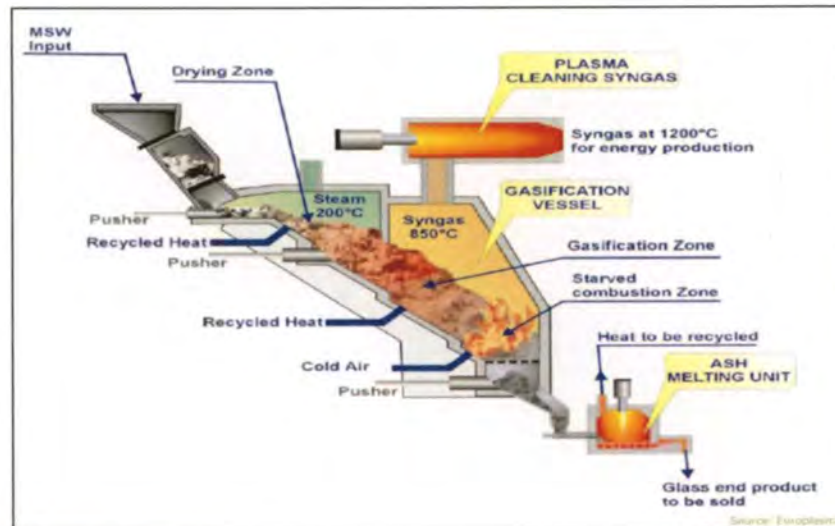


Figure 6-8 Illustration of Europlasma process

The syngas from a plasma gasification process generally requires less cleaning and should not suffer from tar problems that other gasification systems may exhibit. The clean syngas stream from the process lends itself to use in gas engines and turbines, which are more efficient than steam turbine systems. In the future, it could be suitable for use in fuel cells, which would achieve very high conversion efficiencies. The syngas could also be used to produce liquid fuels and chemicals.

Some processes use plasma torches just to melt the ash from the gasification or combustion process in a separate reactor. This is a common approach in Japan where landfill disposal of ash is prohibited. The melted ash forms a stable glass-like product that can be used as an aggregate. However, the energy inputs for this process are significant, and unlikely to be financially viable in Australian context.

## 6.4 COMBUSTION

In combustion, or incineration, the carbon-based components (including plastics) of the waste feedstock are completely burnt (oxidised) in a furnace in an environment containing excess oxygen. Some inorganic components, such as elemental sulphur, will also be oxidised.

The main furnace types are:

- Moving grate
- Rotary kiln
- Fluidised bed

Moving grate systems are the most common worldwide and can be used to treat unprocessed waste ('mass burn'). All systems accept RDF, however fluidised bed systems generally require a good quality RDF with small particle sizes.

Heat is released into the combustion gases and energy is recovered by raising steam from the hot combustion gases in a boiler. This steam can be then expanded through a steam turbine which drives a generator to produce electricity, or can be used directly as a source of heat for another process (or both, in combined heat and power configuration).

This technology is well established globally, with a large number of technology providers offering a variety of different furnace types and process configurations.



## SCHEDULE 31

Figure 6-9 provides an example layout of a typical waste incineration process<sup>3</sup> using a moving grate technology.

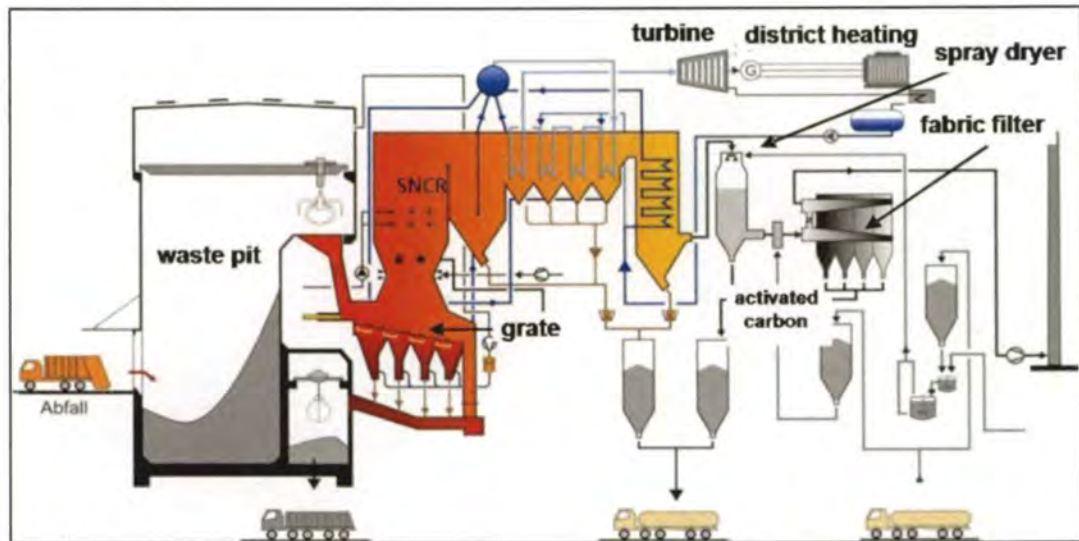


Figure 6-9 Flow diagram of a MSW grate incinerator (Leuna, Germany)

Fluidised bed furnaces feature turbulent mixing of the fuel and gases, often with a heat-carrying medium such as sand, which enables rapid and even heating and combustion of the fuel. This also makes it suitable for higher moisture content fuels such as sludges.

It should be noted that process economics generally dictate that these systems are large. The plant depicted in

Figure 6-9 has a capacity of 390,000 tpa. Most modern facilities are over 100,000 tpa capacity. The energy conversion efficiency of steam turbine systems is low at small scales and the air pollution control systems need to be large to cater for the large volumes of flue gases, due to the excess air inputs. Modern large scale plants include a number of measures to maximise energy conversion, through additional heat recovery systems.

Solid residues from the combustion of MSW are:

- Bottom ash
- Fly ash and air pollution control residues – typically 2% of the feed

Bottom ash is the main residue from the combustion process. It typically represents 10-20% of waste feed input (depending on composition) and contains varying quantities of non-combustible materials such as glass, ceramics, brick, concrete and metals in addition to clinker and ash. The actual quantity and composition will depend on the waste material fed to the process. Overseas, bottom ash is often recycled as a road-base material in civil construction projects. Alternatively it must be landfilled and can be suitable for inert landfills, subject to contamination limits. It is not yet clear whether this would be the case in WA.

Fly ash is the very fine particulate matter carried over from the combustion process which is removed from the flue gas by filters prior to discharge. Typically fly ash is removed with other air pollution control residues, although it can be separately filtered.

Typically, an air pollution control system consists of a wet semi-dry scrubbing system where acid flue gases are neutralised by scrubbing in a solution of lime and water or powdered soda

<sup>3</sup> IEA Task 36 – Chapter 4: Overview of Technologies Used for Energy Recovery, p25

## SCHEDULE 31

ash. Flue gas emissions of dioxins, mercury and other heavy metals are removed by an activated carbon injection system. Control of dioxins and furans is achieved through a combination of accurate combustion control, rapid cooling of the flue gas and absorption onto the activated carbon. Modern technologies can readily achieve negligible levels of dioxin emissions, well below regulatory limits.

After gas scrubbing, the gases pass through bag filters to remove particulates, including fly ash and the lime and activated carbon particles. In some cases it may be necessary to undertake additional treatment stages to reduce emissions of nitrous oxides which may include flue gas recirculation and either a selective non-catalytic reduction stage or a selective catalytic reduction stage using injection of aqueous ammonia or dry urea.

Fly ash and residue from the air pollution control system (around 2% of the process feed) are generally classified as hazardous waste that can only be disposed in appropriate facilities. The chemical composition of the residue will depend on the waste incinerated, and the type of process and the flue gas cleaning system. Processes to recycle fly ash and air pollution control residues are not generally commercially developed or proven.

It is also possible to utilise plasma melting technology in a combination with a mass burn combustion plant to vitrify the ash resulting from the process. The combination of processes has been implemented by a number of technology providers in Japan.



SCHEDULE 31

Table 6-26 Summary of key aspects of major MSW thermal EfW technologies

Aspect	Mass Burn Grate Combustion	Fluidised Bed Combustion	Gasification	Fluidised Bed Gasification	Gasification with Plasma Treatment
Proposed plants and existing reference plants	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Phoenix Energy - Kwinana (proposed)</li> <li>▪ Martin- Bio – site TBC</li> <li>▪ Many hundreds of references throughout UK, US, Europe and Asia – common technologies include Martin, HZI, Volund, Keppel Seghers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ VISY Coolaroo (Victoria) energy recovery plant processing paper and recycling residues, attached to existing paper mill</li> <li>▪ Allington EfW plant in UK</li> <li>▪ SITA-Indaver SLECO plant in Belgium</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ New Energy Corporation – Pilbara and Rockingham (WA) (proposed)</li> <li>▪ Nippon Steel process – 35 plants in Japan and Korea</li> <li>▪ JFE – 10 plants in Japan</li> <li>▪ Enerkem MSW to bio-fuel in Canada (open 2014)</li> <li>▪ Energos has 8 plants built in Europe, eg Sarpsborg 2 - Norway, Isle of Wight - UK, Minden Plant - Germany</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ SITA – Neerabup (proposed)</li> <li>▪ Lahti (full scale demonstration plant) CHP Gasification Project</li> <li>▪ SITA - Charlton (UK) Eco Park in Surrey proposing to use fluidised bed gasification for RDF</li> <li>▪ Ebara Corporation – 15 plants in Japan &amp; Korea</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Plasco – site TBC</li> <li>▪ Europlasma plant – Morcenx, France (commissioned Feb 2014)</li> <li>▪ Plasco - Ottawa (Canada) (existing full scale demonstration module, planned commercial plant)</li> <li>▪ AlterNRG – 2 plants in Japan</li> </ul>
Feedstock	MSW and C&I, RDF	Good quality RDF, waste wood (chips), sludges	MSW and C&I, RDF	Good quality RDF, waste wood (chips), sludges	MSW, C&I, RDF, other industrial waste, hazardous waste
Flexibility in feedstock	Providing feedstock is mixed and effort has been made to remove inert material and recyclables this process allows for flexibility in feedstock.	Requires relatively small particle sizes (ie, well shredded RDF). Quite flexible to a wide range of fuel moisture contents and energy contents. Capable of accepting hazardous waste and e-waste	Less flexibility in feedstock as the process is more sensitive to variations in composition, ash content, moisture content, particle size and density	Requires relatively small particle sizes (ie, well shredded RDF). Quite flexible to a wide range of fuel moisture contents and energy contents.	Generally very flexible, can manage higher contamination feedstocks.

# SCHEDULE 31

Scale	<p>Typically large, to achieve efficiencies of scale and maximise energy recovery efficiency.</p> <p>The Phoenix plant in Kwinana expected to have capacity of 400,000 tpa.</p> <p>Most modern plants range from 100,000 tpa to 300,000 tpa. There are some plants as large as 800,000 tpa, featuring multiple lines.</p> <p>Smaller plants are possible (50-60ktpa) but less cost effective.</p>	<p>Typically large scale</p> <p>VISY Coolaroo plant is 100,000 tpa</p> <p>Allington facility is 550,000 tpa across three lines.</p> <p>SITA-Indaver SLECO plant in Belgium is 466,000 tpa in three lines.</p>	<p>Plants typically range from 10,000 tpa - 250,000 tpa</p> <p>New Energy's Pilbara Project will have capacity from 70,000 - 130,000 tpa</p> <p>Nippon Steel Shin Moji plant – 240,000 tpa</p> <p>Ebara Corporation - Japan - 70,000 tpa</p> <p>Enerkem bio-fuels plant – 100,000 MSW</p>	<p>Lahti RDF gasification plant, Finland processes 250,000tpa SRF (ie, high quality RDF)</p> <p>Proposed SITA Charlton plant will process 55,000 tpa</p>	<p>Typically 50,000-100,000 tpa</p> <p>A standard Plasco module can process around 50,000 tpa</p> <p>Plasco Ottawa plant planned to be 150,000 tpa (3 modules)</p> <p>Europlasma Morcenx plant – 50,000 tpa</p>
Footprint	<p>Kwinana Plant site - 3.5ha</p> <p>Covanta Harrisburg (US) - 4.5ha</p> <p>Coventry facility (UK) - 2ha</p>	<p>Expect similar to grate combustion (2-4 ha)</p>	<p>Expect similar to grate combustion (2-4 ha)</p> <p>Preliminary drawings show 8.7ha site for Pilbara Project (includes MRF)</p> <p>The preferred location for New Energy's facility in Perth is on a 10ha site</p>	<p>Expect similar to grate combustion (2-4 ha)</p>	<p>Plasco's facility in Ottawa (Canada) is located on a 4ha site</p>

# SCHEDULE 31

By Products	<p>Recyclable metals (2-5%)</p> <p>Bottom Ash (typically 15-25%)</p> <p>APC residues (2-6%)</p> <p>Emissions to atmosphere – (70-75%, CO<sub>2</sub>)</p>	As for Grate systems	<p>Recyclable metals (2-5%)</p> <p>Bottom Ash (15-25%)</p> <p>APC Residues (2-6%)</p> <p>Gas cleanup residues and Condensed Tars (2-6%)</p> <p>Syngas (70-80%)</p> <p>(Enerkem produces 60% bio-fuels)</p>	<p>Recyclable metals (2-5%)</p> <p>Bottom Ash (15-25%)</p> <p>APC Residues (2-6%)</p> <p>Gas cleanup residues and Condensed Tars (2-6%)</p> <p>Syngas (70-80%)</p>	<p>Vitrified aggregate product (typically 15-20%)</p> <p>Syngas products (75-80%)</p> <p>Gas cleanup residues (2-5%)</p>
Diversion	<p>Has the potential to divert up 90-95% of the MSW stream from landfill if bottom ash can be recycled (subject to markets), or 75-80% if not</p> <p>The bottom ash by-product may need to be disposed to landfill if a beneficial use is not practical</p>	As for grate systems	As for grate combustion systems	As for grate combustion systems	Up to 95-98% providing market is available for aggregate by-product
Net Energy Conversion Efficiency	Typically 24-27%, but up to 30% (modern large plants), or around 20% for small plants	Approximately 25-27%	Approximately 20-25% depending on technology and feedstock	Approximately 25-27% depending on technology and feedstock	20-30% depending on energy conversion technology (turbine most efficient)
Limitations	Process produces small volumes of fly ash and APC residues that must be handled as hazardous waste, small scale systems not efficient or cost effective	Require more homogeneous feedstock compared to grate systems	Tar production may limit syngas applications to direct combustion with steam turbine	Limited full scale commercial facilities, requires good quality homogenous fuel	Still a developing technology without a proven track record in commercial scale facilities



SCHEDULE 31

Capital Cost	Phoenix Energy - Perth - \$380M (includes plasma arc gasifier)  Recent UK experience - \$270M - \$370M (150,000 tpa - 350,000 tpa facilities)	Likely to be similar to other Martin Grate  VISY Coolaroo was \$50M in 2011, but as part of an existing facility	New Energy Corporation - Perth - \$180M  New Energy Corporation - Pilbara - \$180M	LahtiStreams - Finland - \$230M	Europlasma Morcenx - \$60M
--------------	---	---	--	------------------------------------	----------------------------

COP Imaged Record - 6/03/2015

# 7 INFRASTRUCTURE PLAN

Based on the Scenario 2C which is the preferred option arising from the modelling and multi-criteria assessment, the proposed infrastructure plan for the region consists of the facilities shown in Table 7-27. It should be noted that these facility capacities are based on the required tonnage for MSW only.

Table 7-27 Infrastructure Plan

Processing facility	Capacity required in 2022	Capacity required in 2030	Preferred location
Landfill	60,000 tonnes	74,000 tonnes	Tamala Park (existing) – waste may eventually be transferred to alternative landfill
Mechanical biological treatment	100,000 tonnes	100,000 tonnes	Neerabup (existing)
Transfer station	240,000 tonnes (MSW) + 50,000 tonnes (C&I)	335,000 tonnes (MSW) + 60,000 tonnes (C&I)	Balcatta ( with alternative option of Tamala Park
Bulk waste sorting shed	25,000 - 40,000 (includes self-haul)	40,000 – 66,000 (includes self-haul)	Balcatta
Materials recovery facility	75,000 tonnes	100,000 tonnes	Neerabup
Green waste processing facility	32,000 tonnes	34,500 tonnes	Neerabup
Waste to energy facility	240,000 tonnes	335,000 tonnes	Kwinana

Procurement options for each of these facilities will vary. Due to the outcomes of the modelling the proposed facility locations align with existing feasibility and development plans that are already underway. City of Stirling anticipates reconfiguring their transfer station for a range of purposes. This is a high priority project for the City with construction proposed to commence in 2017. Once the transfer station is reconfigured, the bulk waste sorting shed could be constructed. We have assumed that the existing depot, sited alongside the transfer station, would not be included in the reconfiguration.

COP Imaged Record - 6/03/2015

## SCHEDULE 31

Table 7-28 outlines considerations in relation to each piece of infrastructure required. Depending on the procurement option selected for each facility, these projects could be run concurrently as they will be at different stages of the procurement/development process. Taking into account the proposed timeframes in the table below, Hyder proposes that the facilities are pursued in the following order of priority by member councils:

- 1 Transfer station reconfiguration
- 2 Green waste processing facility
- 3 Bulk waste sorting shed
- 4 Materials recovery facility
- 5 Waste to energy facility

# SCHEDULE 31

Table 7-28 Infrastructure development priorities

Facility	Issues	Timeframe
Transfer station	Proposed for City of Stirling's Balcatta site as part of overall site improvements.	2.5 years
Green waste processing facility	Currently the value of this product is not being optimised and a new facility is required to replace Wangara	2 years
Bulk waste sorting shed	Dependent on reconfiguration of Balcatta Transfer Station	3.5 years
Materials recovery facility	Temporary capacity is available at existing MRFs throughout Perth however due to expected population growth of Wanneroo, Joondalup and Stirling development is a priority.	3-4 years
Waste to energy facility	The modelling indicates the Kwinana facility as preferred location based on project risks and social impacts, as it has progressed furthest in the planning and development stages however undertaking a competitive tender process would be advisable as there are a number of other competitive options in the market and the procurement process / timeframe should not preclude other options	3-6 years  (possibly up to 10 years depending on location, ownership arrangements, operating model and procurement method)
Landfill and MBT	Existing facilities, not a high priority for replacement until 2026+	
Drop off centres	Existing facilities exist, upgrades and additional promotion may occur	

## 7.1 OWNERSHIP, MANAGEMENT AND PROCUREMENT OPTIONS

One of the fundamental considerations for the infrastructure plan is the ownership arrangements, operating models and procurement options for each infrastructure project.

Under the current governance options the MRC is restricted in its functions as it is focused primarily on the acceptance and processing of residual waste. Hyder has conducted a separate study on the governance options and range of services that could be offered by the MRC, and the advantages and disadvantages of each approach. To optimise the benefits of each of the proposed facilities it will require secure tonnages from the participating councils and a contractual arrangement that provides certainty over the life of the facility. Seeking consensus and commitment amongst the member councils on the preferred options is critical, and will also affect the timeframe for each of the facilities.

There are a number of procurement options that the MRC and its member councils may consider. The most common options are summarised and described below.

Logic dictates that direct costs to the MRC will increase with the more risk that is put onto the Contractor. However, where the MRC takes on inappropriate project risks and those risks are realised, the overall cost to the MRC is likely to be higher. Different organisations have varying appetites for risk, but in general, local governments have a low appetite for risk, given that their funding comes from rate payers and Councils are ultimately accountable to residents to spend that money carefully.

Where the term the MRC is used in this section, it may apply to the relevant member council, for example in the case of Stirling or Wanneroo that may ultimately retain ownership of the site under development. Any commitment and risk undertaken by the MRC is ultimately a risk, and financial impact, for all member councils.

The overarching principle in assessing procurement models should be that risks should be allocated to the party that is best placed and most experienced in managing those risks.

The MRC is not experienced in designing, constructing or operating advanced waste processing facilities (such as EfW) and there are a number of risks associated with those actions.

The procurement and contracting options that may be considered for the project include:

- Build, Own, Operate (BOO) – a Contractor is engaged to design, finance, build, operate and maintain the facility. Under this model the Contractor takes on most of the risk, but also gets the benefits of any upsides (e.g. revenue from third party waste inputs).
- Build, Own, Operate, Transfer (BOOT) – as for BOO, except ownership of the facility transfers to MRC at the end of the contract period, at which point the MRC can either take over the operations, outsource it via a further contract or decommission the facility.
- Design, construct, maintain and operate (DCMO) – the MRC owns, finances and retains control of the facility but contracts out the design, construction and operations of the facility to an experienced contractor (or separate contractors).
- Design and Construct (D&C) – the MRC owns and finances the facility, contracting the design and construction to a specialist contractor. The MRC then operates and maintains the facility with full control.
- Alliance model – the MRC works in partnership with a specialist Contractor to jointly develop the facility, sharing the costs, risks and benefits, with joint control over time and cost decisions.



# SCHEDULE 31

Options for procurement and management of services where a new facility is required are outlined in the Table 7-32.

**Table 7-29 Site ownership, management and procurement options**

Site Owner	Procurement/ Management	Scope of contract
Private sector	Putting the service to market without offering a preferred site or land	Guaranteed supply contract (for existing facilities) BOO
Individual council (Council owns the land, organising suitable zoning and development approvals, if not already a suitable waste management site)	Leasing the land to a third party to design, construct, own and operate the facility	BOOT DCMO Alliance model
	Developing and operating the site	D&C, council operate DCMO contract
	Leasing the land to the MRC to manage a processing operation	D&C, MRC operate DCMO
	Leasing the land to the MRC to manage a procurement contract	BOOT DCMO Alliance contract
MRC Assumes the MRC owns the land, on behalf of member councils (ie shared ownership)	Leasing the land to a third party to design, construct, own and operate the facility	BOOT DCMO Alliance contract
	Developing and operating the site	D&C, MRC operate DCMO
	Manage a procurement contract	BOOT DCMO Alliance contract

Each of these options has differing levels of risk and suitability depending on the nature of the contract. It is recommended that if the private sector is expected to finance the facility, minimum contract periods should be stipulated to allow recovery of the capital investment, as follows:

- Bulk waste – 7 years
- Greenwaste – 7 years
- Materials recovery facility – 12 years
- Waste to energy facility – 20 years

In terms of the specific technology risks that apply to each project and treatment process - MRFs, transfer stations, bulk waste and greenwaste processing facilities are all very common and there are a number of experienced contractors and operators within the market to which those risks can be safely outsourced, provided a reputable and experienced contractor is chosen. Energy from waste is newer to the Australian market, globally there are a large range of experienced contractors but their availability to a WA project needs to be considered in the tender assessment.

## SCHEDULE 31

The lowest risk option is the one where everything is outsourced to an experienced contractor (BOO model). The next level low risk option is an outsourced procurement option with a later transfer of the asset to the MRC (BOOT model). The two variants are by far the most common procurement models for waste processing facilities and provide certainty of future costs for the MRC.

The highest risk option is the D&C model whereby the MRC would take on the operations and maintenance of the facility. Although this option may cost less upfront it should only be considered for facilities where the MRC is experienced in the operation and is well placed to manage the risks effectively. Otherwise it could potentially result in significant cost impacts in the future.

One option for the MRC to play a part in delivery of the project, either in the design and construction phase or in the operations and maintenance phase, is through an Alliance model. The MRC would have to share many of the risks in any alliance contracting model, but can mitigate these by accessing the expertise of the Contractor. This is not recommended for the MRC given the large number of stakeholders involved and the difficulty seeking agreement from member councils if the future costs are less certain.

The following table provides a brief overview of the procurement options that are likely to be most relevant.

Table 7-30 Summary of Key Procurement Options

Contracting Option	Potential advantages to MRC	Potential disadvantages to MRC
Build Own Operate (BOO)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No capital cost incurred</li> <li>No operational responsibility</li> <li>No product marketing responsibility</li> <li>Specialised operating skills not required</li> <li>High contractor accountability</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potentially higher overall cost</li> <li>Loss of operational control</li> <li>Resources required to monitor service provision</li> <li>Long term commitment</li> <li>Reliance on commercial viability of contractor</li> </ul>
BOO and Transfer after x years (BOOT)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No capital cost incurred</li> <li>No operational responsibility until post-transfer</li> <li>No product marketing responsibility until post-transfer</li> <li>Specialised operating skills not required until post-transfer</li> <li>Potential for operator training prior to transfer</li> <li>Special corporate structure not required</li> <li>High contractor accountability</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potentially higher overall cost</li> <li>Loss of operational control until post-transfer</li> <li>Contractor may potentially economise on maintenance as the transfer approaches</li> <li>Post-transfer maintenance responsibility</li> <li>Resources required to monitor service provision</li> <li>Long term commitment</li> <li>Reliance on commercial viability of contractor</li> </ul>
Alliance partnership	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access to a wider skills base to develop, operate and maintain the facility – partners leverage off each other's strengths.</li> <li>Potential to share in any profit from the operation.</li> <li>Potential for more favourable pricing because of risk sharing.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unlikely to achieve by in from all member councils due to unknown costs</li> <li>Likely that some form of capital investment will be required.</li> <li>Exposure to commercial risk.</li> <li>Special corporate structure may be required.</li> </ul>
DCMO - MRC finance and ownership with an contracts for construction and operations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potentially lower overall cost</li> <li>Retention of control and ownership</li> <li>Operational responsibility outsourced</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MRC liable for the capital cost</li> <li>MRC assumes construction and process risk (that which cannot be put onto D&amp;C contractor)</li> <li>Retention of product marketing responsibility, with no economy of scale. Exposure to commodity price fluctuations</li> </ul>
D&C - Council owns and operates the facility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potentially lower overall cost</li> <li>Full retention of control and ownership</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All operational risk on Council</li> <li>Council liable for the capital cost</li> <li>Council assumes construction and process risk (that which cannot be put onto D&amp;C contractor)</li> <li>Retention of product marketing responsibility, with no economy of scale. Exposure to commodity price fluctuations</li> </ul>

COP Imaged Record - 6/03/2015



# SCHEDULE 31

Further consideration regarding each of the proposed infrastructure developments are outlined below. Hyder has identified approximate timeframes for each stage. We recognise these timeframes as ambitious but achievable if the MRC and its member councils commit suitable resourcing, priority and political support to the infrastructure plan. The proposed timeframes are considered in the context of the existing contractual arrangements, facility life and waste infrastructure needs of the member councils. They also take into account the aim of reaching the state government waste diversion targets by 2020.

## 7.2 MATERIALS RECOVERY FACILITY

The Cities of Wanneroo and Stirling are both able to provide a site for a MRF development. If neither of these sites are deemed suitable it is also possible to develop a MRF at Tamala Park. City of Wanneroo has recently closed the Wangara MRF and has identified a suitable alternative site in Neerabup. Stirling have proposed that the MRF could fit onsite at the Balcatta waste facility, alongside the transfer station, bulk waste shed and other household drop off/tip shop operations. It may also be more beneficial to outsource the provision of all or part of this service to the market.

Table 7-31 Recycling facility options

Site	Advantages	Disadvantages
Balcatta	<p>Currently zoned as a waste facility</p> <p>Central and optimal transport distance</p>	<p>Existing high volume of traffic to the facility</p> <p>Availability of space for all proposed infrastructure</p>
Neerabup	<p>Provides an additional waste facility to take pressure off Balcatta.</p> <p>May be preferable for the northern growth corridor</p>	<p>Not currently zoned as a waste facility</p> <p>Greenfield site requires significant planning, approvals and site works</p>
Tamala Park	<p>Currently zoned as a waste facility</p> <p>Joint ownership arrangements of the facility already exist</p>	<p>Slightly further than the other two facilities</p>

Balcatta was slightly preferred based on the transport cost modelling, however it may be worth further investigation of the zoning, approvals and development considerations at Neerabup, as the northern facility may be preferable strategically in the long term, rather than increasing pressure on the Balcatta waste facility. This should be done in conjunction with an assessment of the options available in the market.



# SCHEDULE 31

## 7.3 BALCATT A TRANSFER STATION & BULK WASTE

The Balcatta site is considered to be of key strategic importance in the development of waste infrastructure in the northern corridor, given its central location.

City of Stirling has indicated that at a minimum they would like the reconfigured Balcatta transfer station to include: a recyclables drop off area/tip shop prior to the weighbridge, a reconfigured transfer station (suitable for small and large vehicles), a drop off area for C&D wastes and greenwaste and a bulky waste sorting shed and MRF if the space permits. As the increased operations would increase traffic flow to the site, it is possible that two entry points could be used. It is anticipated that C&D waste and greenwaste would not be processed on the site, they would just be stockpiled for offsite processing.

Hyder has assumed that the existing infrastructure on the site would be mostly demolished and removed. It is anticipated the recyclables drop-off area would remain on a similar footprint. Based on this assumption there is around 6.5 hectares of land available for the remaining operations. Hyder investigated the footprints of a number of similar size facilities in Australia to determine what would be required on the Balcatta site shown below in Table 7-32.

Table 7-32 Balcatta Transfer Station infrastructure estimated footprint required

Facility	Footprint required
Transfer station	2ha
C&D drop off	0.5ha
Greenwaste drop off/mulching	0.5ha
Bulk waste sorting shed	1ha
MRF	1ha
Other infrastructure (weighbridge, office & roads)	1.5ha
<b>Total requirement</b>	<b>6.5ha</b>

As shown above, based on high level considerations it is feasible to fit all of the operations onto the one site. However a detailed site analysis and traffic modelling, considering both internal and external traffic flows would need to be undertaken. While the MRF could be based at Neerabup, it is helpful to understand that there is potential for it to fit within the reconfigured Balcatta transfer station.

It is likely that the transfer station would be the highest priority within the reconfigured plant. The bulk waste sorting shed is likely to be commissioned within 12 months of the transfer station completion. If the MRF was to be built on this site it should be a higher priority than the bulk waste shed.

As part of the process, consideration would need to be given to possible alternative locations, the preferred ownership arrangements, operating model and procurement methods.

## 7.4 GREEN WASTE PROCESSING

Hyder has performed a high level assessment of the organics processing requirements under Scenarios 2, 3, 5 and BAU shown in Table 7-33. The processing footprint required depends on whether the option selected is open windrow composting, or aerated/covered composting which



## SCHEDULE 31

requires a smaller footprint. As the sites being considered are all within the metropolitan area an aerated or covered composting system would be preferable to reduce the land required, and reduce odour concerns. The processing footprint does not take into account buffers or other operations on the site, it relates to the area required for pre-processing, composting windrows and screening only.

Table 7-33 Organics processing capacity considerations

Scenario	Source	Tonnage (in 2022)	Processing Footprint	Annual processing cost (capital and operational)
2	Kerbside organics from Stirling and Cambridge, vergeside from rest	31,000	2-5ha	\$2 million
5	All Councils (except Stirling) kerbside FOGO with no vergeside, Neerabup processes 70,000 tonnes <sup>^</sup> .	54,000*	3-8ha	\$6 million*
3	All Councils kerbside organics with no vergeside	76,000	4-11ha	\$4 million
BAU	Kerbside organics from Stirling and Cambridge. Vergeside from others	31,000	2-5ha	\$2million

<sup>^</sup>Assumes that Neerabup RRF processing only organics would be limited to 70,000 tonnes due to surface area constraints on maturation floor.

\*Includes 34,000 tonnes of FOGO additional to what can be processed at Neerabup.

There are four potential site options which are owned by local government and are potentially suitable for a greenwaste processing facility, these include:

- South of Neerabup RRF (MRC)
- Tamala Park (MRC)
- Site opposite Wanneroo's EfW precinct
- Hazelmere (EMRC).

A significant portion of the cost of processing greenwaste is the transport cost, therefore depending on the tonnage being processed, and the available land area it may be preferable to have two sites. Under the preferred scenario 2, a 5ha site would be required to process open windrow organics at a cost of approximately \$2 million per year. Table 7-34 compares sites that Hyder has identified as potential locations for greenwaste processing.

Other options may well exist if the provision of services was to be put out for competitive tender.

Table 7-34 Greenwaste processing site options

Site (owner)	Available footprint	Advantages	Disadvantages
South of Neerabup RRF (MRC)	10ha	Land already owned by the MRC, closest residential premises are 800m to south, Neerabup RRF facility already in place which sets precedent, large site allows for greater buffer distances.	Residential encroachment to south, greenfield site, would need further investigation re: planning, approvals and site development



## SCHEDULE 31

Site (owner)	Available footprint	Advantages	Disadvantages
Tamala Park (MRC)	0.9ha	Land already owned by the MRC, leachate and storm water infrastructure already in place, no buffers required as the operation would sit inside the landfill boundary.	Could only process 18,000t of organics, unless windrows are placed on closed landfill cells with a suitable pad.
Site opposite Wanneroo's EfW precinct (Wanneroo)	TBC	TBC	Greenfield site, would need further investigation re: planning, approvals and site development
Hazelmere (EMRC)	4ha	Close transport for southern members, Planning, approvals and site development already in place for mulching.	Processing MRC greenwaste would require the majority of the site, EMRC may prefer to continue only as a mulching, not a composting operation due to limited buffer distances.

Under the preferred scenario 2 Neerabup is the only site able process all of the MRC's organics in one location. An alternative option is decentralised processing: Tamala Park could process around 18,000 tonnes per year, leaving 13,000 to be processed at a facility such as EMRC's Hazelmere. This could reduce transport costs as the northern Councils would use Tamala Park and the southern Councils Hazelmere.

Hyder has not investigated private sites that could be used for open windrow composting as there are a large number of organisations currently accepting greenwaste in the outer metropolitan and regional areas. An expression of interest could identify such sites. If an EOI was conducted it is recommended that it be modelled on councils dropping the material to centralised drop off locations such as Balcatta, Wangara and Tamala Park, with the contractor offering off-site processing and a collection service from these locations.

### 7.5 ENERGY FROM WASTE

Based on the modelling, the preferred option is to maintain 2-bin systems (except those already committed to 3-bin) and use the Kwinana EfW site. However, in Hyder's view it is preferable to put the EfW processing option to the market as there are some EfW providers that have progressed with sites and planning processes that are likely to have capacity for the MRC's waste, thereby reducing the overall project risk. There are also providers that are in the process of securing sites (including Neerabup) and approvals that with guaranteed tonnages from the MRC may be able to provide competitive options.

If the MRC were to go to market for EfW, it is timely to do so while there is significant interest in this sector in WA, and there is no single company dominating the market.

A key decision is the amount of secure tonnage that is to be offered to the market – the modelling projections indicate 240,000tpa of waste available in 2020 and 335,000tpa in 2030 (in the preferred Scenario 2). However tendering for the full long-term capacity may leave significant capacity under-utilised at cost in the medium term. In the long-term, it is likely that other waste processing options will be available. The preferred scenario based on the modelling is for a 2-bin collection system, however based on the proposed changes to the Waste and

## SCHEDULE 31

Resource Recovery Act, the waste hierarchy and policy decisions, it would be prudent to consider that a 3-bin system may be implemented at some point during the life of the project. Therefore it is suggested that the MRC go to market with an EOI but consider:

- The preferred procurement model
- Offer a site within the MRC, but also permit the proponents to use their own site
- Proven gasification or combustion technologies as the preferred processing options
- Determine appropriate guaranteed tonnages based on medium term projections and allowing for the region to switch to a 3 bin collection system
- A requirement for pre-processing waste
- Appropriate allocation of risks to the party best placed to manage those risks, and
- Offer as much certainty as possible within the contract to create a competitive environment for tenderers.

### 7.6 LANDFILL AND MBT

It is anticipated that Tamala Park will continue to have sufficient capacity until 2024 at current inputs. With a reduction in waste going to landfill, its life should be extended beyond that time. On closure it may be preferable for Tamala Park to be redeveloped into a transfer station suitable for small and large vehicles. Hyder understand there are a number of private operators currently planning landfill developments in semi-rural regions within 1.5 hours of Perth. On that basis the MRC may be able to go to the market to provide future landfill capacity.

At a similar time (around 2029), the Neerabup RRF plant will have reached the end of its 20 year contract period. As part of the Tamala Park closure and redevelopment plan, options for the 100,000tpa of material processed at the Neerabup RRF should be considered.

Investigation of a future landfill facility and transfer station is currently the lowest of the priorities for the region but should be considered once the initial waste infrastructure plans (MRF, EFW and Balcatta) are secured. If the market is unable to offer a suitable solution and the MRC are required to secure a new facility, planning will need to commence in the short term.



## 8 RECOMMENDATIONS

Hyder has conducted a series of modelling analyses in consultation with the member councils to arrive at the preferred scenario 2C. The modelling is based on a range of assumptions that do not fully account for the political and social considerations of implementing the preferred model. However, the outcomes do provide for a broad direction, taking into account the best interests of the region as a whole. To progress in implementing the infrastructure plan, it is recommended that the MRC and its member councils:

- 1 Agree on a broad waste infrastructure direction as outlined in the infrastructure plan, and seek endorsement of the plan from their respective councils.
- 2 Agree to commence discussions regarding the preliminary work required to develop the appropriate business plans and procurement options for each infrastructure project.

Table 8-35 Recommended infrastructure and preferred locations

Processing facility	Capacity required	Preferred location
Landfill	74,000 tpa (existing)	Tamala Park
Mechanical biological treatment	100,000 tpa (existing)	Neerabup
Materials recovery facility	100,000 tpa	Neerabup
Transfer station	300,000 tpa	Balcatta
Green waste processing facility (open windrow)	35,000 tpa	Neerabup
Bulk waste sorting shed	40,000 tpa	Balcatta
Waste to energy facility	250,000 tpa	TBC – market to determine

- 3 Agree to the actions outlined in this plan when infrastructure solutions are being considered by the MRC or its member councils, which includes bringing any proposed infrastructure solutions which may impact on the region to the attention of both the MRC and the Strategic Working Group.
- 4 Agree to support the MRC pursuing regular kerbside waste audits to inform the regional waste strategy and monitor progress on system changes.

COP Imaged Record - 6/03/2015

APPENDIX A

---

MODELLING ASSUMPTIONS

COP Imaged Record - 6/03/2015



# SCHEDULE 31

Table 8-36 Modelling assumptions

Variable	Assumed Value	Units
Waste generation annual growth per capita	1% declining down to zero by 2030	% pa
CPI Rate	2.5%	
Landfill Cost Escalation	3.5%	
<b>Collection parameters</b>		
Bin lift rates	Council Specific	\$/lift/hhld
New MGBs (240L)	\$45.00	\$/bin
Kitchen Caddy	\$17.70	\$/hhld (\$6 caddy + 1 yr of liners \$11.70)
Garden organics capture rate	90%	% of all generated GO
Food organics capture rate	60%	% of all generated FO
'Other' organics capture rate	60%	% of all generated other organics
<b>Technology performance characteristics for MCA (Environmental)</b>		
<b>Landfill</b>		
Net electricity exported - garbage	80	kWhr/tonne
	0.288	GJ/tonne
<b>MBT - Aerobic composting, Producing compost only</b>		
% recyclables recovered	5%	of input
Stabilised organic product	28%	of input
Net electricity exported - tunnel composting	-85	kWhr/tonne
	-0.306	GJ/tonne
<b>MBT - Aerobic composting, Producing compost &amp; RDF</b>		
% recyclables recovered	5%	of input
RDF product	30%	of input
Stabilised organic product	25%	of input
Net electricity exported - tunnel composting	-85	kWhr/tonne
	-0.306	GJ/tonne

COP Imaged Record - 6/03/2015



## SCHEDULE 31

Variable	Assumed Value	Units
<b>Thermal EfW - Raw MSW</b>		
% metals recovered	3%	of input
Ash recycling to aggregate	5%	of input
Net CV fuel	8	MJ/kg
Net energy conversion efficiency	27%	
Net electricity exported	2.16	GJ/tonne
	600	kWhr/tonne
<b>Thermal EfW - RDF</b>		
% metals recovered	0%	of input
Ash recycling to aggregate	5%	of input
Net CV fuel	12	MJ/kg
Net energy conversion efficiency	27%	
Net electricity exported	3.24	GJ
	900	kWhr/tonne
<b>Existing Facility Type</b>		
	Gate Fee (ex. Levy \$2014)	
Landfill	\$92	per tonne
Neerabup MBT	\$106*	per tonne
Anaeco MBT	\$180	per tonne
<b>Future Facility Type</b>		
Landfill	\$80	per tonne
MBT Processing compost only	\$180	per tonne
MBT producing compost and RDF	\$200	per tonne
Dirty MRF producing RDF	\$180	per tonne
EfW processing Raw MSW	\$150	per tonne
EfW processing RDF	-	per tonne
<b>Organics Processing</b>		
3 bin system (GO)	\$55	per tonne
3 bin system (FOGO)	\$150	per tonne
3 bin system (All organics)	\$180	per tonne

\*Note we understand that this is lower than the gate fee currently being charged at the Neerabup MBT, but given that it has been applied consistently across all the modelling, the relative modelling results are still valid.

APPENDIX B

---

DETAILED MULTI-CRITERIA ASSESSMENT  
OUTCOMES

COP Imaged Record - 6/03/2015

SCHEDULE 31

Qualitative Score	Numerical Equivalent
✓✓	5
✓	4
○	3
×	2
××	1

Stage 2 MCA Criteria - 2022 (with transport options)

Criterion		Scenario 1: BAU based on current practice, with Stirling and Cambridge on 3-bin GO, and existing RRF	Scenario 2: As per BAU, some general waste to Neerabup, remaining MSW+bulk+MRF residuals to EW			Scenario 3: All councils with 3-bin GO, general waste to Neerabup or landfill			Scenario 5: All councils with 3-bins, Stirling GO only, others for all organics, MSW+bulk+MRF residuals to EW		
		BAU: Locations based on current proposals	2A: EW facility at Neerabup (direct delivery)	2B: EW facility at Red Hill via Balcatta TS	2C: EW facility at Kwinana via Balcatta TS	3A: All Greenwaste processed at Neerabup	3B: All Greenwaste processed at Hazelmere	3C: Greenwaste processed at either Neerabup or Hazelmere	5A: EW facility at Neerabup (direct delivery)	5B: EW facility at Red Hill via Balcatta TS	5C: EW facility at Kwinana via Balcatta TS
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL</b>											
Waste diverted (tonnes & diversion %)	Tonnage of waste diverted from landfill.	147,000 t 36%	353,000 t 86%	353,000 t 86%	353,000 t 86%	193,000 t 47%	193,000 t 47%	193,000 t 47%	366,000 t 89%	366,000 t 89%	366,000 t 89%
Resources recovered (tonnes)	Recovery of recyclable materials. Includes kerbside-collected household recyclables, sorted recyclables at RRF's. For thermal treatment, there may also be potential to use bottom ash as aggregate for construction activities	63,000	78,000	78,000	78,000	63,000	63,000	63,000	73,000	73,000	73,000
	Recovery of stabilised organics / compost product	82,000	82,000	82,000	82,000	129,000	129,000	129,000	119,000	119,000	119,000
Net energy balance (GJ)	A relative assessment of the energy produced such as electricity from biogas or waste combustion and energy consumed, such as mains electricity, gas, liquid fuels.  *+* is net energy generated, ** is net energy consumed.	4,000 GJ	515,000 GJ	515,000 GJ	515,000 GJ	-8,000 GJ	-8,000 GJ	-8,000 GJ	478,000 GJ	478,000 GJ	478,000 GJ
<b>FINANCIAL</b>											
Financial cost (\$/hhhd/yr)	Region wide cost per household	\$444/hhhd	\$518/hhhd	\$531/hhhd	\$533/hhhd	\$486/hhhd	\$489/hhhd	\$487/hhhd	\$524/hhhd	\$538/hhhd	\$540/hhhd
<b>SOCIAL</b>											
Odour, visual amenity, and emissions perception	Impacts on the community related to facility siting and technology. Includes the potential for different types of technologies to generate odours and the potential for successful odour control, the typical size and potential intrusiveness and the potential for litter generation, and community perception of the potential for toxic emissions from different processes.	✓	×	○	○	✓	✓	✓	×	○	○
	Impacts on the community related to the collection system	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	○	○	○
<b>RISK</b>											
Geographic / location	Risks associated with factors such as locational characteristics, zoning, access and current and future uses.	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	○

APPENDIX C

---

WASTE INFRASTRUCTURE LOCATIONS MAP

COP Imaged Record - 6/03/2015





Figure 8-10 Waste infrastructure location map

COP Imaged Record - 6/03/2015

APPENDIX D

---

DETAILED TRANSPORT OPTIONS

COP Imaged Record - 6/03/2015



# SCHEDULE 31

Table 8-37 Scenario 2a – 2c – detailed transport assumptions

Transport modelling Option 2a							
Council	Landfill	Transfer Stations	Bulk Waste Sorting and Reuse Shed	Materials Recovery Facility	Green Waste Processing	Mechanical Biological Treatment	Waste to Energy Facility
Cambridge	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bibra Lake	Hazelmere	Neerabup	Neerabup
Joondalup	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Neerabup	Neerabup
Perth	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bayswater	Neerabup	Neerabup	Neerabup
Stirling	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Anaeco	Neerabup
Victoria Park	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bayswater	Hazelmere	Neerabup	Neerabup
Vincent	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bibra Lake	Hazelmere	Neerabup	Neerabup
Wanneroo	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Neerabup	Neerabup
Transport modelling Option 2b							
Council	Landfill	Transfer Stations	Bulk Waste Sorting and Reuse Shed	Materials Recovery Facility	Green Waste Processing	Mechanical Biological Treatment	Waste to Energy Facility
Cambridge	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Bibra Lake	Hazelmere	Neerabup	Red Hill
Joondalup	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Neerabup	Red Hill
Perth	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Bayswater	Neerabup	Neerabup	Red Hill
Stirling	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Anaeco	Red Hill
Victoria Park	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Bayswater	Hazelmere	Neerabup	Red Hill
Vincent	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Bibra Lake	Hazelmere	Neerabup	Red Hill
Wanneroo	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Neerabup	Red Hill
Transport modelling Option 2c							
Council	Landfill	Transfer Stations	Bulk Waste Sorting and Reuse Shed	Materials Recovery Facility	Green Waste Processing	Mechanical Biological Treatment	Waste to Energy Facility
Cambridge	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Bibra Lake	Hazelmere	Neerabup	Kwinana
Joondalup	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Neerabup	Kwinana
Perth	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Bayswater	Neerabup	Neerabup	Kwinana
Stirling	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Anaeco	Kwinana
Victoria Park	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Bayswater	Hazelmere	Neerabup	Kwinana
Vincent	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Bibra Lake	Hazelmere	Neerabup	Kwinana
Wanneroo	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Neerabup	Kwinana

# SCHEDULE 31

Table 8-38 Scenario 3a- 3c detailed transport assumptions

Transport modelling Option 3a							
Council	Landfill	Transfer Stations	Bulk Waste Sorting and Reuse Shed	Materials Recovery Facility	Green Waste Processing	Mechanical Biological Treatment	Waste to Energy Facility
Cambridge	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bibra Lake	Neerabup	Neerabup	N/A
Joondalup	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	N/A
Perth	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bayswater	Neerabup	Neerabup	N/A
Stirling	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Anaeco	N/A
Victoria Park	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bayswater	Neerabup	Neerabup	N/A
Vincent	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bibra Lake	Neerabup	Neerabup	N/A
Wanneroo	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	N/A

Transport modelling Option 3b							
Council	Landfill	Transfer Stations	Bulk Waste Sorting and Reuse Shed	Materials Recovery Facility	Green Waste Processing	Mechanical Biological Treatment	Waste to Energy Facility
Cambridge	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bibra Lake	Hazelmere	Neerabup	N/A
Joondalup	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Neerabup	Hazelmere	Neerabup	N/A
Perth	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bayswater	Hazelmere	Neerabup	N/A
Stirling	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Hazelmere	Anaeco	N/A
Victoria Park	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bayswater	Hazelmere	Neerabup	N/A
Vincent	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bibra Lake	Hazelmere	Neerabup	N/A
Wanneroo	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Neerabup	Hazelmere	Neerabup	N/A

Transport modelling Option 3c							
Council	Landfill	Transfer Stations	Bulk Waste Sorting and Reuse Shed	Materials Recovery Facility	Green Waste Processing	Mechanical Biological Treatment	Waste to Energy Facility
Cambridge	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bibra Lake	Hazelmere	Neerabup	N/A
Joondalup	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Neerabup	N/A
Perth	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bayswater	Neerabup	Neerabup	N/A
Stirling	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Anaeco	N/A
Victoria Park	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bayswater	Hazelmere	Neerabup	N/A
Vincent	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bibra Lake	Hazelmere	Neerabup	N/A
Wanneroo	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Neerabup	N/A

COP Imaged Record - 6/03/2015



# SCHEDULE 31

Table 8-39 Scenario 5a-5c transport assumptions

Transport modelling Option 5a							
Council	Landfill	Transfer Stations	Bulk Waste Sorting and Reuse Shed	Materials Recovery Facility	Green Waste Processing	Mechanical Biological Treatment	Waste to Energy Facility
Cambridge	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bibra Lake	Hazelmere	Neerabup	Neerabup
Joondalup	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Neerabup
Perth	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bayswater	Neerabup	Neerabup	Neerabup
Stirling	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Anaeco	Neerabup
Victoria Park	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bayswater	Hazelmere	Neerabup	Neerabup
Vincent	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Bibra Lake	Hazelmere	Neerabup	Neerabup
Wanneroo	Tamala Park	N/A	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Neerabup
Transport modelling Option 5b							
Council	Landfill	Transfer Stations	Bulk Waste Sorting and Reuse Shed	Materials Recovery Facility	Green Waste Processing	Mechanical Biological Treatment	Waste to Energy Facility
Cambridge	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Bibra Lake	Hazelmere	Neerabup	Red Hill
Joondalup	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Neerabup	Red Hill
Perth	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Bayswater	Neerabup	Neerabup	Red Hill
Stirling	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Anaeco	Red Hill
Victoria Park	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Bayswater	Hazelmere	Neerabup	Red Hill
Vincent	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Bibra Lake	Hazelmere	Neerabup	Red Hill
Wanneroo	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Neerabup	Red Hill
Transport modelling Option 5c							
Council	Landfill	Transfer Stations	Bulk Waste Sorting and Reuse Shed	Materials Recovery Facility	Green Waste Processing	Mechanical Biological Treatment	Waste to Energy Facility
Cambridge	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Bibra Lake	Hazelmere	Neerabup	Kwinana
Joondalup	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Neerabup	Kwinana
Perth	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Bayswater	Neerabup	Neerabup	Kwinana
Stirling	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Anaeco	Kwinana
Victoria Park	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Bayswater	Hazelmere	Neerabup	Kwinana
Vincent	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Bibra Lake	Hazelmere	Neerabup	Kwinana
Wanneroo	Tamala Park	Balcatta	Balcatta	Neerabup	Neerabup	Neerabup	Kwinana